

REPUBLIC
OF
SOUTH AFRICA



REPUBLIEK
VAN
SUID-AFRIKA

Government Gazette Staatskooerant

Vol. 402

PRETORIA, 8 DESEMBER 1998

No. 19571

GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTEMENT VAN Vervoer

No. 1595

8 Desember 1998

PADVERKEERSWET, 1989 (WET No. 29 VAN 1989)

MINIMUM VEREISTES VIR REGISTRASIE EN GRADERING VAN BESTUURDERSLISENSIE-TOETSSENTRUMS

Ek, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister van Vervoer, handelende kragtens regulasie 241B van die Padverkeersregulasies, publiseer hierby in die Bylae die Minimum Vereistes vir Registrasie en Gradering van Bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums.

S. R. MAHARAJ

Minister van Vervoer

GOVERNMENT NOTICES

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

No. 1595

8 December 1998

ROAD TRAFFIC ACT, 1989 (ACT NO. 29 OF 1989)

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION AND GRADING OF DRIVER'S LICENCE TESTING CENTRES

I, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister of Transport, acting under regulation 241B of the Road Traffic Regulations, hereby publish in the Schedule the Minimum Requirements for Registration and Grading of Driver's Licence Testing Centres.

S. R. MAHARAJ

Minister of Transport

BYLAE**MINIMUM VEREISTES VIR REGISTRASIE EN GRADERING VAN
BESTUURDERSLISENSIE-TOETSSENTRUMS****INHOUD**

OMVANG	4
MINIMUM FISIESE VEREISTES	4
MINIMUM PERSONEEL VEREISTES	6
KWALITEIT STELSEL VEREISTES	8
VEREISTES VIR DIE FACILITEITE VIR LEERLINGLISENSIE TOETS EN DIE PLIGTE VAN DIE TOETSBEAMpte VIR BESTUURDERSLISENSIES	10
VEREISTES VIR WERFTOETS FACILITEITE	AANHANGSEL A
MINIMUM VEREISTES VIR PADTOETS ROETE: ALLE KODES VAN BESTUURDERSLISENSIES (KODE A EN KODE A1 UITGESLUIT)	AANHANGSEL B 38

SCHEDULE**MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR REGISTRATION AND GRADING OF DRIVER'S
LICENCE TESTING CENTRES****CONTENTS**

SCOPE	5
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS	5
MINIMUM PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS	7
QUALITY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	9
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FACILITIES FOR LEARNER'S LICENCE TEST AND THE DUTY OF AN EXAMINER FOR DRIVER'S LICENCES	11
REQUIREMENTS FOR YARD TEST FACILITIES	ANNEXURE A 13
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD TEST ROUTE: ALL CODES OF DRIVER'S LICENCES (EXCLUDING CODE A AND CODE A1)	ANNEXURE B 39

1. OMVANG

- 1.1 Aangeleenthede wat verband hou met die minimum fisiese fasiliteite van 'n bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum, die personeel, beheer en toets vereistes word hiermee voorgeskryf.
- 1.2 Die vyf grade bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums waarop hierdie minimum vereists van toepassing is, is:
 - Graad A— gemagtig en toegerus om 'n persoon vir 'n leerling en bestuurderslisensie met enige kode te ondersoek en toets.
 - Graad B— gemagtig en toegerus om 'n persoon vir 'n leerlinglisensie met enige kode en 'n bestuurderslisensie met die kode B, C1, C, EB, EC1 en EC te ondersoek en toets.
 - Graad C— gemagtig en toegerus om 'n persoon vir 'n leerlinglisensie van enige kode en 'n bestuurderderslisensie met die kode A1, A en B te ondersoek en toets.
 - Grade D— gemagtig en toegerus om 'n persoon vir 'n leerlinglisensie met enige kode en 'n bestuurderslisensie met die kode B te ondersoek en toets.
 - Grade E— gemagtig en toegerus om 'n persoon vir 'n leerlinglisensie met enige kode te ondersoek en toets.
 - Grade F— gemagtig en toegerus om die omskakeling van 'n bestuurderslisensie wat in 'n identiteitsdokument vervat is, na die kredietkaart formaat lisensie, te behartig.

2. MINIMUM FISIESE VEREISTES

- 2.1 Behoudens paragrawe 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 en 2.6, moet 'n bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum met die gradering in die eerste kolom van tabel 2.0 aangedui, oor die toerusting en fasiliteite soos aangedui met 'n merkie () in die tweede tot sewende kolom teenoor die betrokke gradering in die eerste kolom, beskik en gebruik.

1. SCOPE

1.1 Matters pertaining to the minimum physical facilities of a driver's licence testing centre, the personnel, control and testing requirements, are prescribed herein.

1.2 The five grades of driver's licence testing centres to which these minimum requirements apply, are:

Grade A— authorised and equipped to examine and test a person for a learner's and driver's licence of any code.

Grade B— authorised and equipped to examine and test a person for a learner's licence of any code or driver's licence of the code B, C1, C, EB, EC1 and EC.

Grade C— authorised and equipped to examine and test a person for a learner's licence of any code or driver's licence of the code A1, A and B.

Grade D— authorised and equipped to examine and test a person for a learner's licence of any code or driver's licence of the code B.

Grade E— authorised and equipped to examine and test a person for a learner's licence of any code.

Grade F— authorised and equipped to do the conversion from a driver's licence contained in an identity document to a credit card format licence.

2. MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Subject to paragraphs 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5 and 2.6, a driver's licence testing centre of the grade indicated in the first column of table 2.0, must have and use the equipment and facilities indicated by way of a mark (✓) in the second to seventh column, against the grade concerned in the first column.

Graad van bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum	MINIMUM VEREISTES						Padtoets (Aanhangsel B)
	Oogtoets-apparaat en fasilitete	Navis rekenaar stelsel	Elektroniese apparaat wat spoed meet en strafpunte toeken	Fasilitete vir leerlinglisensie toetse	Werftoets fasilitete		
					Ligte motor voertuie	Swaar motor voertuie	Motor fietsie
A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
C	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
D	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓
E	✓	✓		✓			
F	✓	✓					

- 2.2 Vanaf 30 November 1998, moet 'n bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum oor die vereiste werftoets fasilitete in ooreenstemming met die toepaslike volume van die K53 handleiding van die Departement, soos in regulasie 246 van die Padverkeers regulasie na verwys word, beskik.
- 2.3 Die elektroniese apparaat wat spoed meet en strafpunte toeken asook die oogtoets apparaat en fasilitete moet tot die bevrediging van die Departement werk.
- 2.4 Die werftoets fasilitete moet wees soos gespesifiseer in die diagramme vervat in Aanhangsel A, en sal in 'n geslote area wees wat nie vir normale verkeer toeganklik is nie.
- 2.5 Die padtoets moet wees soos in Aanhangsel B voorgeskryf.
- 2.6 Bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums wat oor 'n Navis rekenaarstelsel moet beskik en gebruik soos bedoel in die derde kolom van tabel 2.0, moet oor sodanige rekenaarstelsel beskik en gebruik op of voor 30 Julie 1999.

3. MINIMUM PERSONEEL VEREISTES

- 3.1 'n A graad bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum sal ten minste een A graad toetsbeampte vir bestuurderslisensies hê.
- 3.2 'n B graad bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum sal ten minste een A of B graad toetsbeampte vir bestuurderslisensies hê.
- 3.3 'n C graad bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum sal ten minste een A, B OF C graad toetsbeampte vir bestuurderslisensies hê.
- 3.4 'n D graad bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum sal ten minste een A, B, C, of D graad toetsbeampte vir bestuurderslisensies hê.

Grade of driver's licence testing centre	MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS							Road test (Annexure B)
	Vision testing apparatus and facilities	Natis computer system	Electronic apparatus measuring speed and allocating penalty points	Facilities for learner's test	Yard test facilities			
					Light motor vehicles	Heavy motor vehicles	Motor cycles	
A	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
B	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓		✓
C	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
D	✓	✓		✓	✓			✓
E	✓	✓		✓				
F	✓	✓						

- 2.2 From 30 November 1998, a driver's licence testing centre must have the appropriate yard test facilities in accordance with the applicable volume of the K53 manual of the Department, as referred to in regulation 246 of the Road Traffic Regulations.
- 2.3 The electronic apparatus which measures speed and allocates penalty points and the vision testing apparatus and facilities, shall operate to the satisfaction of the Department.
- 2.4 The yard test facilities shall be as specified in the diagrams contained in Annexure A, and shall be in an enclosed area which is not accessible for normal traffic.
- 2.5 The road test shall be as required in Annexure B.
- 2.6 Driver's licence testing centres required to have the Natis Computer system referred to in the third column of table 2.0, must have such computer system on or before 30 July 1999.

3. MINIMUM PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 A grade A driver's licence testing centre must have at least one registered grade A examiner for driver's licences.
- 3.2 A grade B driver's licence testing centre must have at least one registered grade A or B examiner for driver's licences.
- 3.3 A grade C driver's licence testing centre must have at least one registered grade A, B, or C examiner for driver's licences.

- 3.5 'n E graad bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum sal ten minste een A, B, C, D of L graad toetsbeampte vir bestuurderslisensies hê.
- 3.4 'n F graad bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum sal ten minste een A, B, C, D, L of F graad toetsbeampte vir bestuurderslisensies hê.

NOTA: Alle toetsbeamptes vir bestuurderslisensies by 'n bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrum moet in terme van die Padverkeerswet, 1989 (Wet No. 29 van 1989) gegradeer en geregistreer wees.

4. KWALITEIT STELSEL VEREISTES

- 4.1 Bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums moet statistiek hou met betrekking tot die onderskeie kodes van leerling- of bestuurderslisensies en die betrokke toetsbeamptes vir bestuurderslisensies wat die ondersoeke en toetse afgeneem het, van—
- 4.1.1. in die geval van leerlinglisensies—
- (a) die hoeveelheid leerlinglisensies waarvoor aansoek gedoen is;
 - (b) die hoeveelheid geskrewe en mondelinge toetse;
 - (c) die hoeveelheid aansoekers wat geslaag het;
 - (d) die hoeveelheid aansoekers wat gedruip het;
- 4.1.2 in die geval van bestuurderslisensies—
- (a) die hoeveelheid bestuurderslisensies waarvoor aansoek gedoen is;
 - (b) die hoeveelheid aansoekers wat vir bestuurderslisensies getoets is;
 - (c) die hoeveelheid aansoekers wat geslaag het;
 - (d) die hoeveelheid aansoekers wat gedruip het;
 - (e) die hoeveelheid aansoekers wat nie opgedaag het nie;
 - (f) die hoeveelheid toetse wat uitgestel is; en
 - (g) die hoeveelheid aansoeke vir die vervanging van 'n bestuurderslisensie soos beoog in artikel 24A van die Wet, en sodanige statistiek aan die inspektoraat van bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums op 'n maandelikse basis stuur.
- 4.2 Bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums moet voldoen aan die vereistes van regulasie 241G van die Padverkeersregulasies (betaling van die gelde ter bestryding van die uitgawes van die inspektoraat van bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums).

- 3.4 A grade D driver's licence testing centre must have at least one registered grade A, B, C or D examiner for driver's licences.
- 3.5 A grade E testing centre must have at least one registered grade A, B, C, D or L examiner for driver's licences.
- 3.6 A grade F testing centre must have at least one registered grade A, B, C, D, L or F examiner for driver's licences.

NOTE: All examiners for driver's licences at a driver's licence testing centre must be graded and registered in terms of the Road Traffic Act, 1989 (Act No. 29 of 1989).

4. QUALITY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- 4.1 Driver's licence testing centres shall keep statistics relating to the different codes of learner's and driver's licences and examiners for driver's licences who conducted the tests and examinations concerned, of—
 - 4.1.1 in the case of learner's licences—
 - (a) the number of learner's licences applied for;
 - (b) the number of written and oral tests;
 - (c) the number of applicants passed;
 - (d) the number of applicants failed;
 - 4.1.2 in the case of driver's licences—
 - (a) the number of driver's licences applied for;
 - (b) the number of applicants tested for driver's licences;
 - (c) the number of applicants passed;
 - (d) the number of applicants failed;
 - (e) the number of applicants who failed to turn up;
 - (f) the number of tests deferred; and
 - (g) the number of applications made for the substitution of driver's licences as contemplated in section 24A of the Act,

and send such statistics to the inspectorate of driver's licence testing centres on a monthly basis.

- 4.2 Driver's licence testing centres shall comply with the requirements of regulation 241G of the Road Traffic Regulations (payment of the fee to defray the expenditure of the inspectorate of driver's licence testing centres).

5. VEREISTES VIR DIE FASILITEITE VIR LEERLINGLISENSIE TOETS EN DIE PLIGTE VAN DIE TOETSBEAMPTE VIR BESTUURDERSLISENSIES

- 5.1 Die lokaal waar leerlinglizensie toetse afgeneem word moet—
- (a) skoon wees;
 - (b) genoegsame lig en ventilasie hê;
 - (c) 'n muurhorlosie hê wat die korrekte tyd vertoon;
 - (d) nie 'n telefoon hê wat tydens die toets werk nie;
 - (e) so uitgelê wees dat geen twee aansoekers nader as een meter van mekaar af sit nie; en
 - (f) 'n voorbeeld vertoon, sigbaar vir al die aansoekers in die lokaal, van hoe die korrekte antwoord gemerk moet word.
- 5.2 Die toetsmateriaal wat gebruik word vir leerlinglizensie toetse moet—
- (a) as vertroulik hanteer word;
 - (b) in 'n veilige plek toegesluit gehou word wanneer dit nie in gebruik is nie, waar slegs gekwalifiseerde toetsbeampies toegang daartoe het;
 - (c) vir merkies nagegaan word voor en na elke toetssessie en indien enige merke gevind word moet dit uitgevee word voor en na elke toets; en
 - (d) 'n antwoord masker vir elk van die onderskeie toetsboeke hê.
- 5.3 Die toetsbeampie vir bestuurderslisensies moet—
- (a) aan elke applikant 'n pen of potlood met 'n uitveer verskaf
 - (b) seker maak dat twee aansoekers wat langs mekaar sit nie getoets word vanuit dieselfde toetsboek nie;
 - (c) seker maak dat geen ander persoon behalwe die toetsbeampie wat die toets afneem, 'n aansoeker of enige verteenwoordiger van die inspektoraat van bestuurderslisensie-toetsentrumms, die vertrek binnegaan terwyl die toets afgeneem word nie;
 - (d) in die vertrek bly vir die duur van die toets totdat hy in besit van al die toetsmateriaal is;
 - (e) seker maak dat die toets vir 'n leerlinglizensie voltooi word op die betrokke aansoek vir die leerlinglizensie (vorm LL1).

5. REQUIREMENTS FOR LEARNER'S LICENCE PREMISES AND THE DUTY OF AN EXAMINER FOR DRIVER'S LICENCES

5.1 The premises where a learner's licence test is conducted shall—

- (a) be clean;
- (b) have sufficient light and ventilation;
- (c) have a wall clock displaying the correct time;
- (d) not have a telephone which is operative during the test;
- (e) be laid out in such a manner that no two applicants shall be sitting closer than one metre from each other; and
- (f) display an example, visible to all applicants in the premises, of how the preferred answer is marked.

5.2 The test material used for learner's licence tests shall—

- (a) be treated as confidential;
- (b) be locked in a safe place when not in use and only qualified examiners will have access to these at all times;
- (c) be examined for marks before and after each test session and if any marks are found such marks will be erased before and after each test; and
- (d) have an answer mask for each of the different tests.

5.3 The examiner for driver's licences shall—

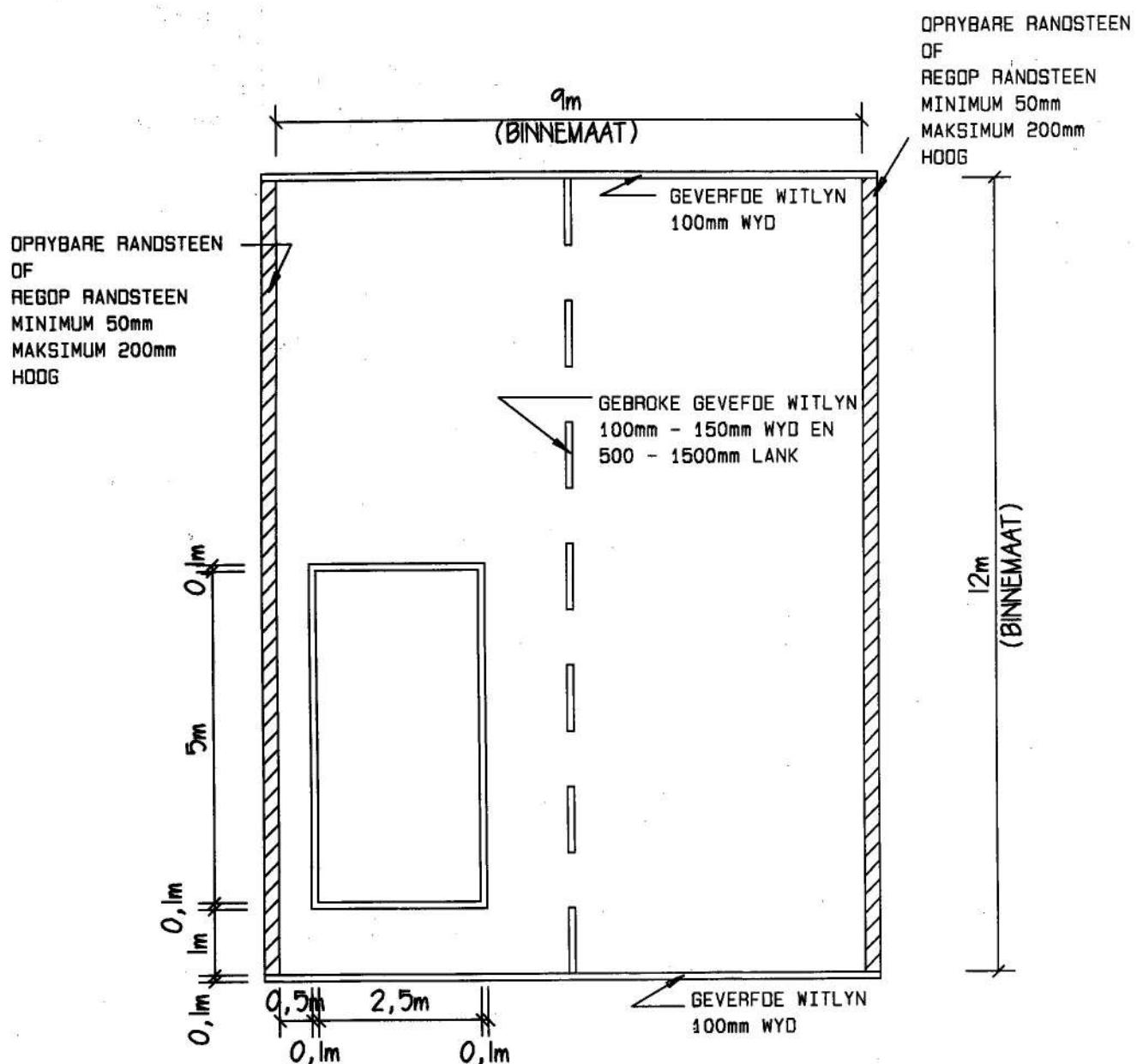
- (a) provide each applicant with a pen or pencil and eraser;
- (b) ensure that two applicants sitting next to each other are not tested from the same examination book;
- (c) ensure that no person, apart from the examiner conducting the test, an applicant or a representative from the inspectorate of driver's licence testing centres, shall enter the room during the test;
- (d) remain in the room for the duration of the test until he is in possession of all the testing material; and
- (e) ensure that the test for a learner's licence is completed on the application for the learner's licence concerned (form LL1).

AANHANGSEL A

ANNEXURE A

**WERFTOETS FASILITEITE VEREIS VIR DIE K53 PRAKTISE TOETS VIR
MOTORVOERTUIGBESTUURDERS, VOLUME 1 - LIGTE MOTORVOERTUIE**

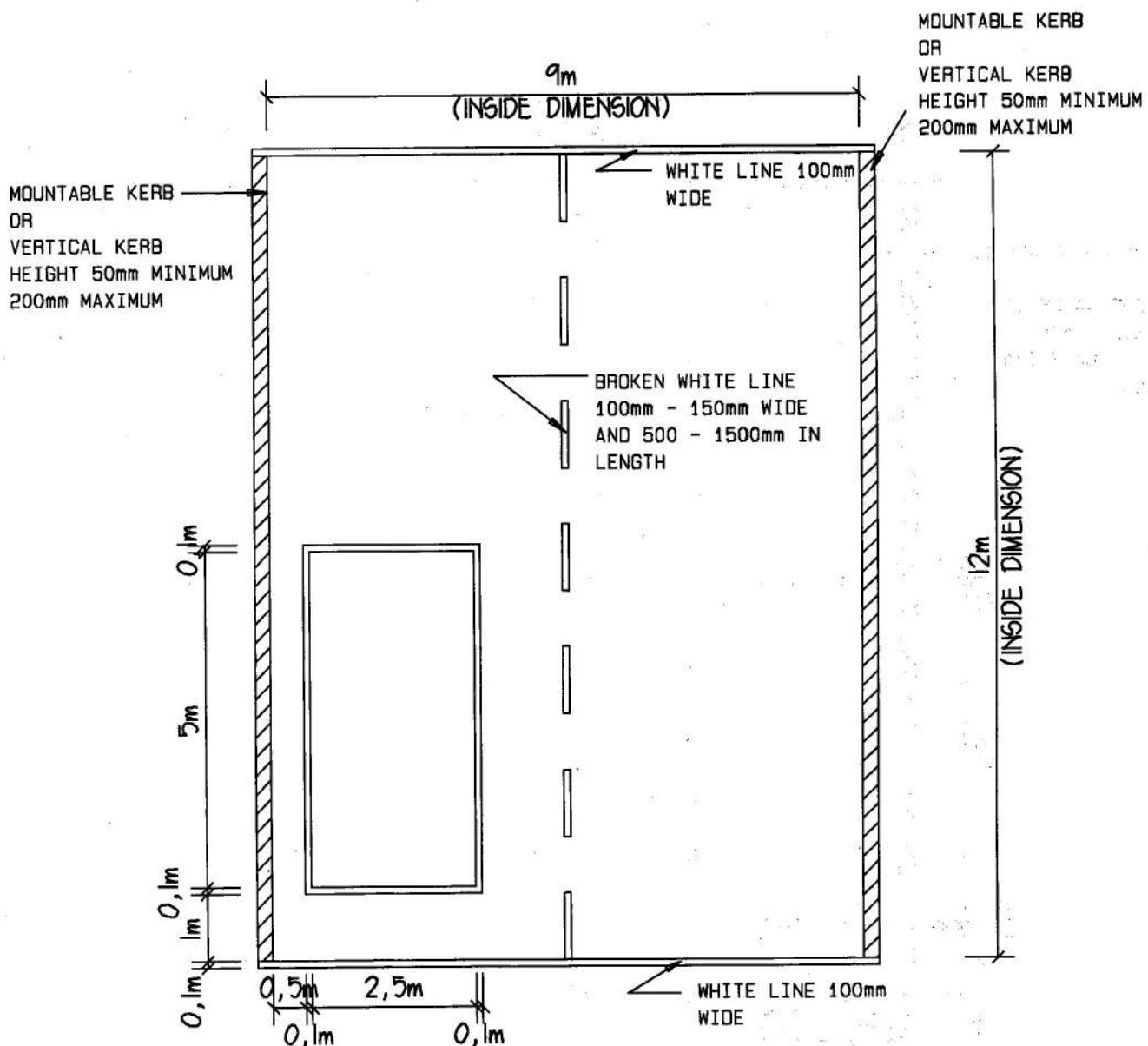
**YARD TEST FACILITIES REQUIRED FOR THE K53 PRACTICAL DRIVING TEST FOR
MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS, VOLUME 1 - LIGHT MOTOR VEHICLES**



NOTA:

LYNE KAN GEVERF WORD VOLGENS
KLEUR VAN EIE KEUSE

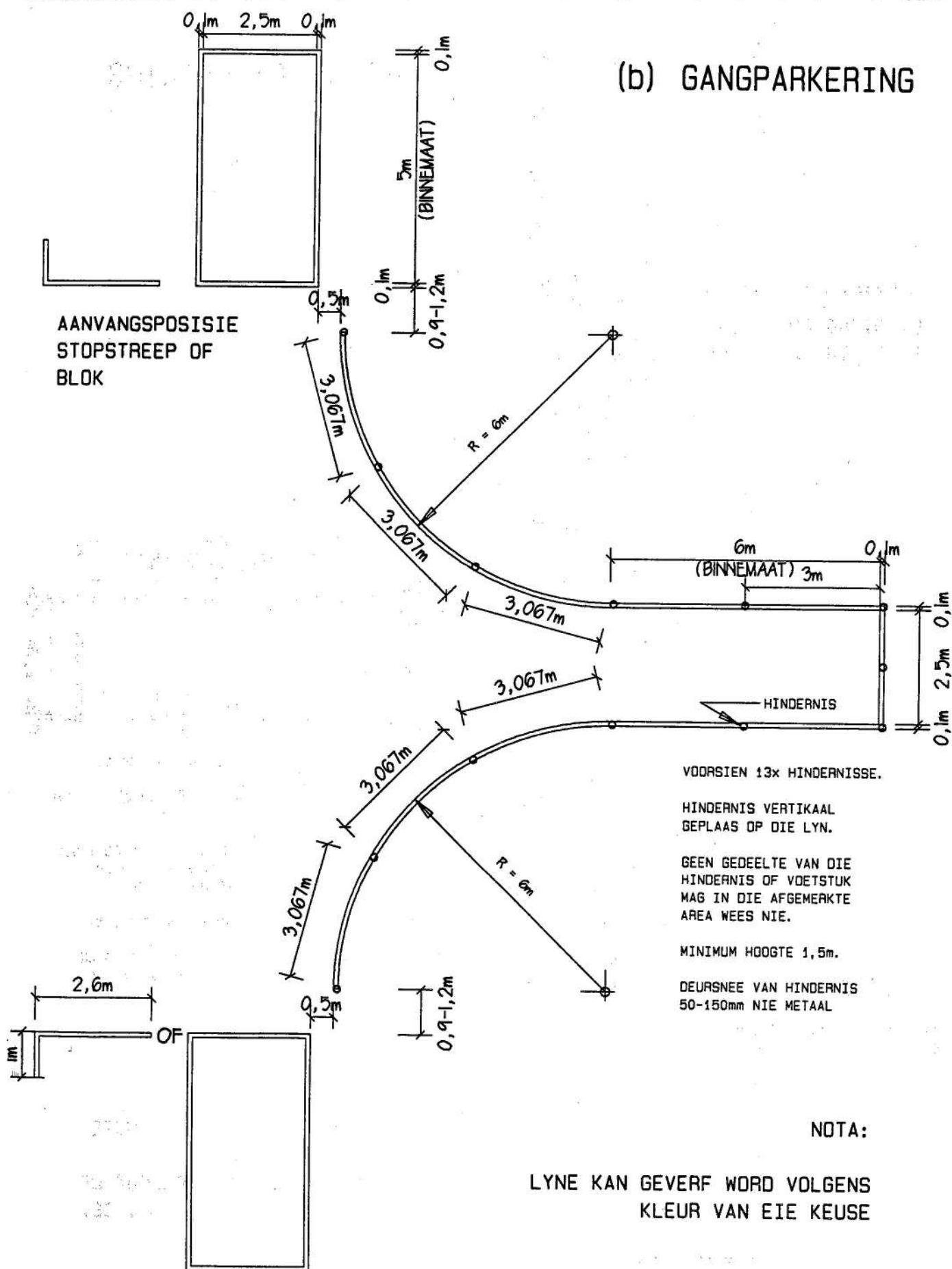
(a) DRAAI IN DIE PAD

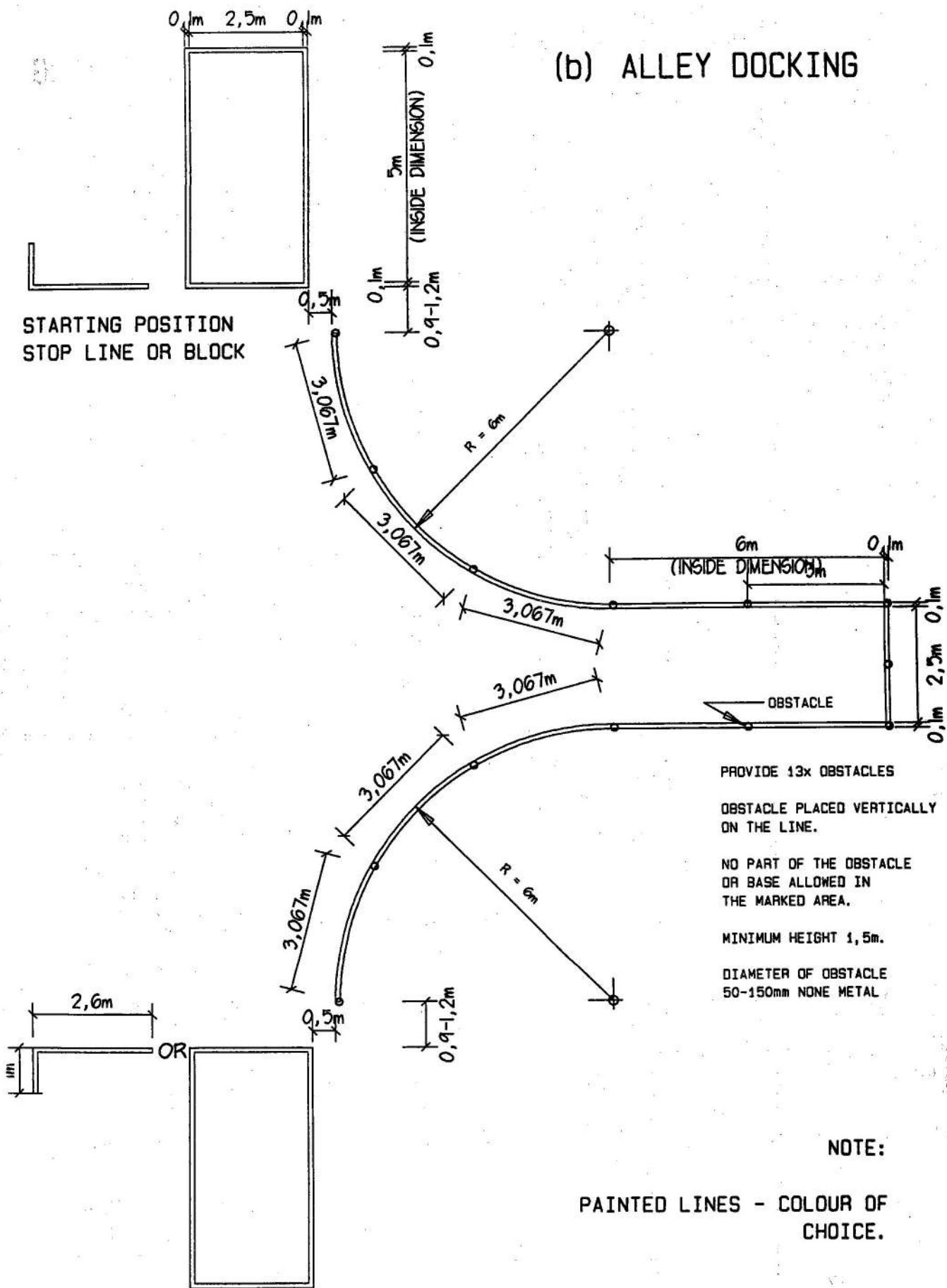


NOTE:

PAINTED LINES - COLOUR OF
CHOICE.

(a) TURN IN THE ROAD





VOORSIEN 6x HINDERNISSE.

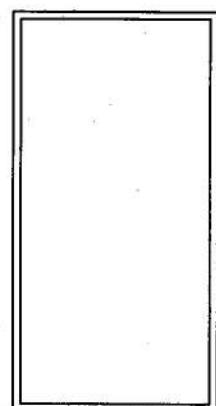
HINDERNIS VERTIKAAL
GEPLAAS OP DIE LYN.

GEEN GEDEELETE VAN DIE
HINDERNIS OF VOETSTUK
MAG IN DIE AFGEMERKTE
AREA WEES NIE.

MINIMUM HOOGTE 1,5m.

DEURSNEE VAN HINDERNIS
50-150mm NIE METAAL

0,1 2,5m 0,1m



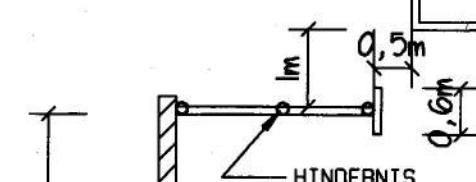
0,1m

5m

AANVANGSPOSISIE
STOPSTREEP OF
BLOK

0,1m

1m



HINDERNIS

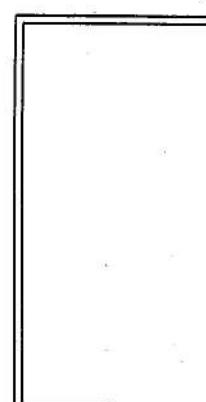
7m
(BINNEMAAIT)

RANDSTEEN
MINIMUM 50mm
MAKSIMUM 200mm

2,6m 0,4m 2,7m

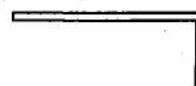
GEVERFDE WITLYN

100mm WYD



5,2m

OF



NOTA:

(c) PARALLELPARKERING

LYNE KAN GEVERF WORD VOLGENS
KLEUR VAN EIE KEUSE

0,1m 2,5m 0,1m

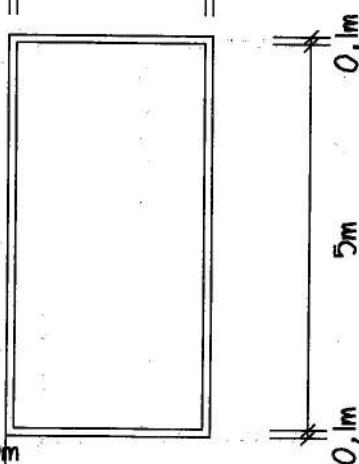
PROVIDE 6x OBSTACLES

OBSTACLE PLACED VERTICALLY
ON THE LINE.

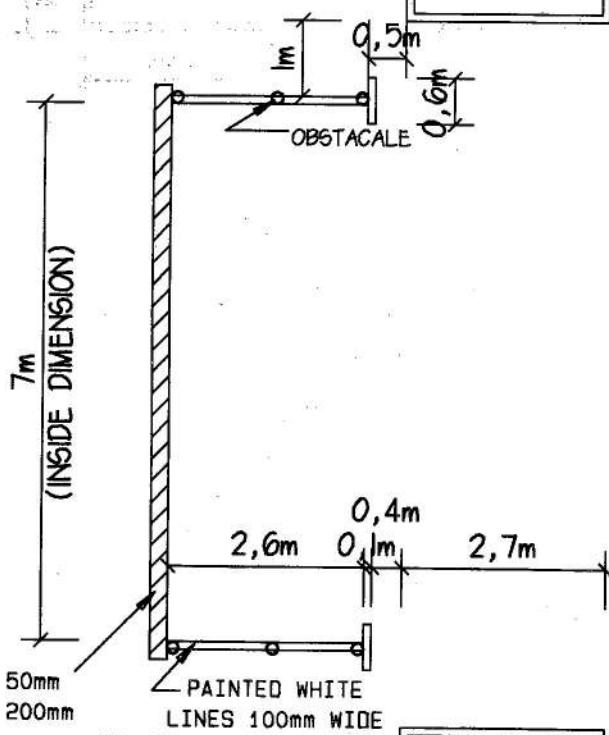
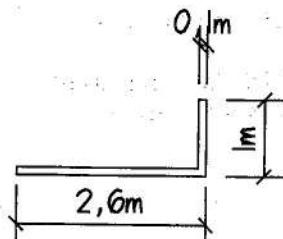
NO PART OF THE OBSTACLE
OR BASE ALLOWED IN
THE MARKED AREA.

MINIMUM HEIGHT 1,5m.

DIAMETER OF OBSTACLE
50-150mm NON METAL



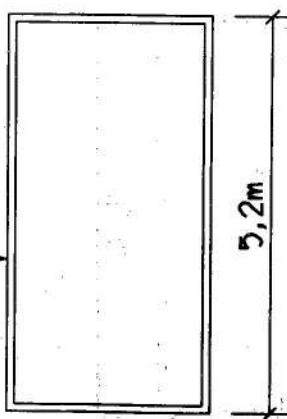
STARTING POSITION
STOP LINE OR BLOCK



KERB
MINIMUM 50mm
MAXIMUM 200mm

PAINTED WHITE LINES 100mm WIDE

OR

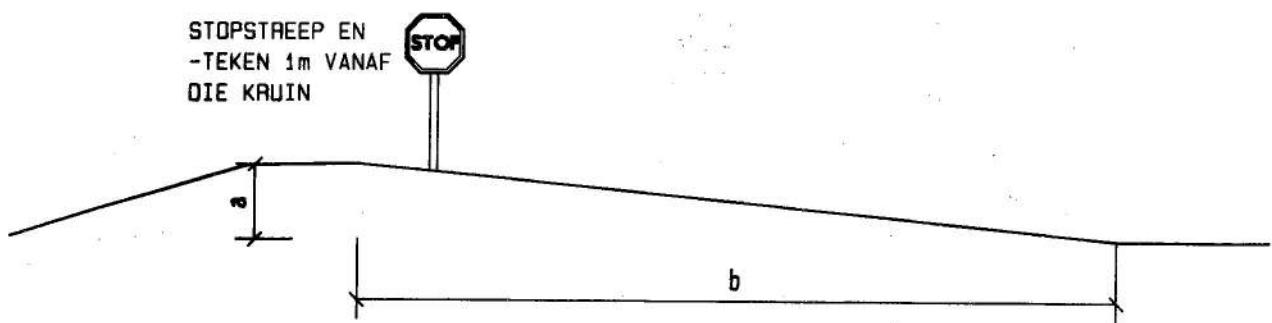
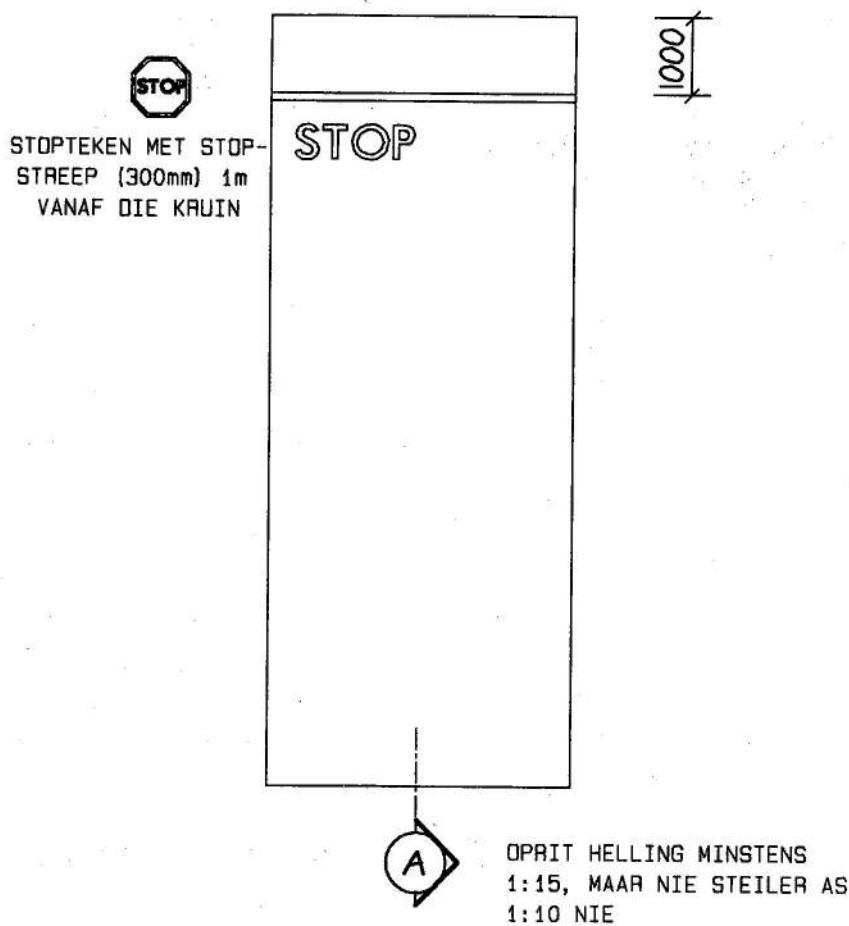


MARKED STARTING
BLOCK LINES 100mm
WIDE

NOTE:

PAINTED LINES - COLOUR OF
CHOICE.

(c) PARALLEL PARKING

**VOORBEELD**

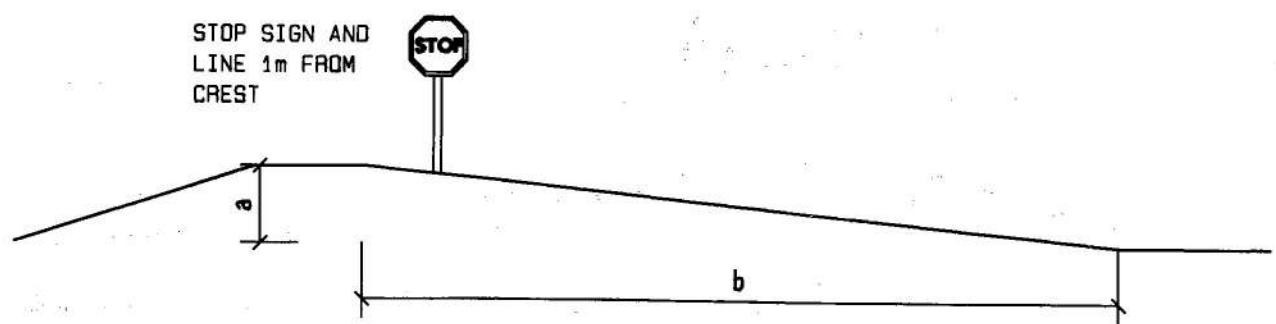
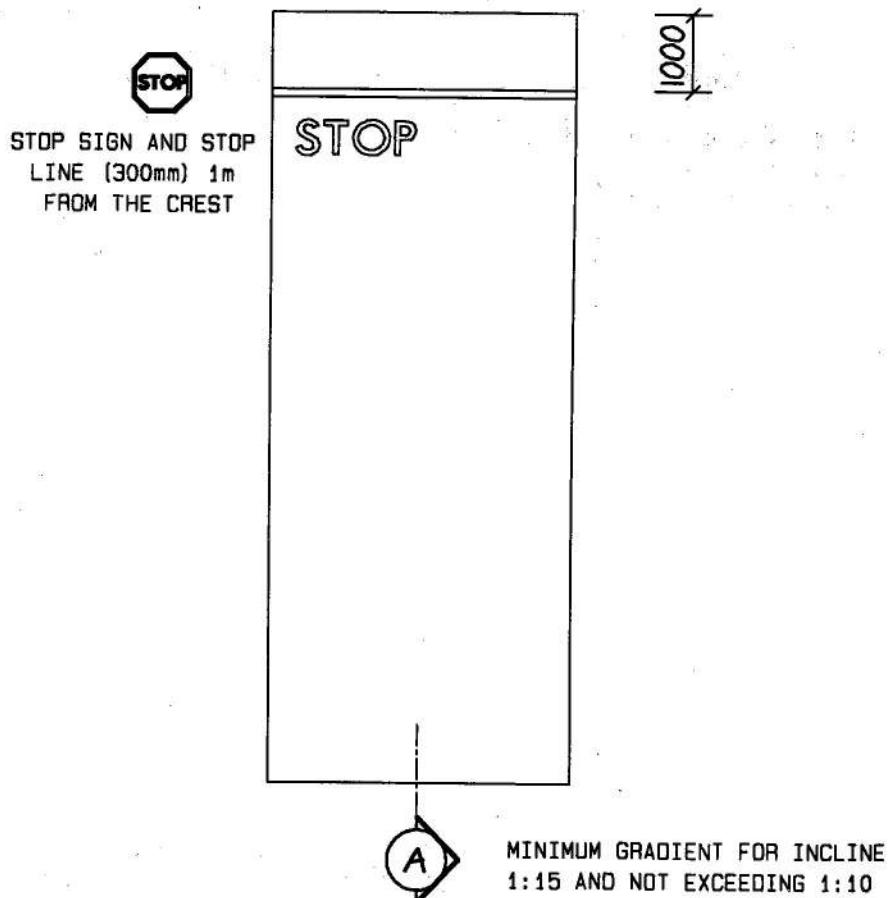
INDIEN $b = 10\text{m}$ EN $a = 666\text{mm}$ HELLING = 1:15

INDIEN $b = 10\text{m}$ EN $a = 1000\text{mm}$ HELLING = 1:10

(d) OPDRAANDWEGTREK

LYNE KAN GEVERF WORD VOLGENS KLEUR VAN EIE KEUSE

NOTA:

**EXAMPLE**

IF $b = 10\text{m}$ EN $a = 666\text{mm}$ GRADIENT = 1:15

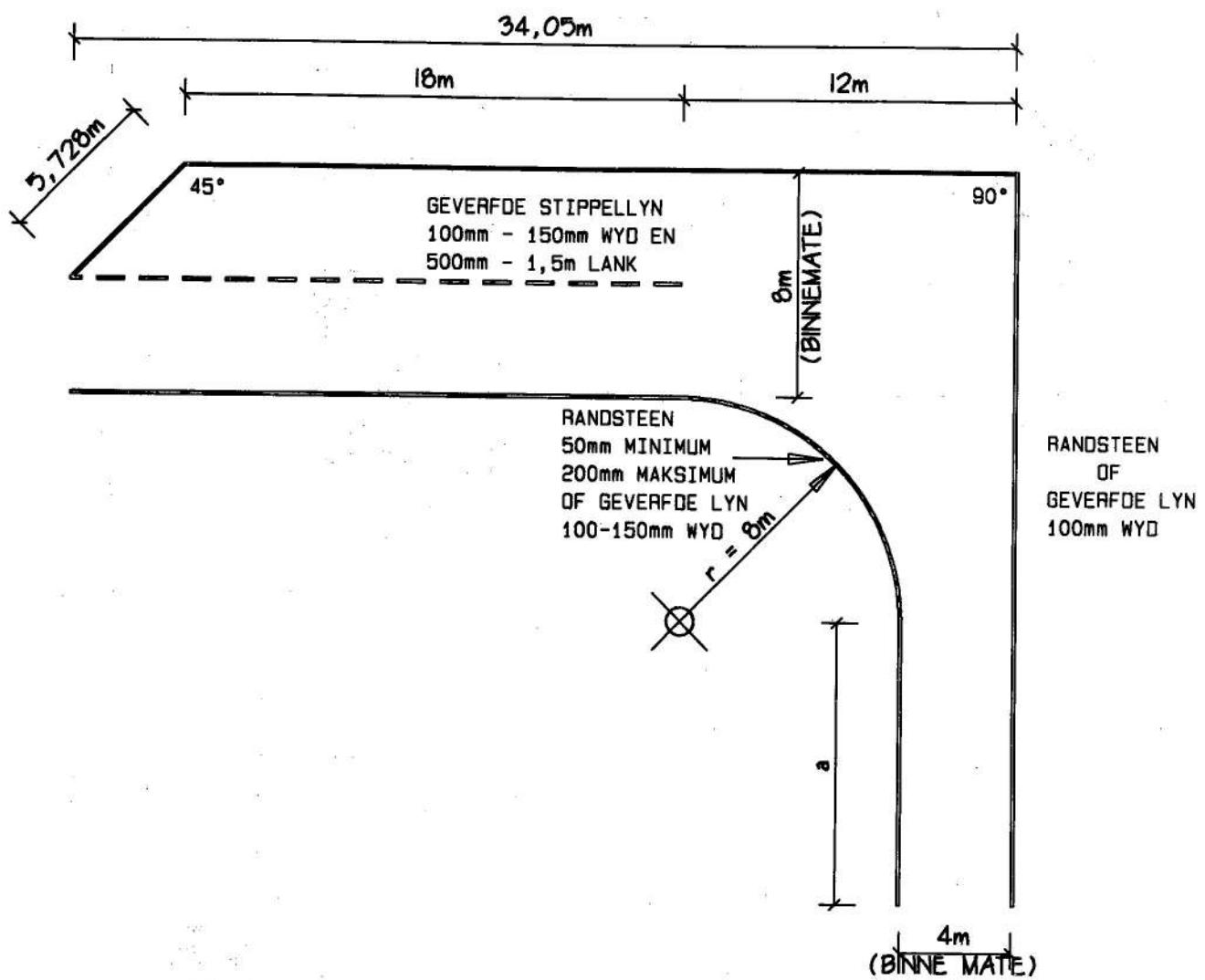
IF $b = 10\text{m}$ EN $a = 1000\text{mm}$ GRADIENT = 1:10

NOTE:**(d) INCLINE START**

PAINTED LINES - COLOUR OF
CHOICE.

**WERFTOETS FASILITEITE VEREIS VIR DIE K53 PRAKTISE TOETS VIR
MOTORVOERTUIGBESTUURDERS, VOLUME 2 - SWAAR MOTORVOERTUIE**

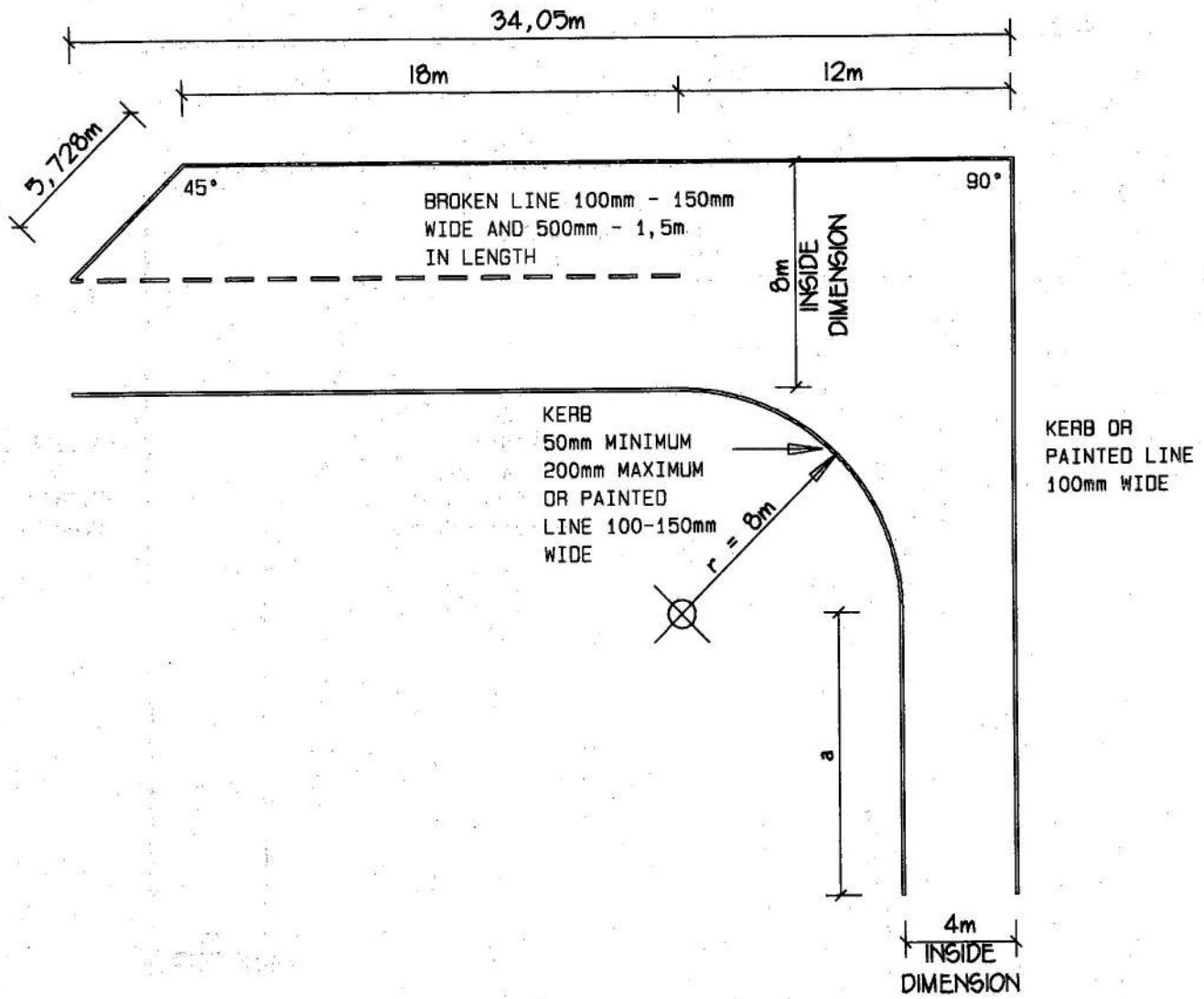
**YARD TEST FACILITIES REQUIRED FOR THE K53 PRACTICAL DRIVER'S TEST FOR
MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS, VOLUME 2 - HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLES**



NOTA:

LYNE KAN GEVERF WORD VOLGENS
KLEUR VAN EIE KEUSE

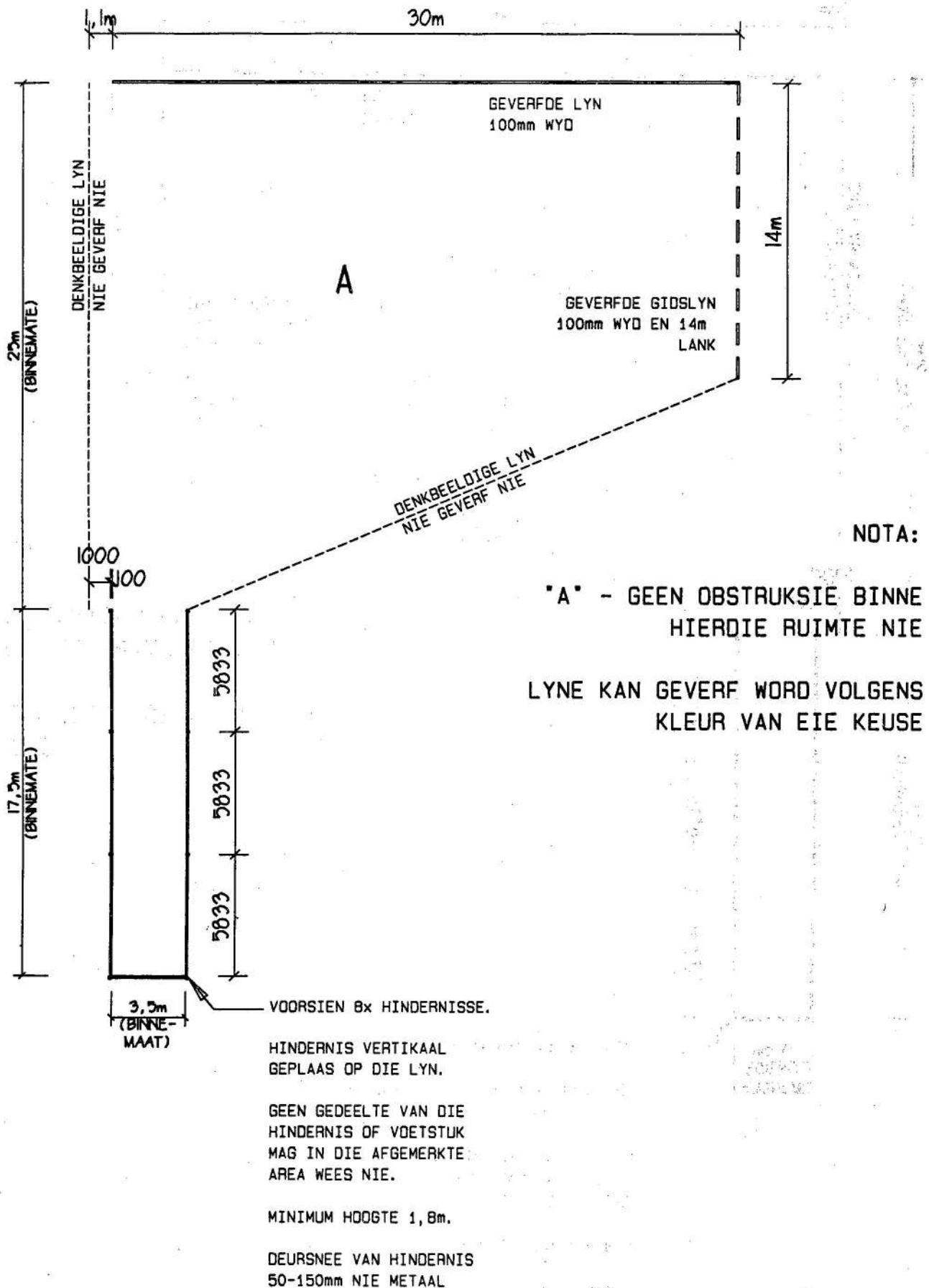
(a) LINKSDRAAI



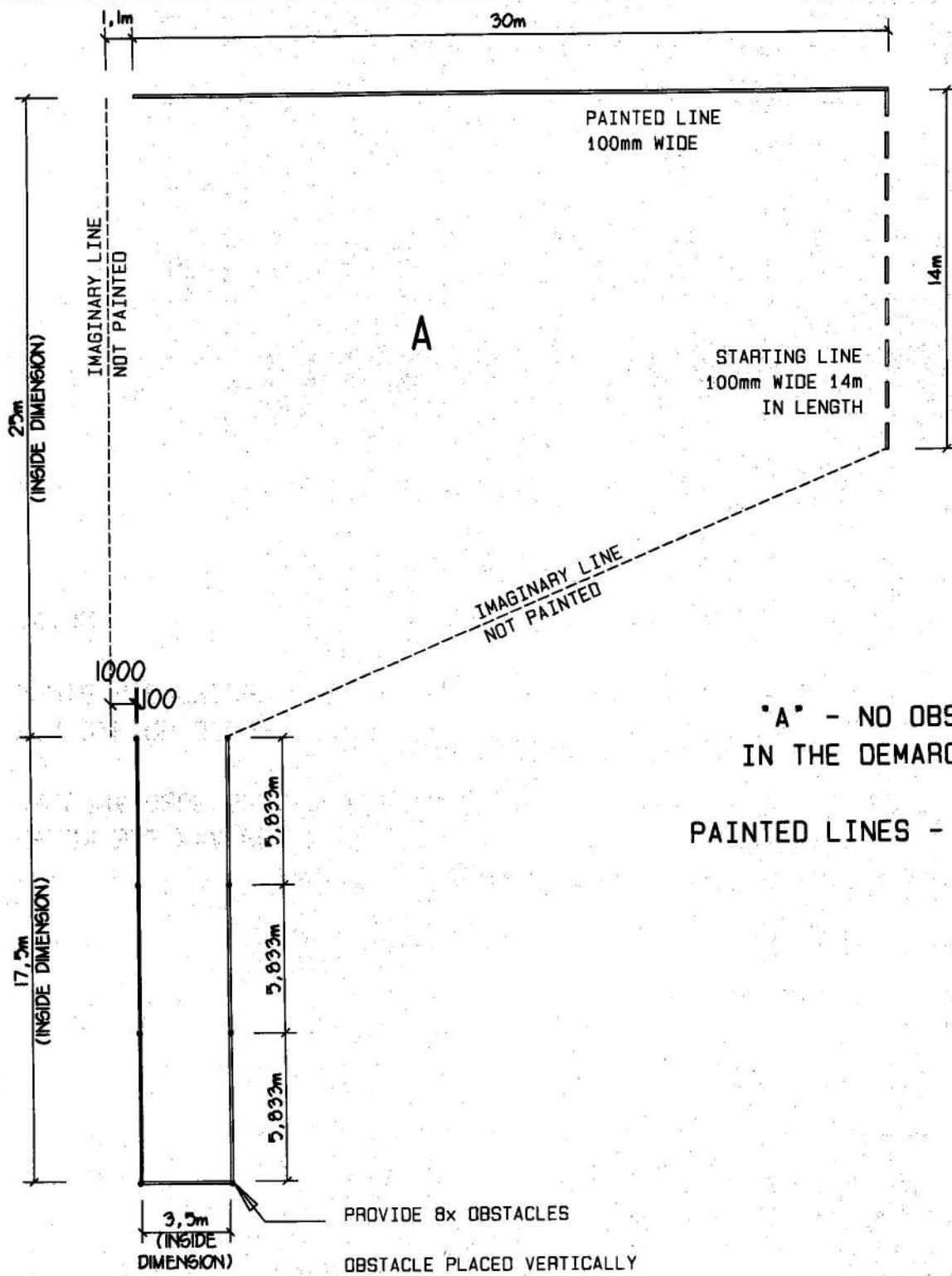
NOTE:

PAINTED LINES - COLOUR OF CHOICE.

(a) LEFT TURN



(b) GANGPARKERING

**NOTE:**

**"A" - NO OBSTRUCTIONS
IN THE DEMARCATED AREA**

**PAINTED LINES - COLOUR OF
CHOICE**

PROVIDE 8x OBSTACLES

**OBSTACLE PLACED VERTICALLY
ON THE LINE.**

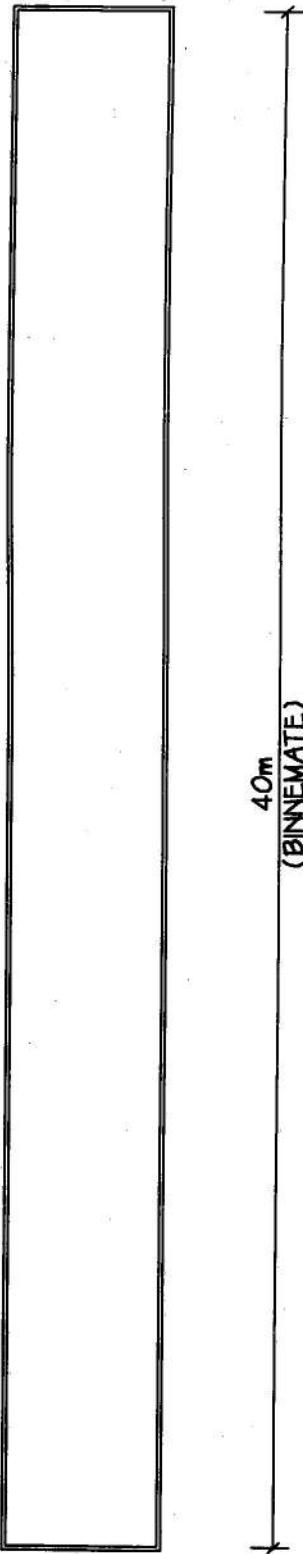
**NO PART OF THE OBSTACLE
OR BASE ALLOWED IN
THE MARKED AREA.**

MINIMUM HEIGHT 1.8m.

**DIAMETER OF OBSTACLE
50-150mm NON METAL**

(b) ALLEY DOCKING

GEVERFDE LYNE
100-150mm WYD



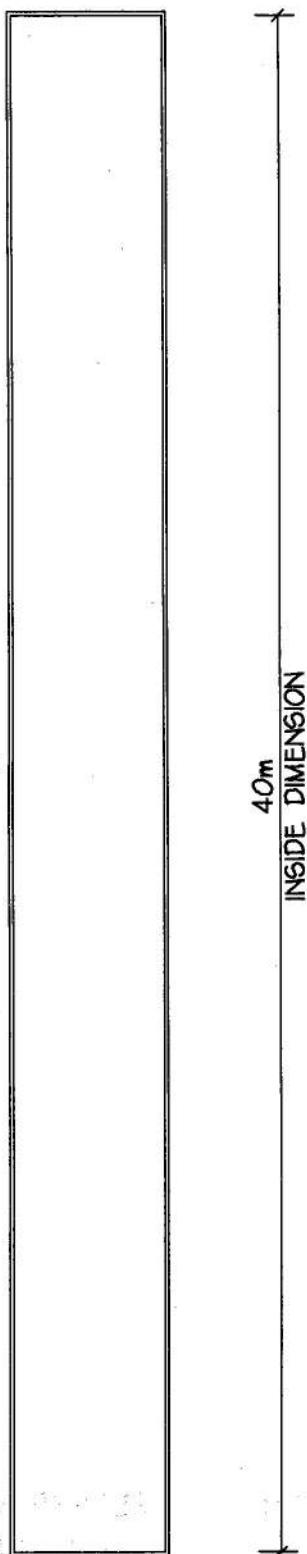
4m
BINNE-
MATE

NOTA:

LYNE KAN GEVERF WORD VOLGENS
KLEUR VAN EIE KEUSE

(c) AGTERUIT RY IN 'N REGUIT BAAN

PAINTED LINE
100-150mm WIDE



4m
INSIDE
DIMENSION

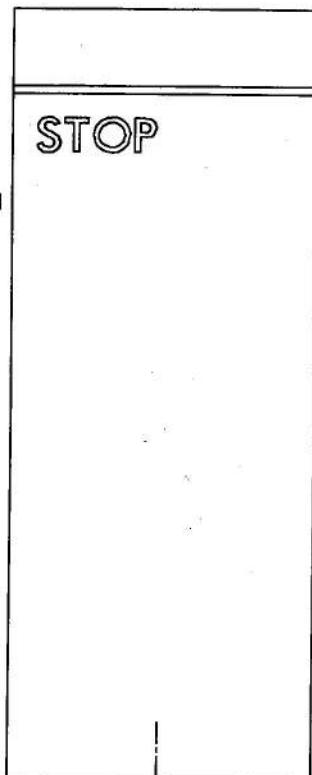
NOTE:

PAINTED LINES - COLOUR
OF CHOICE

(c) REVERSE IN A STRAIGHT LINE

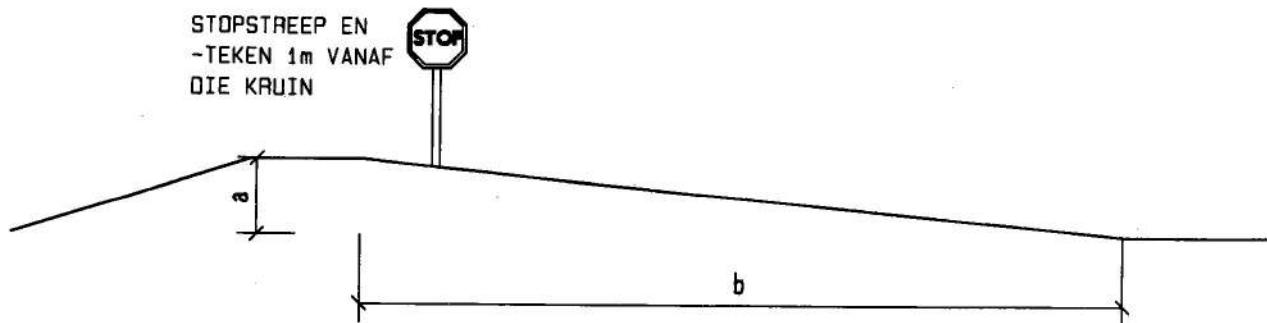


STÖPTEKEN MET
STOPSTREEP (300mm)
1m VANAF DIE KRUIN



OPRIT HELLING MINSTENS
1:15, MAAR NIE STEILER AS
1:10 NIE

STOPSTREEP EN
-TEKEN 1m VANAF
DIE KRUIN



VOORBEELD

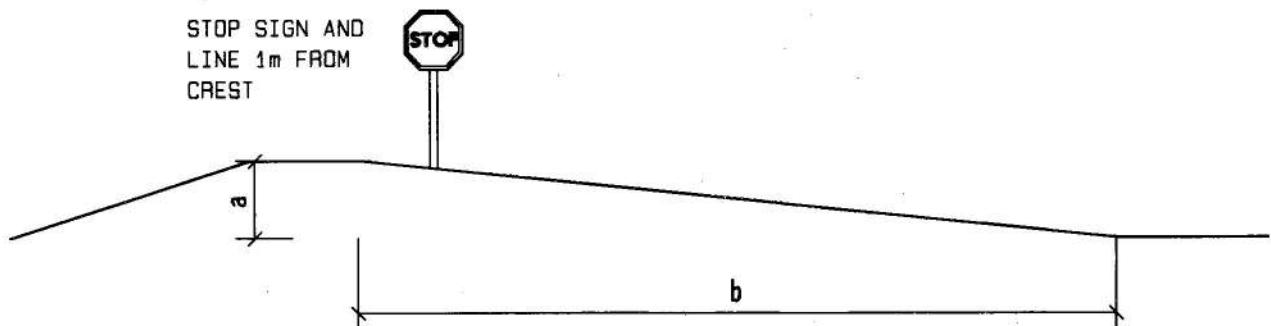
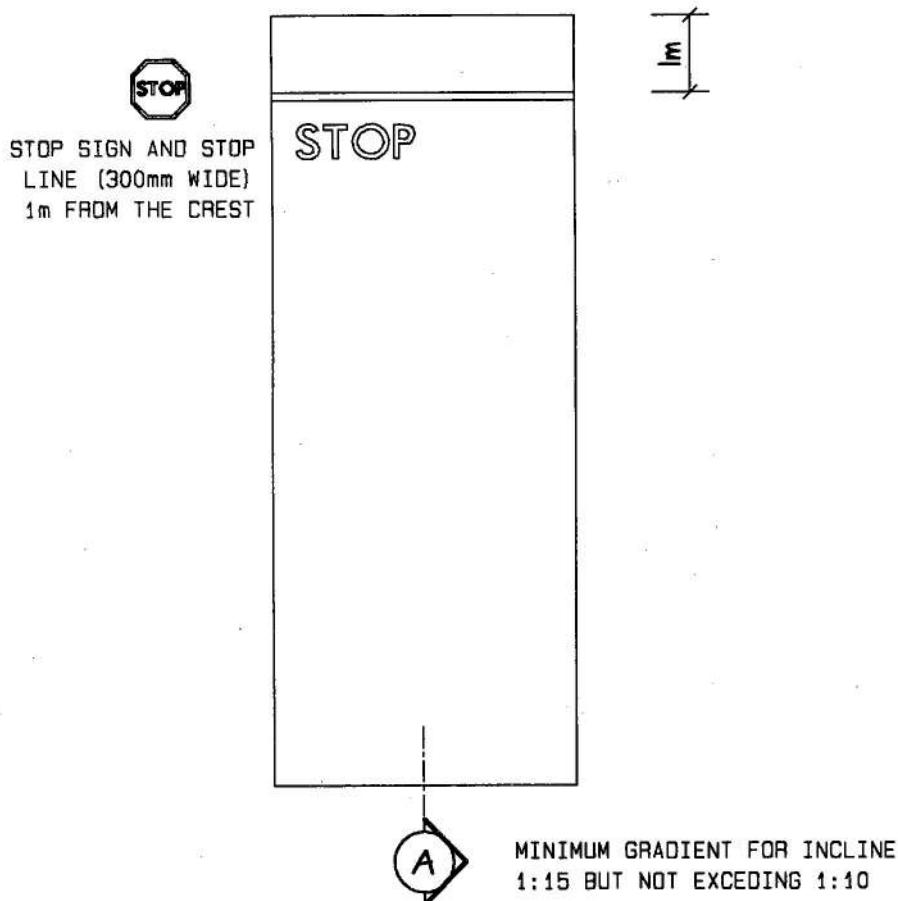
INDIEN $b = 10m$ EN $a = 666mm$ HELLING = 1:15

INDIEN $b = 10m$ EN $a = 1000mm$ HELLING = 1:10

NOTA:

LYNE KAN GEVERF WORD VOLGENS
KLEUR VAN EIE KEUSE

(d) OPDRAANDWEGTREK

**EXAMPLE**

IF $b = 10\text{m}$ EN $a = 666\text{mm}$ GRADIENT = 1:15

IF $b = 10\text{m}$ EN $a = 1000\text{mm}$ GRADIENT = 1:10

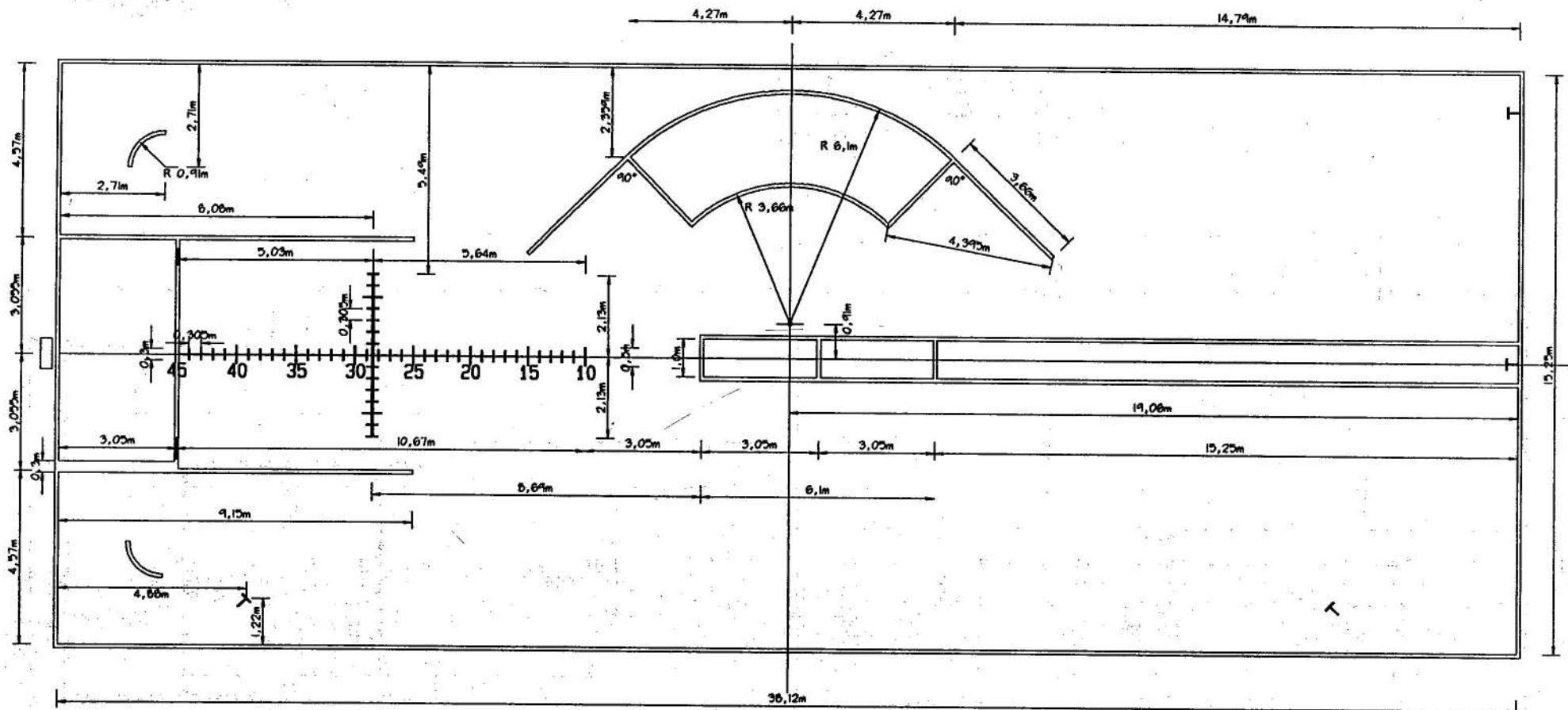
NOTE:

PAINTED LINES - COLOUR OF CHOICE.

(d) INCLINE START

**WERFTOETS FASILITEITE VEREIS VIR DIE K53 PRAKTISE TOETS VIR
MOTORVOERTUIGBESTUURDERS, VOLUME 3 - MOTORFIETSE**

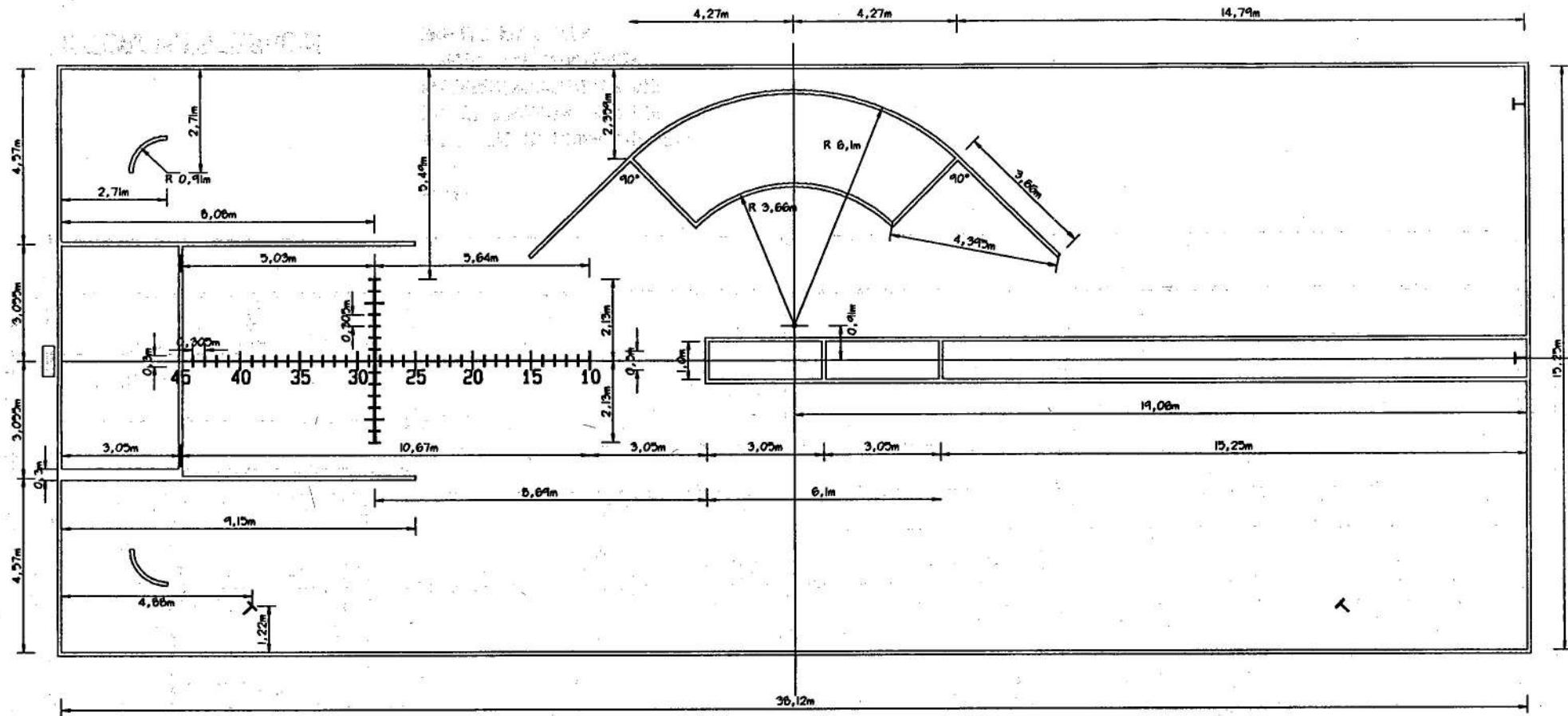
**YARD TEST FACILITIES REQUIRED FOR THE K53 PRACTICAL DRIVING TEST FOR
MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS, VOLUME 3 - MOTOR CYCLES**



NOTA:

ALLE LYNE IS 100mm WYD MET
DIE UITSONDERING VAN DIE
KALIBRERINGSWERKE OP DIE
'KRUIS' WAT VERKIESLIK
SMALLER MOET WEES

MOTORFIETSTERREIN



NOTE:

WIDTH OF ALL LINES 100mm WITH
THE EXCEPTION OF THE CALIBRATIONS
ON THE 'CROSS' WHICH SHOULD
PREFERABLY BE LESS

MOTORCYCLE TRACK

AANHANGSEL B**MINIMUM VEREISTES VIR DIE PADTOETS ROETE****1. OMSKRYWINGS**

1.1 By die toepassing van hierdie Aanhangsel beteken—

- (a) **"beheerde kruising"** 'n kruising waar die ryvoorrang van verkeer wat sodanige kruising binnegaan beheer word deur 'n padverkeersteken;
- (b) **"vier-rigting stop"** 'n kruising waar verkeer van al vier rigtings deur stoptekens beheer word;
- (c) **"stil straat"** buiten die normale betekenis van die woord, ook 'n straat wat nie deel uitmaak van—
 - (i) 'n nasionale pad; of
 - (ii) 'n hoofweg;nie en sal nie 'n straat in 'n besigheids gebied of in die omgewing van 'n skool wees nie.

2. ALGEMEEN

- 2.1 Geen kruising wat 'n deel van 'n toetsroete uitmaak mag meer as twee keer vanaf dieselfde rigting gekruis word nie.
- 2.2 Minstens 65% van die toetsroete moet uit openbare paaie in 'n stedelike gebied bestaan.
- 2.3 Die aansoeker moetregs draai by ten minste twee van die kruisings genoem in paragraaf 3.3.
- 2.4 Die aansoeker moet twee-rigting verkeer kruis by ten minste twee kruisings.
- 2.5 Groen flikkerpyl aanduidings vir draaiende voertuie mag nie deel uitmaak van die kruisings in 2.3 en 2.4 genoem nie.

3. KENMERKE

Die volgende kenmerke moet by elke toetsroete ingesluit wees:

- 3.1 'n Pad met minstens twee beheerde kruisings.
- 3.2 Ten minste een kruising wat deur 'n vier-rigting stop beheer word.
- 3.3 Ten minste vier kruisings wat deur stop tekens of verkeersligte beheer word.
- 3.4 Ten minste twee kruisings wat deur toegee tekens beheer word—
 - (a) een waarby die aansoeker ryvoorrang moet verleen; en
 - (b) die ander waarby die aansoeker ryvoorrang geniet.
- 3.5 'n Stil straat waar die noodstop uitgevoer moet word.

ANNEXURE B**MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR ROAD TEST ROUTE****1. DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of this Annexure—

"controlled intersection" means an intersection where the right of way of traffic entering such intersection is controlled by way of a road traffic sign;

"four way stop" means an intersection where traffic from all four directions is controlled by stop signs;

"quiet street" means, apart from the general meaning of the word, also a street which does not form any part of—

- (a) a national road; or
- (b) a main road;

and shall not be a street in a business area or in the vicinity of a school.

2. GENERAL

- 2.1 The applicant must not cross any of the intersections forming part of the test route more than twice from the same direction.
- 2.2 At least 65% of the test route must consist of public roads in an urban area.
- 2.3 The applicant must make a right turn at a minimum of two of the intersections mentioned in paragraph 3.3.
- 2.4 The applicant must cross two-way traffic at a minimum of two intersections.
- 2.5 Flashing green arrow indicators for turning vehicles may not form part of the intersections mentioned in paragraph 2.3 and 2.4

3. FEATURES

The following features must be included in every test route:

- 3.1 A road containing a minimum of two controlled intersections.
- 3.2 At least one intersection controlled by four-way-stop signs.
- 3.3 At least four intersections controlled by stop signs or traffic lights.
- 3.4 At least two intersections controlled by yield signs—
 - (a) one at which the applicant must yield right of way; and
 - (b) the other at which the applicant has right of way.
- 3.5 A quiet street where the emergency stop must be executed.

No. 1596

8 Desember 1998

PADVERKEERSWET, 1989 (WET NO. 29 VAN 1989)**K53 PRAKTISE TOETS VIR MOTORVOERTUIGBESTUURDERS, VOLUME 1 - LIGTE
MOTORVOERTUIE**

Ek, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister van Vervoer, handelende kragtens regulasie 246(5)(a) van die Padverkeersregulasies, publiseer hierby in die Bylae die K53 Praktiese toets vir motorvoertuigbestuurders, Volume 1 - Ligte motorvoertuie.

S.R. MAHARAJ,

Minister van Vervoer.

BYLAE

No. 1596

8 December 1998

ROAD TRAFFIC ACT, 1989 (ACT NO. 29 OF 1989)

**K53 PRACTICAL DRIVING TEST FOR MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS, VOLUME 1 - LIGHT
MOTOR VEHICLES**

I, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister of Transport, acting under regulation 246(5)(a) of the Road Traffic Regulations, hereby publish in the Schedule the K53 Practical Driving Test for Motor Vehicle Drivers, Volume 1 - Light motor vehicles.

S.R. MAHARAJ,

Minister of Transport

SCHEDULE

Departement van Vervoer

K53

Praktiese toets vir voertuigbestuurders

Volume 1 — Ligtemotorvoertuie

Department of Transport

K53

Practical driving test for motor vehicle drivers

Volume 1 — Light Motor Vehicles

Inhoudsopgawe

Bladsy

1. DIE TOETS.....	46
1.1 Doel van die toets.....	46
1.2 Toetsformaat.....	46
1.3 Itemformaat.....	46
1.4 Metode	46
1.5 Voertuigtipe	46
2. TOETSBENODIGDHEDE.....	48
2.1 Materiaal	48
2.2 Vereistes vir die werftoets	48
2.3 Vereistes vir die padtoets	50
3. TOEPASSING VAN DIE TOETS.....	52
3.1 Voorritinspeksie	52
3.2 Werftoets	52
3.3 Padtoets	54
3.4 Botsing	54
3.5 Voertuig raak onklaar	54
3.6 Handseiene.....	54
4. TOETSVERSLAG.....	56
5. PUNTEOEKENNING	62
6. DIE MODULES	68
7. WOORDVERKLARINGS.....	188
8. INDEKS	70

Contents

Page

1.	THE TEST	47
1.1.	Purpose of the test	47
1.2.	Format of the test	47
1.3.	Item format	47
1.4.	Method	47
1.5.	Type of vehicle	47
2.	TEST REQUIREMENTS	49
2.1.	Material	49
2.2.	Requirements for the yard test	49
2.3.	Requirements for the road test	51
3.	IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TEST	53
3.1.	Pre-trip inspection	53
3.2.	Yard test	53
3.3.	Road test	55
3.4.	Collision	55
3.5.	Mechanical failure	55
3.6.	Handseiene	55
4.	TEST REPORT	57
5.	SCORING METHOD	63
6.	THE MODULES	69
7.	GLOSSARY	189
8.	INDEX	71

1. DIE TOETS

1.1 Doel van die toets

Hierdie toets is 'n praktiese toets om die vaardigheid van ligtemotorvoertuigbestuurders te bepaal. Die toets bestaan uit drie afsonderlike afdelings, naamlik 'n voorritinspeksie, 'n werftoets en 'n padtoets wat saam 'n voertuigbestuurder se vermoë ten opsigte van voertuighantering, gehoorsaamheid aan verkeersreëls en die hantering van verkeersprobleme in die praktiese bestuursituasie meet. Die toets moet deur lisensie-owerhede gebruik word om die vaardigheid van bestuurders te meet. Instrukteurs wat oor die vereiste kennis en vaardighede beskik, kan ook van hierdie toets gebruik maak om opleidingsbehoeftes te bepaal.

1.2 Toetsformaat

Die toets word op voorafbepaalde roetes afgelê en op 'n gestandaardiseerde toetsverslag gemerk (kyk bladsy 6).

1.3 Itemformaat

Die items word in aparte kategorieë ingedeel wat duidelik onderskei word op die toetsverslag. Gedurende die toets merk die toetsbeampte die items in elke kategorie en teken verkeerde reaksies aan deur 'n merkie in die blokkie teenoor die toepaslike reaksie te trek. Indien die applikant enige afdeling van die toets druipt, moet die volledige toets herhaal word.

1.4 Metode

Nadat die voorritinspeksie en die werftoets afgehandel is onder toesig van 'n toetsbeampte wat deeglik vertroud is met die inhoud van hierdie dokument, word die padtoets op 'n openbare pad uitgevoer.

1.5 Voertuigtipe

Hierdie toets is ontwerp vir die toets van bestuurders van lichte motorvoertuie (voertuie wat hoogstens 3 500 kg weeg en nie gelede voertuie of motorfietse is nie).

1. THE TEST

1.1 Purpose of the test

This is a practical test to determine the ability of light motor vehicle drivers. The test consists of three separate parts, namely a pre-trip inspection, a yard test and a road test, jointly measuring the proficiency of a vehicle driver regarding his handling of the vehicle, obedience to traffic rules, and coping with traffic problems in the practical driving situation. The test shall be used by licensing authorities to measure the proficiency level of drivers. Instructors possessing the necessary knowledge and skills can also make use of this test to determine training requirements.

1.2 Format of the test

The test is administered on pre-established routes and is marked on a standard test report (see page 6).

1.3 Item Format

The items are classified under separate categories clearly indicated on the test report. During the test the examiner marks the incorrect responses in the appropriate category by placing a mark in the space opposite the appropriate item. Should the applicant fail any part of the test, the complete test must be repeated.

1.4 Method

On completion of the pre-trip inspection and the yard test, which is conducted under supervision of an examiner who is fully conversant with the contents of this document, the road test is administered on public roads.

1.5 Type of Vehicle

The test is designed for the testing of drivers of light motor vehicles (not exceeding 3 500 kg and which are not articulated vehicles or motorcycles).

2. TOETSBENODIGDHEDE

2.1 Materiaal

Die volgende word benodig ten einde hierdie toets uit te voer:

- 'n padwaardige ligtemotorvoertuig
- 'n toetsverslagvorm (in tweevoud)
- 'n pen
- 'n knyperbord
- 'n stophorlosie

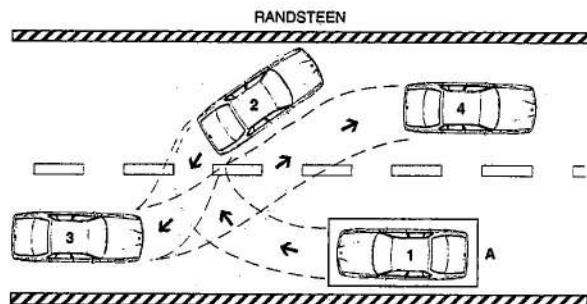
2.2 Vereistes vir die werftoets

Hierdie deel van die toets moet afgelê word in 'n era wat vir normale verkeer gesluit is. Vir die volgende items wat 'n eenheid vorm, moet daar spesiaal gereël word:

Hindernisse: Hoogte: Minimum - 1,8m
 Dikte: 50mm - 150mm
 Voetstuk: Verkieslik plat

(a) Draai in die pad

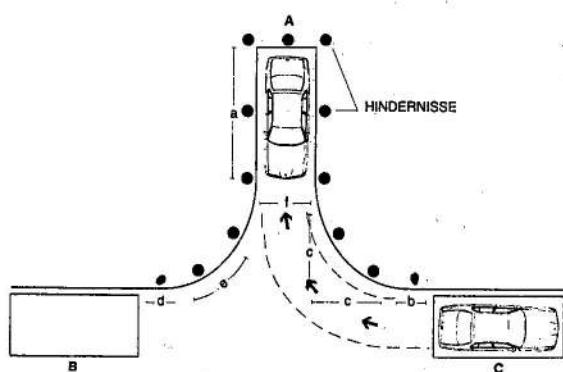
'n Pad, 9 meter wyd, met randstene aan weerskante.



Figuur 1
 $A = 2,5 \text{ meter} \times 5 \text{ meter}$

(b) Gangparkering

'n Pad vir die tru-rytoets na links en na regs soos hieronder geïllustreer.



Figuur 2

$a = 6 \text{ meter}$	$d = 1 \text{ meter}$
$b = 1 \text{ meter}$	$e = 3 \text{ meter}$
$c = 6 \text{ meter}$	$f = 2,5 \text{ meter}$
$B - C = 2,5 \text{ meter} \times 5 \text{ meter}$	

2. TEST REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Material

The following are required in order to conduct this test:

- a roadworthy light motor vehicle
- a test report form (in duplicate)
- a pen
- a clipboard
- a stopwatch

2.2 Requirements for the yard test

This section of the test must be administered in an area that is closed to normal traffic. Special provision must be made for the following:

Obstacles: Height: Minimum - 1,8m
 Thickness: 50mm - 150mm
 Footpiece: Preferably flat

(a) Turn in the road

A road 9 metres wide, with kerbing on both sides.

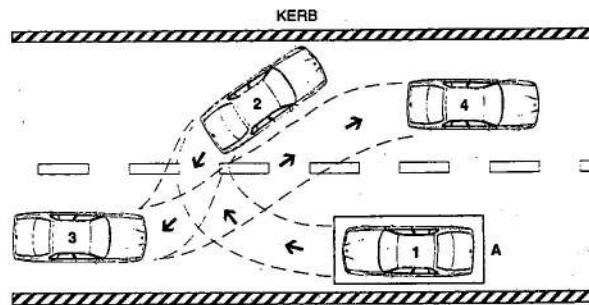


Figure 1
 $A = 2,5 \text{ metres} \times 5 \text{ metres}$

(b) Alley docking

A road for the reversing test to left and right as illustrated below:

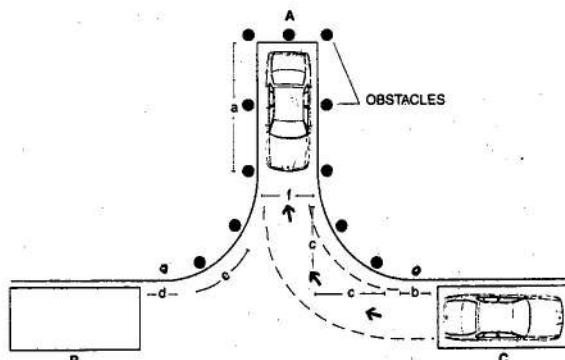


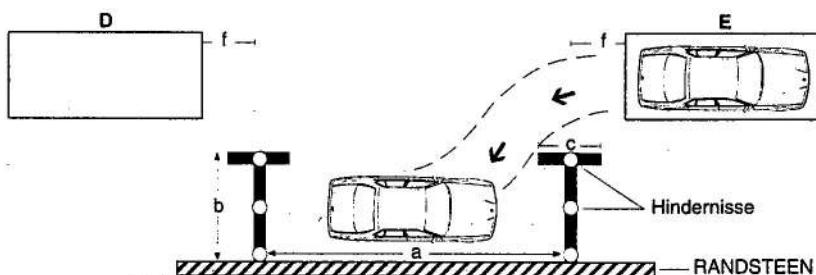
Figure 2

a = 6 metres
 b = 1 metre
 c = 6 metres

d = 1 metre
 e = 3 metres
 f = 2,5 metres
 $B - C = 2,5 \text{ metres} \times 5 \text{ metres}$

(c) **Paralelparkerings**

'n Parkeervak 7 meter lank en 2,6 meter wyd met 'n randsteen aan die een kant.



Figuur 3

a = Lengte: 7 meter

b = Wydte: 2,6 meter

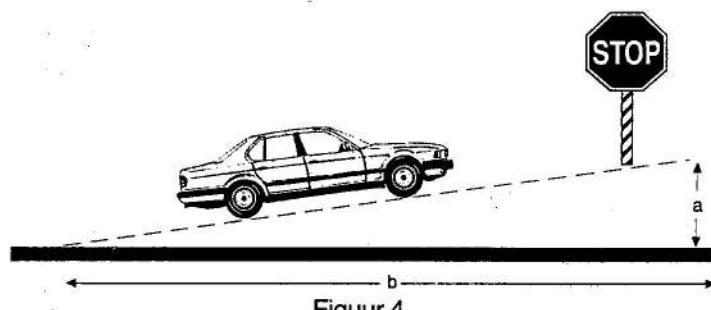
c = 600mm

D + E = 2,5 meter x 5 meter

f = 1 meter

(d) **Opdraandwegtrek**

'n Pad met 'n helling van minstens 1 in 15 maar nie steiler as 1 in 10 nie en met 'n stopteken en -streep een meter vanaf die kruin van die helling.



Figuur 4

Byvoorbeeld: a = 1 meter

b = 10 - 15 meter

2.3 **Minimum vereistes vir die padtoets**

Die toets moet op voorafbepaalde roetes afgelê word.

Die volgende kenmerke moet by elke toetsroete ingesluit wees:

- 2.3.1 'n Geteerde meerlaanpad met minstens twee beheerde kruisings en duidelike afgemerkte padmerke.
- 2.3.2 Ten minste een kruising beheer deur 'n vier-rigting-stopteken.
- 2.3.3 Ten minste vier kruisings beheer deur stoptekens of verkeersligte.
- 2.3.4. Ten minste twee kruisings beheer deur toegeetekens –
 - (a) waar die aansoeker by een kruising ryvoorrang moet verleen; en
 - (b) waar die aansoeker by een kruising ryvoorrang het.
- 2.3.5 'n Stil straat waar die noodstop uitgevoer kan word.
- 2.3.6 Geen kruising wat 'n gedeelte van 'n toetsroete uitmaak, mag meer as twee keer vanuit dieselfde rigting gekruis word nie.
- 2.3.7 Minstens 65% van die toetsroete moet uit openbare paaie in 'n stedelike gebied bestaan.
- 2.3.8 By minstens twee van die kruisings in 2.3.3 genoem, moet 'n regsdraai gemaak word.
- 2.3.9 Die kruising van twee-rigting verkeer moet by ten minste twee kruisings gemaak word.
- 2.3.10 Groen flikkerligpylaanduidings vir draaiende voertuie mag nie deel uitmaak van die kruisings in 2.3.8 en 2.3.9 genoem nie.

(c) **Parallel parking**

A parking bay 7 metres long and 2,6 metres wide with a kerb on one side.

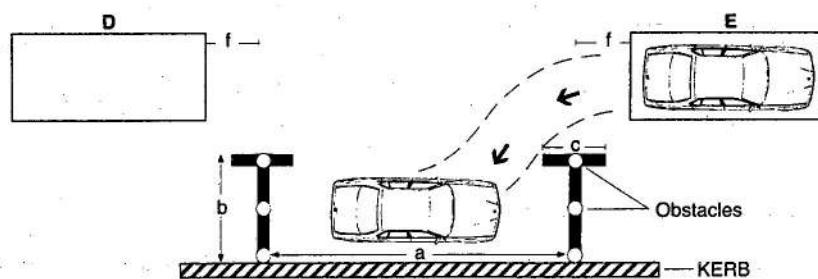


Figure 3

a = Length: 7 metres
 b = Width: 2,6 metres
 c = 600mm
 $D + E = 2,5 \text{ metres} \times 5 \text{ metres}$
 f = 1metre

(d) **Incline start**

A road with a gradient of at least 1 in 15 but not steeper than 1 in 10 and with a stop sign and line one metre from the crest on the gradient.

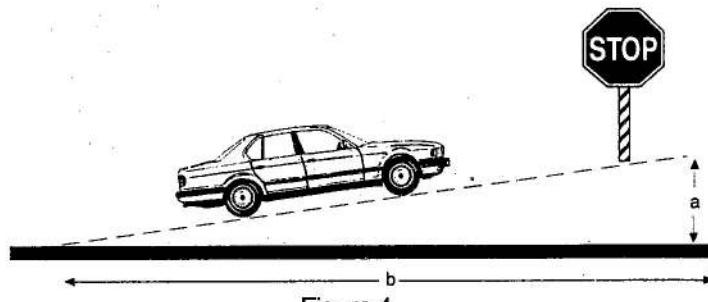


Figure 4

Example: a = 1 metre
 b = 10 - 15 metres

2.3 **Minimum requirements for road test**

The test must be conducted on a pre-established route.

The following features must be included in every test route:

- 2.3.1 A tarred multi-lane road containing at least two controlled intersections and clearly demarcated road markings.
- 2.3.2 At least one intersection controlled by a four-way stop sign.
- 2.3.3 At least four intersections controlled by stop signs or robots.
- 2.3.4 At least two intersections controlled by yield signs –
 - (a) where the applicant must yield right of way at one of the intersections; and
 - (b) where the applicant has right of way at one of the intersections.
- 2.3.5 A quiet street where the emergency stop can be executed.
- 2.3.6 None of the intersections forming part of a test route may be crossed more than twice from the same direction.
- 2.3.7 At least 65% of the test route must consist of public roads in an urban area.
- 2.3.8 A right turn must be made at at least two of the intersections mentioned in 2.3.3.
- 2.3.9 Crossing of two-way traffic must be made at at least two intersections.
- 2.3.10 Flashing green arrow indicators for turning vehicles may not form part of the crossings mentioned in 2.3.8 and 2.3.9.

3. TOEPASSING VAN DIE TOETS

Die toetsbeampte moenie kommentaar lewer of 'n fout wat die applikant gedurende die toets begaan, noem of bespreek, voordat hy vir die applikant 'n afskrif van die toetsverslag na afloop van die toets gegee het nie. Elke applikant moet 'n afskrif van die voltooide toetsverslag ontvang. Die opdrag om enige afdeling van die werftoets uit te voer, moet slegs gegee word wanneer die voertuig stilstaan.

Die toetsbeampte mag geen vrae wat die applikant se teoretiese kennis toets, gedurende die praktiese toets stel nie. Die toets begin met die voorritinspeksie. Die volgende items word deurlopend gemerk:

- Oortreding van verkeersreël,
- Onbeheerde/gevaarlike aksie en
- Botsing/Onklaar

3.1 Voorritinspeksie

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant mededeel dat die buite- en binnevoorritinspeksie sowel as die werftoets binne 20 minute afgehandel moet word.

Buite *(Module 1)*

- (a) Die toetsbeampte vergesel die applikant tot by sy voertuig om 'n buitevoorritinspeksie uit te voer voordat in die voertuig geklim word.
- (b) Indien die voertuig as onpadwaardig beskou word, moet die toetsbeampte dit so in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aanteken, 'n kruis word in die druiblokkie getrek en die toets word gestaak.

Binne *(Module 2)*

- (a) Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om in die voertuig te klim en die ligte, rigtingwysers, veërs en toeter in werking te stel.
- (b) Indien enige item buite werking is, is die voertuig onpadwaardig. Die toetsbeampte teken dit so in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aan, 'n kruis word in die druiblokkie getrek en die toets word gestaak.
- (c) Die toetsbeampte klim in die voertuig en versoek die applikant om met die voorritinspeksie voort te gaan.

3.2 Werftoets

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) die werftoets en voorritinspeksies moet binne 20 minute afgehandel word,
- (b) dit is toelaatbaar om te enige tyd stil te hou,
- (c) observasie moet gedoen word en seine moet soos op 'n openbare pad gegee word,
- (d) dit is nie nodig om die sitplekgordel gedurende die werftoets te dra nie,
- (e) 'n persoon met 'n liggaamlike gebrek moet 'n poging aanwend om die toepaslike blindekol na te gaan,
- (f) indien die toets in enige stadium gestaak word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word,
- (g) alle verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke moet gehoorsaam word,
- (h) geen onbeheerde gevaarlike aksie mag uitgevoer word nie,
- (i) alle foute wat tydens die eerste en tweede poging van 'n manuever gemaak word, moet aangeteken word, en
- (j) die deurvoerstuurmetode is nie 'n vereiste tydens die werftoets nie.

3.2.1 Gangparkering (links en regs) *(Modules 15 en 16)*

Inry

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) dit is toelaatbaar om in enige stadium stil te hou, en
- (b) 'n tweede en laaste poging mag aangewend word as die eerste poging nie geslaagd was nie, mits geen hindernis raakgery is nie.

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om te stop waar aangedui, en
- (b) om vanaf die afgemerkte area "C" in die afgemerkte area "A" terug te stoot sonder dat enige hindernis geraak word.

Uitry

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om uit die afgemerkte area uit te stuur sonder dat enige hindernis geraak word en om waar aangedui te stop, en
- (b) om die toets vanaf afgemerkte area "B" te herhaal.

3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TEST

The examiner shall not comment on, mention, nor discuss any error made by the applicant during the test before handing the applicant a copy of the test report on completion of the test. Every applicant must be furnished with a copy of the completed report after it has been discussed with him. The instructions to carry out a manoeuvre in the yard test should only be given whilst the vehicle is stationary.

The examiner will not pose any questions to test the applicant's theoretical knowledge during the practical test.

The test starts with the pre-trip inspection. The following items can be marked throughout:

- Violation of traffic law,
- Uncontrolled/Dangerous action, and
- Collision/Mechanical failure.

3.1 Pre-trip inspection

The examiner should inform the applicant that the exterior and interior pre-trip inspections as well as the yard test should be completed within 20 minutes.

Exterior (Module 1)

- (a) The examiner must accompany the applicant to his vehicle to conduct a pre-trip exterior inspection prior to entering the vehicle.
- (b) Should the vehicle be considered unroadworthy the examiner will specify this in the appropriate section of the test report and make a cross in the fail square and discontinue the test.

Interior (Module 2)

- (a) The examiner must request the applicant to enter the vehicle and operate the lights, direction indicators, wipers and horn.
- (b) Should any item be inoperative, the vehicle is unroadworthy. The examiner will record it as such in the appropriate section of the test report, make a cross in the fail square and discontinue the test.
- (c) The examiner will get into the vehicle and request the applicant to proceed with the pre-trip inspection.

3.2 Yard test

The examiner must inform the applicant of the following:

- (a) that the yard test, including the pre-trip inspections, should be completed within 20 minutes,
- (b) stopping will be permitted at any stage,
- (c) signalling and observing will be required as though on a public road,
- (d) the wearing of a seatbelt will not be necessary during the yard test,
- (e) a person with a physical disability must make an attempt to check the appropriate blindspot,
- (f) should the test be terminated at any stage, the complete test will have to be repeated,
- (g) all traffic signs, rules, signals and markings must be obeyed,
- (h) no uncontrolled or dangerous action may be made,
- (i) all faults made during both the first and the second attempt must be recorded, and
- (j) the push and pull method of steering is not required during the yard test.

3.2.1 Alley docking (left and right) (Modules 15 and 16)

Entering

The examiner must inform the applicant of the following:

- (a) stopping is permissible at any stage, and
- (b) a second and final attempt may be made if unsuccessful the first time providing that no obstacle has been touched.

The examiner must request the applicant to:

- (a) stop where indicated, and
- (b) reverse into the demarcated area "A" from the demarcated area "C" without touching any obstacle.

Leaving

The examiner must request the applicant to:

- (a) steer out of the demarcated area without touching any obstacle and stop where indicated, and
- (b) repeat the test from the demarcated area "B".

3.2.2 Opdraandwegtrek (Modules 17 en 18)

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om te stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol, en
- (b) om weg te trek sonder om terug te rol.

3.2.3 Draai in die pad (Modules 19)

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om te stop waar aangedui,
- (b) om in drie bewegings in die pad om te draai deur gebruik te maak van twee vorentoe en een agteruit beweging sonder om enige randsteen te raak of daarop te klim, en
- (c) om aan die linkerkant van die pad te eindig, aangesien dit 'n oortreding sal wees om met enige wiel op die regterkant te eindig.

3.2.4 Parallelparkering (links en regs) (Modules 20 en 21)

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om in die afgemerkte area te stop.

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) slegs drie (3) bewegings sal toelaatbaar wees — dit is een agtertoe in die parkeervak in en twee verdere bewegings om die voertuig binne die parkeervak te posisioneer sonder dat enige hindernis of randsteen geraak word, en
- (b) 'n tweede en laaste poging mag aangewend word as die eerste poging nie geslaagd was nie, mits geen hindernis raakgery is en op geen randsteen geklim is nie.

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om die maneuver vanaf die teenoorgestelde kant te herhaal.

3.3 Padtoets

Die toetsbeampte moet sover moontlik 'n voorafbepaalde roete volg en moet geen opdrag gee wat 'n onwettige aksie ten gevolg kan hê nie. Hy moet die applikant sy opdragte soos volg gee:

- (a) betyds,
- (b) op 'n duidelike, besliste en hoorbare manier,
- (c) indien nodig moet die opdragte herhaal word, en
- (d) opdragte moet, sover moontlik, een op 'n keer gegee word.
- (e) 'n Persoon met 'n liggaamlike gebrek moet 'n poging aanwend om die toepaslike blindekol na te gaan.
- (f) Indien die toets in enige stadium gestaak word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word.
(Dit sluit die voorritinspeksies, werftoets en padtoets in).
- (g) Die applikant te versoek om die sitplekgordel vas te maak.

3.4 Botsing

3.4.1 Indien die applikant 'n botsing veroorsaak of in een betrokke raak wat hy kon vermy het, word 'n sirkel om die toepaslike swart blokkie op die toetsverslag getrek met 'n kruis in die "Druip" blokkie en die toets word gestaak.

3.4.2 Indien die botsing as onvermydelik beskou word, word 'n kruisie (x) in die toepaslike wit blokkie getrek. As die voertuig nog padwaardig is, word die applikant die keuse gestel of hy die toets wil voltooi of nie.

3.4.3 Indien die voertuig onpadwaardig is en/of die applikant verlang dat die toets uitgestel word, word 'n kruisie in die "Uitgestel"-blokkie getrek en die toets gestaak.

3.5 Voertuig raak onklaar

Indien die voertuig onklaar sou raak as gevolg van 'n meganiese defek moet 'n kruisie in die "Uitgestel"-blokkie gemaak word. Indien die toets in enige stadium gestaak word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word. Daar word geen beperking op die aantal kere wat die toets uitgestel mag word geplaas nie.

3.6 Handseine

Handseine moet in 'n stil straat gedurende die padtoets gegee word.

- 3.2.2 Incline start (Modules 17 and 18)**
The examiner must request the applicant to:
(a) stop where indicated without rolling back, and
(b) move off without rolling back.

3.2.3 Turn in the road (Module 19)
The examiner must request the applicant to:
(a) stop where indicated,
(b) in three movements turn the vehicle around to face in the opposite direction by using two forward and one reverse movements without touching or mounting any kerb, and
(c) end his turn on the left hand side of the road, since it would be a violation to stop with any wheel on the right hand side.

3.2.4 Parallel parking (left and right) (Modules 20 and 21)
The examiner must request the applicant to:
(a) stop in the demarcated area.
The examiner must inform the applicant of the following:
(a) only three (3) movements will be permitted — that is a reverse movement into the parking bay and two further movements to position the vehicle within the parking bay without touching any obstacles or kerb, and
(b) a second and final attempt may be made if unsuccessful the first time providing that no obstacle has been touched or a kerb mounted.

The examiner must request the applicant to:
(a) repeat the manoeuvre from the opposite side.

3.3 Road test
Following as far as possible a pre-established test route, the examiner should not give an instruction to carry out any illegal action and should instruct the applicant:
(a) well in advance,
(b) in a clear, concise and audible manner,
(c) if necessary repeating an instruction,
(d) giving, as far as possible, one instruction at a time,
(e) that if he has a physical disability he should nevertheless attempt to check the appropriate blind spot.
(f) Should the test be terminated at any stage, the full test will have to be repeated at a later stage (this includes the pre-trip inspections, yard and road test).
(g) To request the applicant to fasten the seatbelt.

3.4 Collision

3.4.1 Should the applicant cause a collision or be involved in a collision which is considered to have been avoidable, circle the applicable black square on the test report, make a cross in the fail square and discontinue the test.

3.4.2 Should the collision be considered to have been unavoidable a mark (x) will be indicated in the applicable white square. The applicant shall be given the option of completing the test if the vehicle is still roadworthy.

3.4.3 If the vehicle is unroadworthy and/or the applicant wishes to have the test deferred, a mark will be made in the square marked "Deferred" and the test discontinued.

3.5 Mechanical failure

Should the test be terminated due to mechanical failure of the vehicle the test will be deferred, and a (x) made in the applicable square.
Should the test be deferred at any stage, the applicant will be subjected to a full test at a later date.
No limit is placed on the number of times a test may be deferred.

3.6 Handsignals
Hands signals must be executed in a quiet street during the road test.

4. TOETSVERSLAG

Die verskillende reaksies wat getoets word, word deur middel van afkortings op die toetsverslag aangedui. Die verklaarings van hierdie afkortings word op die keersy van die toetsverslag gelys.

4. THE TEST REPORT

The various responses which will be tested are indicated on the test report by means of abbreviations. The meanings of these abbreviations are listed on the reverse side of the test report.

Aans.	- Aansluit by deurpad	P.	- "Park" (automatiese ratkas)
Band	- Buitebande	Pos.	- Posisie van voertuig
B. dop	- Brandstofvuldop	Pos. draai	- Posisie vir draai
Beh. ligte	- Beheer ligte	P. rem	- Gebruik van parkeerm
Beh. rig.	- Beheer rigtingwyzers	P. rem kn.	- Gebruik van parkeerm sonder ontsluitingsmeganisme
Beh. stop	- Beheer de stop	Rat.	
Beh. toet.	- Beheer toeter	Rem.	- Ratwisseling
Beh. w.v.	- Beheer windskermveërs	Rol.	- Rem
Bl. kol.	- Blindekol	R. rand	- Laat voertuig rol
D	- "Drive" (automatiese ratkas)	Ry	- Raak randsteen
Deure	- Gaan deure na		- Ry koppelaar
Dwaal	- Dwaal op die pad		
En. komp.	- Enjinkompartement	Sein	- Sein voorneme
Get. bew.	- Getal bewegings	Sein. kan.	- Kanselleer sein
Get. pog.	- Getal pogings	Sit	- Verstel sitplek
Glad/geko.	- Glad en gekoördineerd	Sit. enj.	- Sit enjin aan die gang
Gly	- Laat koppelaar gly	Sk. rmte.	- Skoon ruimte
Hand. L.	- Handsein vir linksdraai	Smoorkl.	- Gebruik van smoorklep
Hand. R.	- Handsein vir regsdraai	Sp.	- Spieëls
H. rat	- Ratkas met handwisseling	Stadig	- Te stadig vir omstandighede
Hand. S.	- Handsein vir skielike spoedvermindering of stop	Stol	- Stol enjin
Hindernis	- Raak hindernis	Stop.	- Stop voertuig
K rand	- Klim op randsteen	Teenst.	
Kyk. R/L	- Kyk regs en links vir dwarsverkeer	Terwyl dr.	- Teenstuur
		Toeter	- Terwyl draai
		Trek	- Gebruik van toeter
			- Trek weg
Vaarver.		Vaarver.	- Vaartvermindering
Verl.		Verl.	- Verlaat deurpad
Vers.		Versnel	- Versnel
Verst. sp.		Verst. spieëls	- Verstel spieëls
Vinnig		Vinnig	- Te vinnig vir omstandighede
Volgafst.		Volgafstand	- Volgafstand
Vryloop		Vryloop	- Laat voertuig vryloop
N.	- Neutraal	Waars.	
Obs.	- Observeer	lige/meters	- Waarskuwingslige en meters
Obstr.	- Obstruksie	Wiele	- Wiele reguit vir draai
Oë	- Hou oë op pad	W.T.L.	- Wag te lank
Onklaar	- Voertuig raak onklaar	W.v.	- Windskermveërs
Onnodig	- Onnodige stop	Wyds.	- Wydsbeen
Ontk.	- Ontkoppel	Wyd/Sny	- Stuur te wyd/sny hoeke
On. Voer	- Kyk onder voertuig vir hindernisse		
Out.	- Automatiese ratkas		

LIGTE MOTORVOERTUIG-TOETSVERSLAG

Acc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> acceleration adjust mirrors automatic transmission 	N.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neutral Needless No. att. No. mve.
B. kerb.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bumps kerb Bl. sp. Br. 	Obstr.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Obstructions
Bl. sp.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blind spots Braking 	Obs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Observation
Br.		Obstacles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Touches obstacle/s
Choke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation of choke 	Op. horn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation of horn
Ch. R/L	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check to right and left for cross traffic 	Op. ind.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation of indicators
Cl. sp.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clear space 	Op. lts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation of lights
Coasts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coasting 	Op. wip.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operation of wipers
Con. stp.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Controlled stop 		
Count. st.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counter steers 		
D	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drive (automatic transmission) 	P.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Park (automatic transmission)
Dec.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deceleration 	P. br.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application of parking brake
Dis. cl.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disengage clutch 	P. br. rat.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Application of parking brake without using release mechanism
Drs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Doors 	Pos.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Positioning of vehicle
Eng. c.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine compartment 	Pos. turn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Position for turning
Ent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Entering freeway 		
Ex.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exiting freeway 	R.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Right
Ext.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exterior of vehicle 	Rides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Riding the clutch
Eyes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Keep eyes on the road 	Rolls	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rolling
Fast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too fast for conditions 	Seat.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Seat adjustment
F. cap.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuel cap 	Sig.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Signal intention
Fol. dist.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Following distance 	Sig. can.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cancels signal
Gear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gear changing/selection 	Slips	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slipping the clutch
Hand. L.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hand signal to indicate intention to turn to the left 	Slow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Too slow for conditions
Hand. R.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hand signal to indicate intention to turn to the right 	Sm/co.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Smooth and co-ordinated
Hand. S.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hand signal to indicate intention to stop or reduce speed suddenly 	Stall.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stalls engine
Horn	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use of horn 	Stop	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stopping
Int.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interior of vehicle 	Strad.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Straddles
L.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Left 	Str. eng.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts engine
Len./Ref.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lenses and reflectors 	Tyr.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Tyres
Ln. Chng.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lane changing in an intersection 	Un. veh.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Observes under vehicle for obstructions
Man.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manual transmission 	Veh. ent.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vehicle entrances and driveways
Mech. Fail.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mechanical failure 	Wand.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wanders
Method	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering method 	Warn lts/guages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Warning lights and guages
Mir.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mirrors 	Wheels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wheels straight for turning
M. kerb	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mounts kerb 	Whilst cnr.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Whilst cornering
Move	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Moving off 	Wide/Cut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steering too wide/cutting
		Wip.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Windscreen/wipers
		W.T.L.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waits too long

LIGHT MOTOR VEHICLE TEST REPORT

NAAM
LEERLINGLIS.NR.
LIGGAAMILIKE GEBREKE :

ID. Nr.
DATUM
VOERTUIG OUT H. RAT

PLEK VAN UITREIKING
KODE
WEER NAT DROOG

PADWAARDIGHEID Opmerkings 	
OORTREDING VAN VERKEERSREËL Opmerkings 	
ONBEHEERDE/GEVAARLIKE AKSIE Opmerkings 	
BOTSING/ONKLAAR Opmerkings 	
HOFLIKHEID (1) Gebrek aan Opmerkings 	
VOORRITINSPEKSIE (Buite) (1) On. voer (1) W.v. (1) Band. (1) En. kom (1) Len. Tru (1) B. dop Opmerkings 	
VOORRITINSPEKSIE (Binne) (2) Deure (1) P. rem (1) N/P (1) Obstr. (1) Sit (2) Verst. sp. (1) Beh. ligte (1) Beh. rig (1) Beh. w.v. (1) Beh. toet Opmerkings 	
GANGPARKERING Links Regs Rol (2) P. rem (1) P. rem kn (5) Obs. (5) Sein (1) Rat (1) Trek (1) Stol Hindemis Get. pog (4) Sein. kan Opmerkings 	
PARALLEL PARKERING Links Regs Rol (2) P. rem (1) P. rem kn (5) Obs. (5) Sein (1) Rat (1) Trek (1) Stol (1) Teenst. (4) R. rand K. rand Hindemis Get. pog (4) Sein. kan Opmerkings 	
DRAAI IN DIE PAD Rol (2) P. rem (1) P. rem. kn (5) Obs. (5) Sein (1) Rat (1) Trek (1) Stol (1) Teenst. (4) R. rand K. rand Get. bew. (4) Sien. kan Opmerkings 	

OPDRAAND WEGTREK Rol (5) P. rem (1) P. rem. kn (1) N/D (5) Obs. (5) Sein (1) Rat (1) Trek (1) Stol (4) Sein kan Opmerkings 								
AANSIT (2) P. rem (1) P. rem. kn. (1) N/P (1) Smoorkl. (1) Sit enj. (1) Waars. ligte/meters Opmerkings 								
WEGTREK (5) Obs. (5) Sein (1) Rat (1) W.T.L. (1) Trek (1) Stol Rol (4) Sein kan Opmerkings 								
STUUR (1) Metode (5) Obs (4) Wyd/Sny (2) Dwaal (2) Pos (2) Wyds Opmerkings 								
KOPPELAAR (1) Glad/geko (1) Gly (1) Fly (3) Vryloop Opmerkings 								
RATWISSELING (1) Rat (1) Glad/geko. (5) Ob (4) Terwyl dr. (3) Vryloop Opmerkings 								
SEINE (3) Sp. (5) Bl. kol. (3) Hand. R. (3) Hand. L. (3) Hand. S. (1) Toeter Opmerkings 								
TYD	WERFTOETS	PADTOETS						
GEËINDIG								
BEGIN								
TYDSDUUR MIN MIN								
50 WERFTOETS TOTAAL PADTOETS TOTAAL								
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">Slaag</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Druip</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">Uitgestel</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="height: 20px;"></td> <td style="height: 20px;"></td> <td style="height: 20px;"></td> </tr> </table>			Slaag	Druip	Uitgestel			
Slaag	Druip	Uitgestel						

LAANWISSELING (3) Sp (5) Bl. kol (5) Sein (4) Sein kan Opmerkings 	
VERBYSTEEK Links Regs (3) Sp (5) Bl. kol (5) Sein (4) Sein kan (5) Sk. rmte Opmerkings 	
KRUISING/INGANGE (3) Sp (5) Bl. kol (5) Sein (3) Ln. wiss (5) Kyk R/L (4) Pos. draai (3) Wiele (4) Sein. kan Opmerkings 	
SPOEDBEHEER (3) Sp (5) Vinnig (1) Stadig (1) Vers (1) Vaarter (2) Rem (5) Volgasf Opmerkings 	
STILHOU (3) Sp (5) Bl. kol (5) Sein (2) Rem (1) Ontk (2) Sk. rmte (2) P. rem (1) P. rem kn (1) N/D/P (4) Sein kan (1) Onnodig Opmerkings 	
DEURPAARIE Aans Ver. (3) Sp (5) Bl. kol (5) Sein (4) Sein. kan (5) Sk. rmte Opmerkings 	
NOODSTOP (5) Stop (5) Beh. stop Get. pog Opmerking 	
ALGEMENE OPMERKINGS	
TOETSBEAMpte	
DATUM	
HANDTEKENING	
AFSKRIF ONTYANG	

NAME

LEARNER LIC. NO.

PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

ID. No.

DATE

VEHICLE

AUT MAN

PLACE OF ISSUE

CODE

WEATHER

WET DRY

ROADWORTHINESS

Remarks

VIOLATION OF TRAFFIC LAW

Remarks

UNCONTROLLED/DANGEROUS ACTION

Remarks

COLLISION/MECH. FAIL.

Remarks

COURTESY

(1) Lack of

Remarks

PRE-TRIP INSPECTION (ext)

(1) Un. veh.

(1) Wip.

(1) Tyr.

(1) Eng. c.

(1) Len./Ref.

(1) F. cap.

Remarks

PRE-TRIP INSPECTION (int)

(2) Drs.

(1) P. br.

(1) N/P

(1) Obsfr.

(1) Seat.

(2) Adj. mir.

(1) Op. its.

(1) Op. ind.

(1) Op. wip.

(1) Op. horn.

Remarks

ALLEY DOCKING

Left | Right

Roll

(2) P. br.

(1) P. br. rat.

(5) Obs.

(5) Sig.

(1) Gear.

(1) Move.

(1) Stall.

Obstacles.

No. att.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

PARALLEL PARKING

Left | Right

Roll

(2) P. br.

(1) P. br. rat.

(5) Obs.

(5) Sig.

(1) Gear.

(1) Move.

(1) Stall.

(1) Count. st.

(4) B. kerb.

M. kerb.

Obstacles.

No. att.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

TURN IN THE ROAD

Roll

(2) P. br.

(1) P. br. rat.

(5) Obs.

(5) Sig.

(1) Gear.

(1) Move.

(1) Stall.

(1) Count. st.

(4) B. kerb.

M. kerb.

No. mve.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

ID. No.

DATE

VEHICLE

AUT MAN

PLACE OF ISSUE

CODE

WEATHER

WET DRY

INCLINE START

Roll.

(5) P. br.

(1) P. br. rat.

(1) N/D.

(5) Obs.

(5) Sig.

(1) Gear.

(1) Move.

(1) Stall.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

STARTING

(2) P. br.

(1) P. br. rat.

(1) N/P.

(1) Choke.

(1) Str. eng.

(1) Warn. Its/Guages.

Remarks

MOVING OFF

(5) Obs.

(5) Sig.

(1) Gear.

(1) W.T.L.

(1) Move.

(1) Stall.

Roll.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

STEERING

(1) Method.

(5) Obs.

(4) Wide/Cut.

(2) Wand.

(2) Pos.

(2) Strad.

Remarks

CLUTCH

(1) Sm/co.

(1) Slips.

(1) Rides.

(3) Coasts.

Remarks

GEAR CHANGING

(1) Gear.

(1) Sm/co.

(5) Eyes.

(4) Whilst cnr.

(3) Coasts.

Remarks

SIGNALLING

(3) Mir.

(5) Bl. sp.

(3) Hand. R.

(3) Hand. L.

(3) Hand. S.

(1) Horn.

Remarks

TIME | YARD TEST | ROAD TEST

FINISHED | |

STARTED | |

DURATION MIN MIN

50 YARD TEST TOTAL			ROAD TEST TOTAL		
Pass	Fail	Deferred			

LANE CHANGING

(3) Mir.

(5) Bl. sp.

(5) Sig.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

OVERTAKING Left Right

(3) Mir.

(5) Bl. sp.

(5) Sig.

(4) Sig. can.

(5) Cl. sp.

Remarks

INTERSECTION/VEH. ENT

(3) Mir.

(5) Bl. sp.

(5) Sig.

(3) Ln. chng.

(5) Ch. RL.

(4) Pos. turn.

(3) Wheels.

(4) Sig. can.

Remarks

SPEED CONTROL

(3) Mir.

(5) Fast.

(1) Slow.

(1) Acc.

(1) Dec.

(2) Br.

(5) Fol. dist.

Remarks

STOPPING

(3) Mir.

(5) Bl. sp.

(5) Sig.

(2) Br.

(1) Dis. cl.

(2) Cl. sp.

(2) P. br.

(1) P. br. rat.

(1) N/D/P.

(4) Sig. can.

(1) Needless.

Remarks

FREEWAYS Ent Ex

(3) Mir.

(5) Bl. sp.

(5) Sig.

(4) Sig. can.

(5) Cl. sp.

Remarks

EMERGENCY STOP

(5) Stop.

(5) Con. stop.

No. Att.

Remarks

5. PUNTEOEKENNING

Foute wat tydens die toets gemaak word moet met 'n (1) gemerk word (sien voorbeeld). Enige fout wat deur die applikant gemaak word, word op die toetsverslag aangeteken deur 'n merk teenoor die betrokke aksie te maak.

- 5.1 Met betrekking tot sekere reaksies kan slegs een fout aangeteken word – indien die applikant byvoorbeeld een van die items onder "Voorritinspeksie" (buite of binne) nie uitvoer nie, moet een merk in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word.

Voorbeeld

(2) Verst. sp!.....

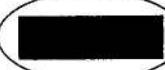
- 5.2 Met betrekking tot sekere ander reaksies kan meer as een fout aangeteken word – indien die applikant byvoorbeeld drie laanwissellings uitvoer sonder om te sein, moet drie merke in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word.

Voorbeeld

(5) Sein!!!.....

- 5.3 Met betrekking tot sekere ander reaksies veroorsaak slegs een fout dat die toets gestaak word – indien die applikant byvoorbeeld die hindernis raakry terwyl hy in die gangparkering na links of regs terugstoot, moet 'n merk om die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word waar daar geen puntwaarde aangedui word nie en 'n swart blokkie afgedruk is. Dit beteken dat die applikant onmiddellik druipt en dat die toets gestaak word.

Voorbeeld

Hindernis 

- 5.4 Na afloop van die toets tel die toetsbeampte die merke teenoor elke reaksie, vermenigvuldig dié getal met die puntwaarde wat tussen hakies links van die reaksie aangedui word en skryf die getal strafpunte in die toepaslike blokkie regs van die reaksie.

Voorbeeld

(3) Sp!!!.....

- 5.5 Al die punte vir elke afdeling van die toetsverslag word bymekaargetel en die totale getal strafpunte word in die groter blokkie regs onderaan die betrokke afdeling ingevul.

Voorbeeld

(1) Rat	!.....	<input type="text" value="2"/>
(1) Glad/geko	!.....	<input type="text" value="3"/>
(5) Oë		<input type="text"/>
Opmerkings		<input type="text" value="5"/>

- 5.6 Die getalle (strafpunte) wat in die groter blokkies regs onderaan elke afdeling aangedui word, word bymekaargetel om die groottotaal van al die strafpunte te kry wat in die "Totaal"-blokkie in die middel van die toetsverslag ingevul moet word.

Voorbeeld

Totaal

5. SCORING METHOD

When marking the incorrect responses for the test they must be indicated with a (1) (see examples). Any incorrect response made by the applicant during the test is marked on the Test Report by placing a mark opposite the appropriate item.

- 5.1 With regard to certain responses only one error can be marked – should the applicant not carry out any one of the items under "Pre-Trip Inspection" Exterior or Interior, one mark should be indicated in the appropriate space.

Example

(2) Adj. mir /

- 5.2 With regard to certain other responses more than one error can be marked – e.g.: should the applicant make three lane changes without signalling, three marks should be indicated in the appropriate space.

Example

(5) Sig / /

- 5.3 With regard to certain other responses only one error will be allowed, following which the test will be discontinued – e.g.: should the applicant touch the obstacle whilst reversing to the left or right into the alley-dock, a mark should be made around the appropriate space where no value is allocated and a black square is shown. This indicates an immediate failure and the test will be terminated.

Example

Obstacles



- 5.4 On completion of the test the Examiner will count the number of marks opposite each item, multiply by the value indicated in brackets to the left of the item, and enter the total number of penalty points in the relevant square to the right of the item.

Example

(3) Mir / /

9

- 5.5 All the values of each item of the section should be added and the total number of penalty points entered in the larger square at the bottom right-hand corner of that section.

Example

(1) Gear /

2

(1) Sm/co / /

3

(5) Eyes

--

Remarks

5

- 5.6 The total number of penalty points indicated in the larger squares of each section must be added indicating an overall number of points which will be entered in the square "Total" in the bottom centre of the test report.

Example

Total

424

- 5.7 Dui die uitslag van die toets aan deur 'n kruis in die toepaslike blokkie "Slaag", "Druip" of "Uitgestel" te trek.

Voorbeeld

Slaag	Druip	Uitgestel
X		

- 5.8 Onder "Opmerkings" van enige afdeling van die toetsverslag kan die toetsbeampte opmerkings inskryf wat die applikant kan help.

Voorbeeld

(2) Dwaal

(2) Pos III

 6

(2) Wyds

Opmerkings ... *sy te ver links*

.....

.....

5.9 Afsnypunte en tydbeperkings

5.9.1 Voorritinspeksie

'n Applikant word slegs 20 minute toegelaat om sowel die buite-, binnevoorrivitspeksie en die werftoets af te handel.

5.9.2 Werftoets

'n Applikant druip die werftoets indien:

- (a) meer as die toegelate strafpunte soos aangedui op bl. 12 teen hom aangeteken word of
- (b) die tydsbeperking van 20 minute oorskry is.

In enigeen van dié gevalle word die toets gestaak.

Voorbeeld

20 min 1 sek sal 20 min word

20 min 59 sek sal 20 min word

5.9.3 Padtoets

'n Applikant druip die padtoets indien hy meer as die toegelate strafpunte per minuut soos aangedui op bl. 12 verdien het.

Die tydsduur van die padtoets is van die allergrootste belang. Sonder die presiese tyd sal die toetsbeampte nooit die totale punte van die toets kan bepaal nie.

Die tydsduur van die toets moet altyd in volle minute aangeteken word en word derhalwe tot die volgende minuut aferond.

Die tydsduur van die padtoets mag nie korter as 20 minute of langer as 45 minute wees nie.

Voorbeeld

29 min 1 sek sal 30 min word

30 min 59 sek sal 31 minute word.

Die padtoets begin wanneer die applikant sy werftoets geslaag het en eindig wanneer die applikant sy deur van buite toegemaak het.

Met behulp van die tabel op die volgende bladsy kan bepaal word of 'n applikant geslaag het:

- 5.7 Indicate the result of the test by means of a cross (x) in the appropriate square "Pass", "Fail", or "Deferred"

Example

Pass	Fail	Deferred
X		

- 5.8 In any section of the test report under "Remarks" the examiner may enter any comments which may assist the applicant.

Example

(2) Wand .....	.....
(2) Pos III .....	.....
(2) Strad .....	.....
Remarks ...Keeps too far left .....	.....
.....
.....

5.9 Cut-off Points and Time Limits

5.9.1 Pre-Trip inspection

An applicant will be allowed a time limit of 20 minutes for completion of the pre-trip inspection exterior, interior and the yard test.

5.9.2 Yard Test

An applicant fails the yard test if:

- (a) he has been allocated more than the permissible penalty points indicated on page 12 or
- (b) he exceeds the time limit of 20 minutes.

In either of these events the test will be discontinued.

Example

20 min 1 sec will be 20 min.

20 min 59 sec will be 20 min.

5.9.3 Road Test

An applicant fails the road test if he has been allocated more than the permissible penalty points per minute as indicated on page 12.

The time taken for the road test is therefore very important. Without the time the examiner will be unable to tell whether the applicant has failed or passed.

The duration of the test must be reported in full minutes and should therefore be rounded off to the next minute.

The duration of the road test must not be shorter than 20 min. and not longer than 45 min.

Example

29 min 1 sec will become 30 min.

30 min 59 sec will become 31 min.

The road test will commence as soon as the applicant has passed the yard test and ends after the applicant has closed his door from the outside.

It can be determined whether an applicant has passed or failed with the aid of the following table:

Tydsduur van padtoets in minute	Maksimum aantal straf- punte toegelaat
20	160
21	168
22	176
23	184
24	192
25	200
26	208
27	216
28	224
29	232
30	240
31	248
32	256
33	264
34	272
35	280
36	288
37	296
38	304
39	312
40	320
41	328
42	336
43	344
44	352
45	360

**Maksimum toelaatbare
strafpunte vir werftoets** 50

Duration of road test in minutes	Maximum penalty points allowed
20	160
21	168
22	176
23	184
24	192
25	200
26	208
27	216
28	224
29	232
30	240
31	248
32	256
33	264
34	272
35	280
36	288
37	296
38	304
39	312
40	320
41	328
42	336
43	344
44	352
45	360

Maximum penalty points allowed for yard test 50

DIE MODULES

Die verskillende afdelings van die toetsverslag word deur 'n aantal modules gedek wat die ideale uitvoering van elke afdeling van die toets beskryf.

THE MODULES

The various sections of the test report are covered by a number of Modules which describe the ideal execution of each section of the test.

Module

Bladsy

1. Voorritinspeksie – buite	74
2. Voorritinspeksie – binne	76
3. Aansitprosedure – handrat.....	78
4. Aansitprosedure – outomatiese ratkas.....	80
5. Spieëls – gebruik van	82
6. Sein.....	84
7. Sein – handseine (linksdraai).....	86
8. Sein – handseine (regsdraai).....	88
9. Sein – handseine (stilhou of skielike spoedvermindering)	90
10. Sein – toeter.....	92
11. Koppelaar – gebruik van	94
12. Wegtrek/aanry (handrat)	96
13. Wegtrek/aanry (outomatiese ratkas).....	98
14. Stuur	100
15. Gangparkering – na links	102
16. Gangparkering – na regs	104
17. Opdraandwegtrek (handrat).....	106
18. Opdraandwegtrek (outomaties ratkas).....	108
19. Draai in die pad	110
20. Parallelparkering – na links	112
21. Parallelparkering – na regs	114
22. Spoedbeheer	116
23. Ratwisseling – op (handrat)	118
24. Ratwisseling – af (handrat).....	120
25. Ratwisseling – op (outomatiese ratkas)	122
26. Ratwisseling – af (outomatiese ratkas).....	124
27. Ander voertuie volg	126
28. Laanwisseling	128
29. Stilhou – in verkeer (handrat)	130
30. Stilhou – in verkeer (outomatiese ratkas)	132
31. Stilhou – vir parkering (handrat)	134
32. Stilhou – vir parkering (outomatiese ratkas)	136
33. Verkeersbeheerseine	138
34. Kruisings – linksdraai.....	140
35. Kruisings – regsdraai	142
36. Kruisings – aanny	144
37. Kruisings – stoptekens	146
38. Kruisings – toegeetekens	148
39. Kruisings – onbeheerd	150
40. Kruisings – verkeersligte (flikkerrooi)	152
41. Kruisings – verkeersligte (egalige rooi).....	154
42. Kruisings – verkeersligte (groen)	156
43. Kruisings – verkeersligte (flikker-amber)	158
44. Kruisings – verkeersligte (egalige amber)	160
45. Kruisings – verkeersirkels	162

Module

	Page
1. Pre-trip inspection – exterior	75
2. Pre-trip inspection – interior	77
3. Starting procedure – manual transmission	79
4. Starting procedure – automatic transmission	81
5. Mirrors – use of	83
6. Signal	85
7. Signalling – hand signals (turning left)	87
8. Signalling – hand signals (turning right)	89
9. Signalling – hand signals (stop or sudden reduction of speed)	91
10. Signalling – horn	93
11. Clutch – use of	95
12. Moving off/proceed (manual transmission)	97
13. Moving off/proceed (automatic transmission)	99
14. Steering	101
15. Alley docking – to the left	103
16. Alley docking – to the right	105
17. Incline start (manual transmission)	107
18. Incline start (automatic transmission)	109
19. Turn in the road	111
20. Parallel parking – to the left	113
21. Parallel parking – to the right	115
22. Speed control	117
23. Gear changing – up (manual transmission)	119
24. Gear changing – down (manual transmission)	121
25. Gear changing – up (automatic transmission)	123
26. Gear changing – down (automatic transmission)	125
27. Following other vehicles	127
28. Lane changing	129
29. Stopping – in traffic (manual transmission)	131
30. Stopping – in traffic (automatic transmission)	133
31. Stopping – for parking (manual transmission)	135
32. Stopping – for parking (automatic transmission)	137
33. Traffic Control signals	139
34. Intersections – turning left	141
35. Intersections – turning right	143
36. Intersections – proceeding straight	145
37. Intersections – stop signs	147
38. Intersections – yield signs	149
39. Intersections – uncontrolled	151
40. Intersections – traffic lights (flashing red)	153
41. Intersections – traffic lights (steady red)	155
42. Intersections – traffic lights (green)	157
43. Intersections – traffic lights (flashing amber)	159
44. Intersections – traffic lights (steady amber)	161
45. Intersections – traffic circles	163

46. Blokvoetoorgang (onbeheerd)	164
47. Spooroorgang (beheerd).....	166
48. Spooroorgang (onbeheerd).....	168
49. Verbysteek – aan die linkerkant van 'n gevaar	170
50. Verbysteek – aan die regterkant van 'n gevaar	172
51. Word aan die linkerkant verbygesteek	174
52. Word aan die regterkant verbygesteek	176
53. Deurpaaie – aansluit.....	178
54. Deurpaaie – verbysteek	180
55. Deurpaaie – verlaat	182
56. Deurpaaie – verby op- en afritte ry	184
57. Noodstop.....	186

46. Block pedestrian crossing (uncontrolled)	165
47. Level crossings – guarded	167
48. Level crossings – unguarded	169
49. Overtaking – to the left of a hazard	171
50. Overtaking – to the right of a hazard	173
51. Being overtaken – on the left-hand side	175
52. Being overtaken – on the right-hand side	177
53. Freeways – entering	179
54. Freeways – overtaking	181
55. Freeways – leaving/exiting	183
56. Freeways – passing on- and offramps	185
57. Emergency stop	187

MODULE 1:

Voorritinspeksie – buite

1. Kyk met die naderstap onder voertuig vir ooglopende lekkasies, obstruksies, ens.
2. Sluit al die deure oop.
3. Ondersoek voertuig vir moontlike skade, verkieslik van bo tot onder, van links na regs, antiklokgewys.
4. Gaan regtersyspieël (indien daar een is) vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
5. Gaan regtergedeelte van windskerm vir skade en skoonheid na.
6. Gaan regterwindskermveer vir slytasie, stewigheid en skoonheid na en laat dit, indien moontlik, weg van die voorruit staan.
7. Gaan regtervoerwiel na: bandgroef vir slytasie en skade, sywandskade, banddruk, klepdoppie, olie, ghrieslekke en wielmoere (indien daar geen wieldop is nie). Slegs visuele inspeksie.
8. Gaan regtersylense en -trukaatser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
9. Gaan voorkant van voertuig vir skade na, asook stewigheid van enjin- of kattebakdeksel, rooster en buffer.
10. Noem dat olie, water, remvloeistof en waaiervleis nagegaan moet word.
11. Gaan voorste nommerplaat vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
12. Gaan linkersylense en -trukaatser na soos beskryf in item 8.
13. Gaan linkervoerwiel na soos beskryf in item 7.
14. Gaan linkergedeelte van voorruit na soos beskryf in item 5.
15. Gaan linkerwindskermveer na soos beskryf in items 6, 7 en 8.
16. Gaan lisensie en geskiktheidsertifikaatskyf (indien van toepassing) vir geldigheid na.
17. Gaan linkersyspieël na soos beskryf in item 4.
18. Gaan linkerdeur(e) na vir werking van deur(e) en vensterwinders (indien handbeheer).
19. Gaan sitplekgordels vir stewigheid en skade na.
20. Gaan, in die geval van 'n bus of goederevoertuig, die inligtingsplaat vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
21. Gaan linkeragterwiel na soos beskryf in item 7.
22. Gaan linkeragterlense en -trukaatser na soos beskryf in item 8.
23. Gaan agterruit vir skade en skoonheid na.
24. Noem dat noodwiel, domkrag en wielsleutel nagegaan moet word.
25. Gaan agterkant van voertuig en uitlaatpyp na soos beskryf in item 9.
26. Gaan chevron, indien van toepassing, vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
27. Gaan agterste nommerplaat en liggie na soos beskryf in item 11.
28. Gaan regteragterlense en -trukaatser na soos beskryf in item 8.
29. Gaan regteragterwiel na soos beskryf in item 7.
30. Gaan brandstofdop vir stewigheid na.
31. Gaan regterkantse deur(e) na soos beskryf in item 18.

Let wel A:

Met die naderstap versoek die toetsbeampte die applikant om 'n buite-voorritinspeksie uit te voer voordat hy in die voertuig klim.

Let wel B:

In die geval van 'n geringe defek mag die geleentheid aan die applikant gegun word om die defek te herstel.

MODULE 1:

Pre-trip inspection – exterior

1. Inspect under vehicle on approach for obvious leaks, obstructions, etc.
2. Unlock all doors.
3. Inspect vehicle for possible damage, preferably from top to bottom, left to right in an anti-clockwise direction.
4. Check right-hand exterior mirror for damage, cleanliness and stability (if fitted).
5. Check right-hand portion of windscreen for damage and cleanliness.
6. Check right wiperblade for wear, stability and cleanliness and leave in extended position if possible.
7. Check right-hand front wheel: tyre tread for wear and damage, sidewall damage, inflation, valve cap, oil, grease leaks and wheel nuts (if no hub cap is fitted). Visual inspection only.
8. Check right-hand lenses and reflector for damage, cleanliness and stability.
9. Check front of vehicle for damage and security of bonnet or boot, grill and bumper.
10. Mention that oil, water, brake fluid and fanbelt should be checked.
11. Check front registration plate for damage, cleanliness, stability and validity.
12. Check left-hand lenses and reflector as described in item 8.
13. Check left front wheel as described in item 7.
14. Check left-hand portion of windscreen as described in item 5.
15. Check left wiperblade as described in item 6.
16. Check licence and Certificate of Fitness disc (if applicable) for validity.
17. Check left-hand exterior mirror as described in item 4.
18. Check left-hand door(s) for operation of door(s) and window winder(s) (if manually operative).
19. Check seat belts for stability and damage.
20. Check information plate for damage, cleanliness, stability and validity in the case of a bus or goods vehicle.
21. Check left rear wheel as described in item 7.
22. Check left rear lenses and reflector as described in item 8.
23. Check rear window for damage and cleanliness.
24. Mention that spare wheel, jack and wheel spanner should be checked.
25. Check rear of vehicle and exhaust as described in item 9.
26. Check chevron for damage, cleanliness, stability and validity, if applicable.
27. Check rear registration lamp and plate as described in item 11.
28. Check right rear lenses and reflector as described in item 8.
29. Check right rear wheel as described in item 7.
30. Check fuel cap for security.
31. Check right-hand door(s) as described in item 18.

Note A:

On approach to the vehicle the examiner will request the applicant to conduct a pre-trip exterior inspection prior to entering the vehicle.

Note B:

In the event of there being a minor defect, the applicant may be allowed the opportunity to rectify it.

MODULE 2:

Voorritinspeksie – binne

1. Verseker dat alle deure behoorlik toe is, soos van toepassing.
2. Verseker (vanuit bestuurdersplek) dat parkeerrem aan is en rathefboom in neutrale posisie is (of in posisie "P" of "N" vir automatiese ratkas).
3. Kyk vir obstruksies.
4. Kyk vir noodwaarskuwingstekens waar van toepassing.
5. Gaan sitplek vir die korrekte bestuursposisie na.
6. Gaan alle spieëls vir maksimum uitsig na agter na.
7. Draai aansitsleutel om krag aan te skakel sonder om enjin aan te sit.
8. Gaan werking van voor- en agterligte, rigtingwysers, toeter en veërs na.
9. Skakel aansitsleutel af en skakel alle skakelaars terug na die "af"-posisie.
10. Gaan stuurmechanisme vir oormatige vryspeling na.
11. Gaan druk op rem- en koppelaarpedaal na.
12. Plaas veërs weer in hul normale posisie, waar van toepassing.
13. Verseker dat alle deur(e) behoorlik toe is en dat passasier(s) weet hoe deur(e) werk.

Let wel A:

Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om in die voertuig te klim en waar van toepassing die ligte, rigtingwysers, toeter en veërs in werking te stel.

Let wel B:

In die geval van 'n geringe defek mag die geleentheid aan die applikant gegun word om die defek te herstel.

MODULE 2:

Pre-trip inspection – interior

1. Check that all doors are properly closed as applicable.
2. Ensure (from driver's seat) that parking brake is applied and that gear lever is in neutral position, (or in "P"/"N" for automatic transmission).
3. Check for obstructions.
4. Check for emergency warning signs, where applicable.
5. Check seat adjustment for correct driving position.
6. Check all mirrors for maximum rear-view vision.
7. Switch on ignition without starting engine.
8. Check operation of front and rear lights, indicators, horn and wipers.
9. Switch ignition off and return all switches to "off" position.
10. Check steering for excessive free play.
11. Check pressure on brake and clutch pedals.
12. Return wipers to normal position, where applicable.
13. Check that door(s) are properly closed and that passenger(s) is/are conversant with operation of door(s).

Note A:

The examiner will request the applicant to enter the vehicle and operate the lights, direction indicators, horn and wipers, where applicable.

Note B:

In the event of there being a minor defect the applicant may be allowed the opportunity to rectify it.

MODULE 3:**Aansitprosedure – handrat**

1. Verseker dat parkeerrem aan is.
2. Verseker dat rathefboom in die "neutraal"-posisie is.
3. Verseker dat alle meters en waarskuwingsligte nie in werking is nie.
4. Draai aansitsleutel na die "aan"-posisie sonder om enjin aan te sit.
5. Gaan werking van waarskuwingsligte en meters na.
6. Stel smoorklep in werking, indien nodig, of verseker dat smoorklep nie in werking is nie.
7. Draai aansitsleutel verder om enjin aan te sit.
8. Laat sleutel los sodra enjin loop.
9. Gaan waarskuwingsligte en meters vir stelselfoute na.
10. Maak sitplekgordel vas en versoek passasier(s) om sitplekgordel(s) vas te maak.
11. Verseker dat passasier(s) vertroud is met ontsluitingsmeganisme van sitplekgordel.
12. Kanselleer werking van smoorklep, waar van toepassing.

MODULE 3:

Starting procedure – manual transmission

1. Ensure that parking brake is applied.
2. Ensure that gear-lever is in "neutral" position.
3. Check that all gauges and warning lights are in non-function position.
4. Turn ignition key to "on" position without starting engine.
5. Check warning lights and gauges for malfunction.
6. Apply choke if necessary or ensure choke is cancelled.
7. Turn ignition key further to start engine.
8. Release hold on key as soon as engine starts.
9. Check warning lights and gauges for systems malfunction.
10. Fasten seatbelt and request passenger(s) to fasten seatbelt(s).
11. Ensure that passenger(s) is/are conversant with operation of release mechanism of seatbelt(s).
12. Cancel operation of choke, where applicable.

MODULE 4:

Aansitprosedure – outomatiese ratkas

1. Verseker dat parkeerrem aan is.
2. Verseker dat rathefboom in die "P" of "N" is.
3. Verseker dat alle meters en waarskuwingsligte nie in werking is nie.
4. Draai aansitsleutel na die "aan"-posisie sonder om enjin aan te sit.
5. Gaan waarskuwingsligte en meters vir foute na.
6. Plaas smoorklep in werking, indien nodig, of verseker dat smoorklep nie in werking is nie.
7. Draai aansitsleutel verder om enjin aan te sit.
8. Laat sleutel los sodra enjin loop.
9. Gaan waarskuwingsligte en meters vir stelselfoute na.
10. Maak sitplekgordel vas en versoek passasier(s) om sitplekgordel(s) vas te maak.
11. Verseker dat passasier(s) vertroud is met ontsluitingsmeganisme van sitplekgordel.
12. Kanselleer werking van smoorklep, waar van toepassing.

MODULE 4:

Starting procedure – automatic transmission

1. Ensure that parking brake is applied.
2. Ensure that gear selector is in "P" or "N"position.
3. Check that all gauges and warning lights are in non-function position.
4. Turn ignition key to "on" position without starting engine.
5. Check warning lights and gauges for malfunction.
6. Apply choke if necessary or ensure choke is cancelled.
7. Turn ignition key further to start engine.
8. Release hold on key as soon as engine starts.
9. Check warning lights and gauges for systems malfunction.
10. Fasten seatbelt and request passenger(s) to fasten seatbelt(s).
11. Ensure that passenger(s) is/are conversant with operation of release mechanism of seatbelt(s).
12. Cancel operation of choke, where applicable.

MODULE 5:

Spieël(s) - gebruik van

1. Verstel truspieël(s) slegs terwyl voertuig stilstaan vir maksimum uitsig na agter.
2. Gaan truspieël(s) voor enige gevaar na.
3. Gaan truspieël(s) eenkeer elke ongeveer 5 tot 8 sekondes na.
4. Gaan truspieël(s) lank genoeg na om die verkeersituasie agter en na links en regs te bepaal.

Let wel A:

Daar moet sorg gedra word om nie te lank in die truspieëls te kyk nie.

Let wel B:

In die geval van 'n toe kajuit moet beide truspieëls nagegaan word.

MODULE 5:**Mirrors – use of**

1. Adjust rear-view mirror(s) only whilst vehicle is stationary for maximum rear-view vision.
2. Check rear-view mirror(s) on approach to any hazard.
3. Check rear-view mirror(s) approximately every 5 to 8 seconds.
2. Checking of rear-view mirror(s) should be of sufficient duration to determine traffic situations to the rear, left and right.

Note A:

Care should be taken not to look in mirrors for too long a period.

Note B:

In case of an enclosed cabin both rear-view mirrors must be checked.

MODULE 6:

Sein

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
2. Sein betyds en lank genoeg.
3. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel (soos nodig).
4. Verseker dat sein gekanselleer word sodra die manuever voltooi is of teenwoordigheid bevestig is, soos bv. die gebruik van die toeter.

Let wel A:

Daar moet sorg gedra word om nie te vroeg te sein of om te sein waar dit ander padgebruikers mag verwarring veroorsaak.

Let wel B:

Die gebruik van rigtingwysers of handseine binne 'n kruising behoort vermy te word tensy dit nodig is.

Let wel C:

Die remligte is 'n sein wat kan aanbly (veral in die nag) en dit is nie nodig om te kanselleer nadat die voertuig tot stilstand gebring is nie.

MODULE 6:

Signal

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
2. Activate in good time and for sufficient duration.
3. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel (as necessary).
4. Ensure that signal is cancelled after completing manoeuvre or that presence has been established, for example when using the hooter.

Note A:

Care should be taken not to signal too early or where it could create confusion to other road users.

Note B:

Use of direction indicators or hand signals within an intersection should be avoided unless necessary.

Note C:

Brake lights are a signal that can be kept on (especially at night) and it is not necessary to cancel these after the vehicle has been brought to a complete standstill.

MODULE 7:**Sein – handseine (linksdraai)**

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na links na.
2. Sein voorneme deur middel van rigtingwysers.
3. Gaan blindekol na regs na.
4. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit.
5. Buig elmboog en draai voorarm vertikaal na onder.
6. Beweeg voorarm teenkloksgewys in 'n sirkel.
7. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem en/of ratte gewissel word, indien van toepassing, en voordat 'n manuever uitgevoer word.
8. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.

Let wel A:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die manuever gegee word.

Let wel B:

Hierdie sein moet tesame met rigtingwysers, wat voor die handsein in werking gestel moet word, gebruik word.

Let wel C:

Die applikant moenie gevra word om hierdie sein te herhaal indien dit die eerste keer bevredigend uitgevoer word nie. Indien dit die eerste keer nie bevredigend uitgevoer word nie moet die applikant versoek word om die sein nog een keer te gee. Slegs twee pogings word toegelaat.

MODULE 7:

Signalling – hand signals (turning left)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot to the left.
2. Signal intention using direction indicators.
3. Check blind spot to the right.
4. Extend right arm sideward from shoulder.
5. Turn forearm in a vertical and downward position from elbow.
6. Move forearm in a circular anti-clockwise motion.
7. Retract arm in good time before braking and/or gear selection, if applicable, and before negotiating manoeuvre.
8. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.

Note A:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

Note B:

This signal should be used in conjunction with direction indicators which should be activated prior to the hand signal.

Note C:

The applicant should not be requested to repeat this signal if carried out satisfactorily the first time. If not carried out satisfactorily the first time, the applicant should be requested to attempt to execute this signal once more. Only two attempts will be permissible.

MODULE 8:

Sein – handseine (regsdraai)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na regs na.
2. Sein voorneme deur middel van rigtingwysers.
3. Gaan blindekol na regs na.
4. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit en hou dit horisontaal met die handpalm na voor.
5. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem en/of ratte gewissel word, indien van toepassing, en voordat 'n manuever uitgevoer word.
6. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.

Let wel A:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die manuever gegee word.

Let wel B:

Hierdie sein moet tesame met rigtingwysers, wat voor die handsein in werking gestel moet word, gebruik word.

Let wel C:

Die applikant moenie gevra word om hierdie sein te herhaal indien dit die eerste keer bevredigend uitgevoer word nie.
Slegs twee pogings word toegelaat.

MODULE 8:

Signalling – hand signals (turning right)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot to right.
2. Signal intention using direction indicators.
3. Check blind spot to the right.
4. Extend right arm sideward fully horizontal from shoulder with palm of hand to the front.
5. Retract arm in good time before braking and/or gear selection, if applicable, and before negotiating manoeuvre.
6. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.

Note A:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

Note B:

This signal should be used in conjunction with direction indicators which should be activated prior to the hand signal.

Note C:

The applicant should not be requested to repeat this signal if carried out satisfactorily the first time and only two attempts will be permissible.

MODULE 9:

Sein – handseine (stilhou)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na regs na.
2. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit met elmboog gebuig en voorarm vertikaal na bo en handpalm na voor gedraai.
3. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem word.
4. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.

Let wel A:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die manuever gegee word.

Let wel B:

Die applikant moenie gevra word om hierdie sein te herhaal indien dit die eerste keer bevredigend uitgevoer word nie. Slegs twee pogings word toegelaat.

MODULE 9:

Signalling – hand signals (stop)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot to right.
2. Extend right arm sideward from shoulder with forearm vertical and upward and with palm of hand to the front.
3. Retract arm in good time before applying brake.
4. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.

Note A:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to stopping.

Note B:

The applicant should not be requested to repeat this signal if carried out satisfactorily the first time and only two attempts will be permissible.

MODULE 10:**Sein – toeter**

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Sein slegs wanneer dit nodig is, betyds en slegs lank genoeg.
3. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.

MODULE 10:

Signalling – horn

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Signal only when necessary, in good time and only for sufficient duration.
3. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.

MODULE 11:

Koppelaar – gebruik van

1. Trap koppelaarpedaal.
2. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
3. Vermy ongeoorloofde "gly" van koppelaar.
4. Vermy ongeoorloofde "ry" van koppelaar.
5. Vermy ongeoorloofde "vryloop".
6. Haal voet heeltemal van koppelaarpedaal af behalwe om ratte te wissel of te stop of vir geoorloofde "gly", "ry" of "vryloop".
7. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voor voertuig, sonder dat die enjin swaar kry of staak, heeltemal tot stilstand kom.

LET WEL:

Wanneer stil gehou word, moet die rempedaal eerste en daarna die koppelaarpedaal ingetrap word om vryloop te voorkom. Hierdie is nie 'n vereiste in stop-ry verkeer of wanneer teen 'n opdraande stil gehou word nie.

MODULE 11:**Clutch – use of**

1. Depress clutch.
2. Obtain clutch control.
3. Avoid unjustified "slipping" of clutch.
4. Avoid unjustified "riding" of clutch.
5. Avoid unjustified "coasting".
6. Remove foot completely from clutch pedal except for purpose of gear changing, stopping, justified "slipping", "riding" or "coasting".
7. Disengage clutch completely just before vehicle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.

NOTE:

When coming to a stop, the brake pedal must be depressed before disengaging the clutch, in order to prevent coasting. This is not a requirement in stop-start traffic or when stopping on an incline.

MODULE 12:

Wegtrek/aanry (handrat)

1. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
2. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
3. Sein voormeme, indien van toepassing.
4. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant kruising is voordat kruising binnegegaan word.
5. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
6. Behou skoon ruimte voor voertuig, voordat beweeg word (ongeveer vier - vyf meter).
7. Skakel rat.
8. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
9. Observeer.
10. Parkeerrem af.
11. Trek weg/ry aan.
12. Versnel soos nodig.
13. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

Let wel A:

Daar mag nie gerol word wanneer weggetrek word nie.

Let wel B:

Observasie en ratskakeling mag terselfdertyd gedoen word.

Let wel C:

Punte 7, 8 en 9 mag in een vloeiende beweging gedoen word.

Let wel D:

Observasie moet voor elke wegtrek gedoen word, ingesluit stop-ry verkeer.

MODULE 12:

Moving off/proceed (manual transmission)

1. Obey traffic signs, rules, signals and markings.
2. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot, if applicable.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Ensure there is clear space beyond intersection before entering.
5. Ensure intersection is clear before entering.
6. Maintain clear space behind vehicle ahead before moving off (approximately four - five metres).
7. Select gear.
8. Obtain clutch control.
9. Observe.
10. Release parking brake.
11. Move off/proceed.
12. Accelerate as necessary.
13. Cancel signal, if applicable.

Note A:

Rolling is not permitted when moving off.

Note B:

Observation and gear selection can be simultaneous.

Note C:

Numbers 7, 8 and 9 may be done in one flowing movement.

Note D:

Observation must be done before moving off, including during stop-start traffic.

MODULE 13:

Wegtrek/aanry (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Gehoorsaam die padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
2. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol na indien van toepassing.
3. Sein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
4. Skakel rat.
5. Observeer.
6. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant kruising is voordat kruising binnegegaan word.
7. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
8. Behou skoon ruimte voor voertuig voordat beweeg word (ongeveer vier - vyf meter).
9. Parkeerrem af.
10. Trek weg/ry aan.
11. Versnel soos nodig.
12. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

MODULE 13:

Moving off/proceed (automatic transmission)

1. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
2. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot if applicable.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Select gear.
5. Observe.
6. Ensure there is clear space beyond intersection before entering.
7. Ensure intersection is clear before entering.
8. Maintain clear space behind vehicle in front before moving off (approximately four - five metres).
9. Release parking brake.
10. Move off/proceed.
11. Accelerate as necessary.
12. Cancel signal, if applicable.

MODULE 14:

Stuur

1. Plaas hande in die posisies tien-voor-twee of kwart-voor-drie met die handpalms op die buiterand van die stuurwiel.
2. Hou albei hande op die stuurwiel behalwe om ratte te wissel, te sein of die kontroles of toestelle te beheer.
3. Stuur op 'n beheerde manier ten einde nie hoeke of draaie te sny of te wyd te neem nie.
4. Stuur in draaie na links of regs deur die deurvoerstuurmetode te gebruik.
5. Stuur glad.
6. Moenie oor laanstrepe dwaal of wydsbeen oor hulle ry nie.
7. Pas posisie aan met inagnome van bewegende of stilstaande gevare.
8. Hou te alle tye ten minste een hand op die stuurwiel.
9. Moenie stuurwiel draai terwyl voertuig stilstaan nie.
10. Teenstuur indien nodig.

Let wel:

Die deurvoerstuurmetode is nie 'n vereiste by Gangparkering, Parallelparkering of die Draai in die pad nie.

MODULE 14:

Steering

1. Position hands on steering-wheel in a ten-to-two or quarter-to-three position with palms of hands on outside circumference of steering-wheel.
2. Keep both hands on steering-wheel except for the purpose of gear changing, signalling or operating controls or devices.
3. Steer in a controlled manner to avoid cutting or negotiating corners or bends too wide.
4. Steer to turn to the left or right by using the pull-and-push method.
5. Steer smoothly.
6. Do not wander or straddle lane markings.
7. Adjust positioning with due regard to moving or stationary hazards.
8. Keep at least one hand on steering-wheel at all times.
9. Do not turn steering-wheel whilst vehicle is stationary.
10. Countersteer when necessary.

Note:

The pull-and-push method of steering is not required for Alley docking, Parallel parking or the Turn in the road.

MODULE 15:

Gangparkering – na links

1. Stop binne afgemerkte area "C".
2. Kanselleer sein indien van toepassing.
3. Parkeerrem aan.
4. Skakel oor na neutraal.
5. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
6. Sien voorneme.
7. Skakel rat.
8. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
9. Observeer.
10. Parkeerrem af.
11. Trek weg.
12. Gaan blindekol na regs na voordat die voertuig van rigting verander.
13. Stuur indien veilig, in die afgemerkte area in sonder om enige hindernis te raak.
14. Stop met voertuig binne afgemerkte area.
15. Parkeerrem aan.
16. Skakel oor na neutraal.
17. Kanselleer sein.

Gang verlaat

18. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
19. Sien voorneme.
20. Skakel rat.
21. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
22. Observeer.
23. Parkeerrem af.
24. Stuur uit afgemerkte area uit sonder om enige hindernis te raak.
25. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Indien hierdie manuever nie voltooi kan word soos in item 14 beskryf nie, moet die voertuig weer by die beginpunt geposisioneer word, vanwaar 'n tweede en finale poging aangewend mag word.

Let wel B:

Die is toelaatbaar om te enigertyd stil te hou, maar geen beweging vorentoe sal gedurende een enkele poging toelaatbaar wees nie.

Let wel C:

Die applikant moenie gestraf word as hy op of oor die onderbroke gidsstrepe ry nie.

MODULE 15:

Alley docking – to the left

1. Stop within demarcated area "C".
2. Cancel signal, if applicable.
3. Apply parking brake.
4. Select neutral.
5. Check mirror(s) and blindspot.
6. Signal intention.
7. Select gear.
8. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
9. Observe.
10. Release parking brake.
11. Move off.
12. Check the blind spot to the right before the vehicle changes direction.
13. If safe, steer into the demarcated area without touching any obstacles.
14. Stop vehicle in demarcated area.
15. Apply parking brake.
16. Select neutral.
17. Cancel signal.

Leaving alley dock

18. Check mirror(s) and blindspot.
19. Signal intention
20. Select gear.
21. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
22. Observe.
23. Release parking brake.
24. Steer out of demarcated area without touching any obstacles.
25. Cancel signal.

Note A:

If this manoeuvre cannot be completed at the first attempt as described in item 14 the vehicle must again be positioned in the original starting position from where a second and final attempt may be made.

Note B:

Stopping at any stage is permissible but no forward movement will be permissible during a single attempt.

Note C:

The applicant should not be penalised for encroaching upon or crossing the broken guide lines.

MODULE 16:

Gangparkering – na regs

1. Stop binne afgemerkte area "B".
2. Kanselleer sein indien van toepassing.
3. Parkeerrem aan.
4. Skakel oor na neutraal.
5. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
6. Sien voorneme.
7. Skakel rat.
8. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
9. Observeer.
10. Parkeerrem af.
11. Trek weg.
12. Gaan die blindekol links na voordat die voertuig van rigting verander.
13. Stuur indien veilig, in die afgemerkte area in sonder om enige hindernis te raak.
14. Stop met voertuig binne afgemerkte area.
15. Parkeerrem aan.
16. Skakel oor na neutraal.
17. Kanselleer sein.

Gang verlaat

18. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
19. Sien voorneme.
20. Skakel rat.
21. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat)
22. Observeer.
23. Parkeerrem af.
24. Stuur uit afgemerkte area uit sonder om enige hindernis te raak.
25. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Indien hierdie manueuvre nie voltooi kan word soos in item 14 beskryf nie moet die voertuig weer by die beginpunt gepositioneer word, vanwaar 'n tweede en finale poging aangewend mag word.

Let wel B:

Die is toelaatbaar om te enigertyd stil te hou, maar geen beweging vorentoe sal gedurende een enkele poging toelaatbaar wees nie.

Let wel C:

Die applikant moenie gesraf word as hy op of oor die onderbroke gidsstrepe ry nie.

MODULE 16:

Alley docking – to the right

1. Stop within demarcated area "B"
2. Cancel signal, if applicable.
3. Apply parking brake.
4. Select neutral.
5. Check mirror(s) and blind spot.
6. Signal intention.
7. Select gear.
8. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
9. Observe.
10. Release parking brake.
11. Move off.
12. Check the blind spot to the left before the vehicle changes direction.
13. If safe, steer into the demarcated area without touching any obstacles.
14. Stop vehicle in demarcated area.
15. Apply parking brake.
16. Select neutral.
17. Cancel signal.

Leaving alley dock

18. Check mirror(s) and blind spot.
19. Signal intention
20. Select gear.
21. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
22. Observe.
23. Release parking brake.
24. Steer out of demarcated area without touching any obstacles.
25. Cancel signal.

Note A:

If this manoeuvre cannot be completed at the first attempt as described in item 14 the vehicle must again be positioned in the original starting position from where a second and final attempt may be made.

Note B:

Stopping at any stage is permissible but no forward movement will be permissible during a single attempt.

Note C:

The applicant should not be penalised for encroaching upon or crossing the broken guide lines.

MODULE 17:

Opdraandwegtrek (handrat)

1. Stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol.
2. Parkeerrem aan.
3. Skakel oor na neutraal.
4. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
5. Sein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
6. Skakel rat.
7. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
8. Observeer.
9. Parkeerrem af.
10. Trek weg sonder om terug te rol.
11. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

Let wel:

Indien die voertuig toegerus is met 'n voetbeheerde parkeerrem moet die volgorde wees om eers die voertuig in neutraal te skakel en dan die parkeerrem aan te wend.

MODULE 17:**Incline start (manual transmission)**

1. Stop where indicated without rolling back.
2. Apply parking brake.
3. Select neutral.
4. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
5. Signal intention, if applicable.
6. Engage gear.
7. Obtain clutch control.
8. Observe.
9. Release parking brake.
10. Move off without rolling back.
11. Cancel signal, if applicable.

Note:

If the vehicle is equipped with a foot operated parking brake the sequence must be to select neutral with the service brake depressed and then to apply the parking brake.

MODULE 18:

Opdraandwegtrek (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol.
2. Parkeerrem aan, voet- of handbeheerd.
3. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Stein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
5. Observeer.
6. Parkeerrem af.
7. Trek weg sonder om terug te rol.
8. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

MODULE 18:

Incline start (automatic transmission)

1. Stop where indicated without rolling back.
2. Apply parking brake, foot or hand-operated.
3. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
4. Signal intention, if applicable.
5. Observe.
6. Release parking brake.
7. Move off without rolling back.
8. Cancel signal, if applicable.

MODULE 19:

Draai in die pad

1. Posisioneer voertuig.
2. Stop.
3. Parkeerrem aan, indien van toepassing.
4. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
5. Sein voorneme.
6. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
7. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
8. Observeer.
9. Parkeerrem af, indien van toepassing.
10. Trek vorentoe weg en draai stuurwiel so ver moontlik na regs.
11. Teenstuur.
12. Stop.
13. Parkeerrem aan, indien van toepassing.
14. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
15. Sein voorneme.
16. Skakel rat.
17. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
18. Observeer.
19. Parkeerrem af, indien van toepassing.
20. Trek agtertoe weg en draai stuurwiel so ver moontlik na links.
21. Teenstuur.
22. Stop.
23. Parkeerrem aan, indien van toepassing.
24. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
25. Sein voorneme.
26. Skakel rat.
27. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
28. Observeer.
29. Parkeerrem af, indien van toepassing.
30. Trek vorentoe weg.
31. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Hierdie manuever moet in drie (3) bewegings d.i. twee vorentoe en een agteruit, uitgevoer word.

Let wel B:

Hierdie manuever moet uitgevoer word sonder om enige randsteen te raak.

Let wel C:

Nadat hierdie manuever voltooi is, moet die voertuig aan die linkerkant van die pad wees.

Let wel D:

Die verduideliking hoe hierdie manuever uitgevoer moet word, moet slegs gegee word terwyl die voertuig stilstaande is.

MODULE 19:**Turn in the road**

1. Position vehicle.
2. Stop.
3. Apply parking brake, if applicable.
4. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
5. Signal intention.
6. Select gear, if applicable.
7. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
8. Observe.
9. Release parking brake, if applicable.
10. Move off driving forwards and turning steering-wheel as far as possible to the right.
11. Countersteer.
12. Stop.
13. Apply parking brake, if applicable.
14. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
15. Signal intention.
16. Select gear.
17. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
18. Observe.
19. Release parking brake, if applicable.
20. Move off in a rearward direction and turn steering-wheel as far as possible to the left.
21. Countersteer.
22. Stop.
23. Apply parking brake, if applicable.
24. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
25. Signal intention.
26. Select gear.
27. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
28. Observe.
29. Release parking brake, if applicable.
30. Move off driving forwards.
31. Cancel signal.

Note A:

This manoeuvre should be completed in three (3) movements that is, one reverse and two forward movements.

Note B:

This manoeuvre should be completed without touching any kerb.

Note C:

This manoeuvre should be completed with the vehicle on the left-hand side of the road.

Note D:

The explanation as to how this manoeuvre must be executed must only be given whilst the vehicle is stationary.

MODULE 20:**Parallelparkering — na links**

1. Stop voertuig binne afgemerkte area parallel met parkeervak.
2. Parkeerrem aan.
3. Skakel oor na neutraal.
4. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
5. Sein voorneme.
6. Skakel rat.
7. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
8. Observeer.
9. Parkeerrem af.
10. Trek weg.
11. Gaan die blindekolregs na voordat die voertuig van rigting verander.
12. Stuur, indien veilig, in parkeervak in sonder om enige hindernis of randsteen te raak.
13. Teenstuur indien van die tweede beweging gebruik gemaak word.
14. Stop met voertuig binne afgemerkte area.
15. Parkeerrem aan.
16. Skakel oor na neutraal.
17. Kanselleer sein.

Parkeervak verlaat

18. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
19. Sein voorneme.
20. Skakel rat.
21. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
22. Observeer.
23. Parkeerrem af.
24. Stuur uit parkeervak uit sonder om enige hindernis of randsteen te raak.
25. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Slegs drie bewegings sal toelaatbaar wees — dit is een agtertoe in parkeervak in en twee verdere bewegings om voertuig binne parkeervak te posisioneer.

Let wel B:

Slegs indien hierdie manuever nie voltooi kan word soos in item 14 beskryf is nie, moet die voertuig weer soos in item 1 geposisioneer word, vanwaar 'n tweede en finale poging aangewend mag word.

Let wel C:

Dit is toelaatbaar om te enigertyd stil te hou.

Let wel D:

Die getal pogings om die parkeervak te verlaat sal onbeperk wees. Daar moet tydens elke wegtrekaksie geobserveer word.

Let wel E:

Teenstuur moet toegepas word terwyl parallelparkering gedoen word.

MODULE 20:

Parallel parking — to the left

1. Stop vehicle within demarcated area parallel to parking bay.
2. Apply parking brake.
3. Select neutral.
4. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
5. Signal intention.
6. Select gear.
7. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
8. Observe.
9. Release parking brake.
10. Move off.
11. Check the blind spot to the right before the vehicle changes direction.
12. If safe, steer into the parking bay without touching any obstacles or the kerb.
13. Counter steer if a second movement forward is required.
14. Stop the vehicle within the demarcated area.
15. Apply parking brake.
16. Select neutral.
17. Cancel signal.

Leaving parking bay

18. Check rearview mirror(s) and blind spot.
19. Signal intention.
20. Select gear.
21. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
22. Observe.
23. Release parking brake.
24. Steer out of parking bay without touching any obstacles or the kerb.
25. Cancel signal.

Note A:

Only three movements will be permissible — that is, a reverse movement into parking bay and two further movements to position vehicle within parking bay.

Note B:

If this manoeuvre cannot be completed at the first attempt as described in item 14, the vehicle must again be positioned according to item 1 from where a second and final attempt may be made.

Note C:

Stopping at any stage is permissible.

Note D:

The number of movements to leave the parking bay will be unlimited. Observation must be done every time before moving off.

Note E:

Counter-steering must be applied whilst parallel parking.

MODULE 21:

Parallelparkering — na regs

1. Stop voertuig binne afgemerkte area parallel met parkeervak.
2. Parkeerrem aan.
3. Skakel oor na neutraal.
4. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
5. Sein voorname.
6. Skakel rat.
7. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
8. Observeer.
9. Parkeerrem af.
10. Trek weg.
11. Gaan die blindekol links na voordat die voertuig van rigting verander.
12. Stuur, indien veilig, in parkeervak in sonder om enige hindernis of randsteen te raak.
13. Teenstuur indien van die tweede beweging gebruik gemaak word.
14. Stop moet voertuig binne afgemerkte area.
15. Parkeerrem aan.
16. Skakel oor na neutraal.
17. Kanselleer sein.

Parkeervak verlaat

18. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
19. Sein voorname.
20. Skakel rat.
21. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
22. Observeer.
23. Parkeerrem af.
24. Stuur uit parkeervak uit sonder om enige hindernis of randsteen te raak.
25. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Slegs drie bewegings sal toelaatbaar wees — dit is een agtertoe in parkeervak in en twee verdere bewegings om voertuig binne parkeervak te posisioneer.

Let wel B:

Slegs indien hierdie manuever nie voltooi kan word soos in item 14 beskryf is nie, moet die voertuig weer soos in item 1 geposisioneer word, vanwaar 'n tweede en finale poging aangewend mag word.

Let wel C:

Dit is toelaatbaar om te enigertyd stil te hou.

Let wel D:

Die getal pogings om die parkeervak te verlaat sal onbeperk wees. Daar moet tydens elke wegdekaksie geobserveer word.

Let wel E:

Teenstuur moet toegepas word terwyl parallelparkering gedoen word.

MODULE 21:

Parallel parking — to the right

1. Stop vehicle within demarcated area parallel to parking bay.
2. Apply parking brake.
3. Select neutral.
4. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
5. Signal intention.
6. Select gear.
7. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
8. Observe.
9. Release parking brake.
10. Move off.
11. Check the blind spot to the left before the vehicle changes direction.
12. If safe, steer into the parking bay without touching any obstacles or the kerb.
13. Counter steer if a second movement forward is required.
14. Stop the vehicle within the demarcated area.
15. Apply parking brake.
16. Select neutral.
17. Cancel signal.

Leaving parking bay

18. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
19. Signal intention.
20. Select gear.
21. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
22. Observe.
23. Release parking brake.
24. Steer out of parking bay without touching any obstacles or the kerb.
25. Cancel signal.

Note A:

Only three movements will be permissible- that is, a reverse movement into parking bay and two further movements to position vehicle within parking bay.

Note B:

If this manoeuvre cannot be completed at the first attempt as described in item 14, the vehicle must again be positioned according to item 1 from where a second and final attempt may be made.

Note C:

Stopping at any stage is permissible.

Note D:

The number of movements to leave the parking bay will be unlimited. Observation must be done every time before moving off.

Note E:

Counter-steering must be applied whilst parallel parking.

MODULE 22:

Spoedbeheer

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Pas spoed aan en kies toepaslike rat in ooreenstemming met die verkeerspatroon, die helling van die pad, padoppervlak, sigbaarheid en spoedbeperkings.
3. Versnel, indien nodig.
4. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
5. Rem, indien van nodig.

Let wel A:

Indien die spoed van die voertuig aansienlik toeneem sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die diensrem aanhouwend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

Let wel B:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om remming te help of te vervang.

MODULE 22:

Speed control

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Adjust speed and select appropriate gear in accordance with traffic pattern, gradient of road, road surface, visibility and speed restriction.
3. Accelerate, as necessary.
4. Decelerate, as necessary.
5. Brake, as necessary.

Note A:

If the speed of the vehicle increases considerably without application of the accelerator and if continuous use of the service brake is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure as necessary.

Note B:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking.

MODULE 23:

Ratwisseling — op (handrat)

1. Behou spoed.
2. Plaas linkervoet op koppelaarpedaal.
3. Begin koppelaar tot ongeveer by kontakpunt intrap.
4. Los versnellerpedaal glad en heeltemal, terwyl koppelaarpedaal heeltemal ingetrap word.
5. Plaas regtervoet op versnellerpedaal.
6. Skakel rat.
7. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuurwiel.
8. Laat koppelaarpedaal stadig en glad uit tot ongeveer by kontakpunt.
9. Trap versnellerpedaal glad en progressief in, terwyl koppelaarpedaal heeltemal uitgelaat word.
10. Haal voet heeltemal van koppelaarpedaal af.

Let wel A:

Waar moontlik, moet ratte gewissel word terwyl reguit gery word.

Let wel B:

Punte 6, 7, 8, 9 en 10 kan in een vloeiende beweging gedoen word.

MODULE 23:

Gear changing — up (manual transmission)

1. Maintain speed.
2. Cover clutch pedal with left foot.
3. Start depressing clutch approximately to contact point.
4. Release accelerator pedal smoothly and completely whilst depressing clutch pedal completely.
5. Cover accelerator pedal with right foot.
6. Select gear.
7. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.
8. Start releasing clutch pedal slowly and smoothly approximately to contact point.
9. Depress accelerator pedal smoothly and progressively whilst releasing clutch pedal completely.
10. Remove foot completely from clutch pedal.

Note A:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

Note B:

Numbers 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10 may be done in one flowing movement.

MODULE 24:

Ratwisseling — af (handrat)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Los versnellerpedaal glad.
3. Rem indien nodig tot toepaslike spoed vir omstandighede.
4. Haal regtervoet heeltemal van rempedaal af, indien van toepassing.
5. Plaas voet op versnellerpedaal.
6. Trap koppelaarpedaal heeltemal in.
7. Skakel rat.
8. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuurwiel.
9. Laat koppelaarpedaal glad uit tot ongeveer by kontakpunt.
10. Trap versnellerpedaal glad en progressief in, terwyl koppelaarpedaal heeltemal uitgelaat word.
11. Haal voet heeltemal van koppelaarpedaal af.

Let wel A:

Indien die spoed van die voertuig aansienlik toeneem, sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die voetrem aanhouwend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

Let wel B:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om normale remming te vervang of aan te help, en sodoende die spoed van die voertuig te verminder.

Let wel C:

Waar moontlik moet ratte geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

Let wel D:

Wanneer teen 'n lang opdraande uitgery word en die spoed verminder ten spyte van voortdurende druk op die versnellerpedaal, moet daar betyds na 'n laer rat geskakel word alvorens hierdie laer rat nie meer geskik is of voordat die enjin begin swaarkry.

MODULE 24:

Gear changing — down (manual transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Release accelerator pedal smoothly.
3. Brake, if necessary, to appropriate speed for circumstances.
4. Remove right foot completely from brake pedal, if necessary.
5. Cover accelerator pedal.
6. Depress clutch pedal completely.
7. Select gear.
8. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.
9. Start releasing clutch pedal smoothly approximately to contact point.
10. Depress accelerator pedal smoothly and progressively whilst releasing clutch pedal completely.
11. Remove foot completely from clutch pedal.

Note A:

If the speed of the vehicle increases considerably without application of the accelerator and if continuous use of the foot brake is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure as necessary.

Note B:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking or to reduce the speed of the vehicle.

Note C:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

Note D:

If an ascending gradient is being negotiated where road speed reduces despite continued application of the accelerator pedal, then the change down to a lower gear must be carried out before the speed drops to a point where the use of the lower gear will not serve its purpose or the engine starts labouring.

MODULE 25:

Ratwisseling — op (automatiese ratkas)

1. Verminder spoed.
2. Skakel rat.
3. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuur wiel.
4. Versnel.

Let wel A:

Handskakeling behoort slegs nodig te wees indien daar na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word om by 'n steil afdraaand af te ry.

Let wel B:

Waar moontlik moet ratte geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

MODULE 25:

Gear changing — up (automatic transmission)

1. Decelerate.
2. Select gear.
3. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.
4. Accelerate.

Note A:

Manual selection should only be necessary if a lower gear had been selected in order to negotiate a steep decline.

Note B:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

MODULE 26:

Ratwisseling — af (outomatiese ratkas) (handskakeling)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Los versnellerpedaal glad.
3. Rem indien nodig tot toepaslike spoed vir omstandighede.
4. Skakel rat.
5. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuurwiel.

Let wel A:

Indien die spoed van die voertuig aansienlik toeneem sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die diensrem aanhoudend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer ratsorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

Let wel B:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om normale remming te vervang of aan te help, en sodoeende die spoed van die voertuig te verminder.

Let wel C:

Waar moontlik moet ratte geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

MODULE 26:

Gear changing — down (automatic transmission) (manual selection)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Release accelerator pedal smoothly.
3. Brake, if necessary, to appropriate speed for circumstances.
4. Select gear.
5. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering-wheel.

Note A:

If the speed of the vehicle increases considerably without application of the accelerator and if continuous use of the service brake is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure as necessary.

Note B:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking or to reduce the speed of the vehicle.

Note C:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

MODULE 27:

Ander voertuie volg

1. Verkry en behou waar moontlik 'n minimum volgafstand van 2 sekondes.
2. In ongunstige weersomstandighede soos reën, 'n gladde padoppervlak, swak uitsig of wanneer 'n voertuig agter te naby volg, moet die volgafstand vergroot word.

MODULE 27:

Following other vehicles

1. Obtain, and where possible, maintain a minimum 2-second following distance.
2. Under adverse conditions such as rain, slippery surface, poor visibility or when being followed too closely, the following distance must be increased.

MODULE 28:

Laanwisseling

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en die toepaslike blindekol na vir 'n skoon ruimte in die verskeersvloei.
2. Sein voormeme.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine -reëls en -merke.
4. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol na.
5. Stuur na en neem posisie in laan in.
6. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Tensy onvermydelik, moet dit vermy word om binne 'n kruising lane te wissel.

Let wel B:

Waar meer as een laan in een beweging gewissel word, moet die toepaslike blinkdekol voor elke laanstreep gekruis word, nagegaan word.

MODULE 28:

Lane changing

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot for a clear space in the traffic flow.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
4. Check the appropriate blind spot.
5. Steer to selected lane.
6. Cancel signal.

Note A:

Changing lanes within an intersection should be avoided unless necessary.

Note B:

Where more than one lane is changed in one movement the appropriate blind spot must be checked prior to crossing each lane-line.

MODULE 29:

Stilhou in verkeer — (handrat)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem betyds, glad en progressief sonder om wiele te sluit, volkome in beheer en met albei hande op stuurwiel.
4. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voordat voertuig, sonder om swaar te kry en sonder om te staak, tot stilstand gebring word.
5. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
6. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waar van toepassing (ongeveer vier meter agter 'n ander voertuig).
7. Parkeerrem aan.
8. Verseker dat parkeerrem doeltreffend werk voordat diensrem heeltemal gelos word.
9. Skakel neutraal.
10. Los koppelaarpedaal.

Let wel A:

Die parkeerrem behoort aangewend te word as die voertuig vir 'n tydperk stilstaan of as daar 'n moontlikheid bestaan dat dit gaan rol, maar dit mag, afhangende van verkeerseine, stop/ry-verkeersvordering en die padhellings, onnodig wees.

Let wel B:

Neutraal behoort geskakel te word as die voertuig vir 'n tydperk stilstaan, maar dit mag afhangende van verkeerseine en stop/ry-verkeersvordering onnodig wees.

Let wel C:

Indien die voertuig toegerus is met 'n voetbeheerde parkeerrem moet die volgorde wees om eers die voertuig in neutraal te skakel en dan die parkeerrem aan te wend.

Let wel D:

Wanneer stil gehou word, moet die rempedaal eerste en daarna die koppelaarpedaal ingetrap word om vryloop te voorkom. Hierdie is nie 'n vereiste in stop/ry verkeer of wanneer teen 'n opdraande stil gehou word.

MODULE 29:

Stopping — in traffic (manual transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake timeously, smoothly and progressively without locking wheels and in complete control, keeping both hands on the steering-wheel.
4. Disengage clutch completely just before vehicle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.
5. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
6. Obtain and/or maintain clear space behind or alongside obstruction or road user, where applicable (approximately four metres behind the vehicle ahead).
7. Apply parking brake if applicable.
8. Ensure parking brake is effective before service brake is completely released.
9. Select neutral.
10. Release clutch pedal.

Note A:

The parking brake should be applied when stationary for any length of time or where there is a possibility of rolling, but may not be necessary depending upon traffic signals, stop/start progress of traffic and gradient of the road.

Note B:

Neutral should be selected when stationary for any length of time, but this may not be necessary depending on traffic signals and stop/start progress of traffic.

Note C:

If the vehicle is equipped with a foot-operated parking brake the sequence must be to select neutral, with service brake depressed and then to apply the parking brake.

Note D:

When coming to a stop, the brake pedal must be depressed before disengaging the clutch, in order to prevent coasting. This is not a requirement in stop-start traffic or when stopping on an incline.

MODULE 30:

Stilhou in verkeer — (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem betyds, glad en progressief sonder om wiele te sluit, volkome in beheer en met albei hande op die stuur wiel.
4. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
5. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waarvan van toepassing (ongeveer vier meter agter 'n ander voertuig).
6. Parkeerrem aan.
7. Hou druk op rempedaal.

Let wel:

Die parkeerrem behoort aangewend te word as die voertuig vir 'n tydperk stilstaan of as daar 'n moontlikheid bestaan dat dit gaan rol, maar dit mag, afhangende van verkeer seine, stop/ry-verkeersvordering en die padhelling, onnodig wees.

MODULE 30:

Stopping — in traffic (automatic transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake timeously, smoothly and progressively without locking wheels and in complete control, keeping both hands on the steering-wheel.
4. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings.
5. Obtain and/or maintain a clear space behind or alongside obstructions or other road user where applicable (approximately four metres behind the vehicle ahead).
6. Apply parking brake.
7. Maintain pressure on brake pedal.

Note:

The parking brake should be applied when stationary for any length of time or where there is a possibility of rolling but may not be necessary depending upon traffic signals, stop/start progress of traffic and the gradient of the road.

MODULE 31:

Stilhou — vir parkering (handrat)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en die toepaslike blindekol na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer voertuig, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
6. Verminder spoed.
7. Rem.
8. Trap koppelaarpedaal heeltemal in net voordat voertuig, sonder om swaar te kry en sonder om te staak, tot stilstand gebring word.
9. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
10. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waar van toepassing.
11. Parkeerrem aan.
12. Skakel neutraal.
13. Kanselleer sein en skakel ander toebehore af, indien van toepassing.
14. Skakel enjin af.
15. Laat koppelaarpedaal uit.
16. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekolle na voordat deure oopgemaak word.

Let wel:

Nadat enjin afgeskakel is, moet na 'n toepaslike rat oorgeskakel word om te verhoed dat die voertuig as gevolg van die padhellings begin beweeg.

Hierdie prosedure word nie in die geval van 'n dieselloertoer nie.

MODULE 31:

Stopping — for parking (manual transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check the appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
4. Position vehicle, if applicable.
5. Check rear-view mirror(s).
6. Decelerate.
7. Brake.
8. Depress clutch pedal completely just before vehicle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.
9. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
10. Obtain and/or maintain a clear space behind or alongside obstruction or other road user, where applicable.
11. Apply parking brake.
12. Select neutral.
13. Cancel signal and switch off accessories, if applicable.
14. Switch off engine.
15. Release clutch pedal.
16. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spots before opening doors.

Note:

Having switched off engine an appropriate gear should be selected as a precautionary measure to prevent the vehicle from moving, depending upon the gradient of the road.

This procedure is not recommended in the case of a diesel vehicle.

MODULE 32:

Stilhou — vir parkering (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
2. Sein voorname.
3. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer voertuig, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
6. Verminder spoed.
7. Rem.
8. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
9. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waar van toepassing.
10. Parkeerrem aan.
11. Skakel ratposisie "P".
12. Kanselleer sein en skakel ander toebehore af, indien van toepassing.
13. Skakel enjin af.
14. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekolle na voordat deure oopgemaak word.

MODULE 32:

Stopping — for parking (automatic transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check the appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
4. Position vehicle, if applicable.
5. Check rear-view mirror(s).
6. Decelerate.
7. Brake.
8. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
9. Obtain and/or maintain a clear space behind or alongside obstruction or other road user, where applicable.
10. Apply parking brake.
11. Select "P" position.
12. Cancel signal and switch off accessories, if applicable.
13. Switch off engine.
14. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spots before opening doors.

MODULE 33:

Verkeersbeheerseine

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Sein voorneme, indien nodig.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeersbeheersein.
4. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
5. Rem, indien nodig.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

Let wel A:

Verkeersbeheerseine is aanwysings wat gegee word deur polisie- of verkeersbeamptes in uniform, padwerkers, persone wat vee lei, ry of aanjaag, seinpersoneel by spoororgange en bestuurders van noodvoertuie wat 'n toestel of klok laat lui.

Let wel B:

Sien Module 40 tot 44 vir verkeersligte.

Let wel C:

Sien Module 37 vir skolierpatrollies.

MODULE 33:

Traffic control signals

1. Check rear-view mirror(s)
2. Signal intention, if necessary.
3. Obey traffic control signal.
4. Decelerate, if necessary.
5. Brake, if necessary.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Select gear, if necessary.
8. Move off/proceed.

Note A:

Traffic control signals are directions given by police or traffic officers in uniform, roadwork men, persons leading, riding or driving bovine animals, signal-men at level crossings and drivers of emergency vehicles sounding a device or bell.

Note B:

For traffic lights, see Modules 40 to 44.

Note C:

For scholar patrols, see Module 37.

MODULE 34:

Kruisings — linksdraai

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol links na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
4. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
5. Posisioneer voertuig in laan, indien van toepassing.
6. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
7. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
8. Rem, indien nodig.
9. Gee toe aan voetgangers, indien nodig.
10. Stop, indien nodig.
11. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
12. Observeer, indien nodig.
13. Trek weg/ry aan.
14. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
15. Stuur na toepaslike laan en gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
16. Versnel soos benodig.
17. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel:

Die tweede blindekol moet nagegaan word voordat daar gestuur word. Sou die applikant die stuur gedraai het voordat hy stilgehou het, is dit nie nodig om die blindekol weer na te gaan nadat hy weggetrek het nie. Die observasie vir wegtrek is dan voldoende.

MODULE 34:**Intersections — turning left**

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot to left.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
4. Check appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
5. Position vehicle in lane, if necessary.
6. Check rear-view mirror(s).
7. Decelerate, if necessary.
8. Brake, if necessary.
9. Yield to pedestrians, if necessary.
10. Stop, if necessary.
11. Select gear, if necessary.
12. Observe, if applicable.
13. Move off/proceed.
14. Check appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
15. Steer into appropriate lane, obeying road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
16. Accelerate as necessary.
17. Cancel signal.

Note:

The second blind spot must be checked before steering. Should the applicant have steered to the left before stopping, it is unnecessary to check the blind spot again after moving off. The observation for moving off is sufficient.

MODULE 35:

Kruisings — regsdraai

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol regs na.
2. Sein voormeme.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
4. Gaan toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
5. Posisioneer voertuig in laan, indien van toepassing.
6. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
7. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
8. Rem, indien nodig.
9. Gee toe aan naderende verkeer en/of voetgangers.
10. Stop, indien nodig (verseker dat wiele waar moontlik of toepaslik, reguit is).
11. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
12. Observeer, indien nodig.
13. Trek weg/ry aan.
14. Gaan blindekol na.
15. Stuur na toepaslike laan en gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
16. Versnel soos benodig.
17. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel:

Posisioneer voertuig so na moontlik aan middel van kruising met inagname van veiligheid en bedagsaamheid teenoor aankomende voertuie.

MODULE 35:

Intersections — turning right

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot to right.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
4. Check appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
5. Position vehicle in lane, if applicable.
6. Check rear-view mirror(s).
7. Decelerate, if necessary.
8. Brake, if necessary.
9. Yield to approaching traffic and pedestrians.
10. Stop, if necessary (ensure wheels are straight where possible or applicable).
11. Select gear, if necessary.
12. Observe, if applicable.
13. Move off/proceed.
14. Check appropriate blind spot.
15. Steer into appropriate lane, obeying road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
16. Accelerate as necessary.
17. Cancel signal.

Note:

Position vehicle as close as possible towards centre of intersection with due safety and consideration for approaching vehicles.

MODULE 36:

Kruisings — aanry

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Tydens nadering kyk regs en links vir dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
4. Ry aan.

MODULE 36:

Intersections — proceeding straight

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Obey all traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. On approach check right and left for cross-traffic and pedestrians.
4. Proceed.

MODULE 37:

Kruisings — stoptekens

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem.
4. Stop.
5. Observeer
6. Trek weg.

Let wel A:

Gee by 'n vierrigtingstop toe aan voertuie en voetgangers wat eerste by die kruising aangekom het.

Let wel B:

Ry by 'n skolierpatrollie aan slegs as die teken verwyder is en as dit veilig is.

MODULE 37:

Intersections — stop signs

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake.
4. Stop.
5. Observe.
6. Move off.

Note A:

At a four-way stop, yield to pedestrians and vehicles, which arrived at the intersection first.

Note B:

At a scholar patrol crossing proceed only when the stop sign has been removed, and if safe to do so.

MODULE 38:

Kruisings — toegeetekens

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
3. Kykregs en links vir dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
4. Rem indien sigbaarheid beperk is of met inagneming van dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
5. Stop, indien nodig.
6. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 38:**Intersections — yield signs**

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Decelerate, if necessary.
3. Check to right and left for cross-traffic and pedestrians.
4. Brake, if visibility is restricted, or in accordance with cross-traffic and pedestrians.
5. Stop, if necessary.
6. Select gear, if necessary.
7. Observe, if applicable.
8. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 39:

Kruisings — onbeheerd

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Kyk regs en links vir dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
3. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
4. Rem indien sigbaarheid beperk is of met inagnome van dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
5. Stop, indien nodig.
6. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 39:**Intersections — uncontrolled**

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Check to right and left for cross-traffic and pedestrians.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if visibility is restricted, or in accordance with cross-traffic and pedestrians.
5. Stop, if necessary.
6. Select gear, if necessary.
7. Observe, if applicable.
8. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 40:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikkerrooi)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem.
4. Stop.
5. Observeer.
6. Trek weg.

Let Wel:

'n Flikkerende rooi pyltjie dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag ry, nadat gestop is en seker gemaak is dat dit veilig is, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

MODULE 40:

Intersections — traffic lights (flashing red)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake.
4. Stop.
5. Observe.
6. Move off.

Note:

A flashing red arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction after having stopped and ensured that it is safe to do so, subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

MODULE 41:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige rooi)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem.
4. Stop.

Let wel:

'n Flikkerende groen pyltjie dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

MODULE 41:

Intersections — traffic lights (steady red)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake.
4. Stop.

Note:

A flashing green arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

MODULE 42:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (groen)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Kykregs, links en voor vir dwarsverkeer een aankomende verkeer wat dalk nie gaan toegee nie.
4. Ry aan.

Let wel A:

'n Flikkerende groen pyltjie saam met 'n egalige rooi lig dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voergangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

Let wel B:

'n Egalige groen pyltjie dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

MODULE 42:

Intersections — traffic lights (green)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Check ahead and to the right and left for approaching and cross-traffic which may not yield.
4. Proceed.

Note A:

A flashing green arrow in conjunction with a steady red indication indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

Note B:

A steady green arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

MODULE 43:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikker-amber)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Kykregs en links vir dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
4. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
5. Rem, indien nodig.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
8. Observeer, indien nodig.
9. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 43:

Intersections — traffic lights (flashing amber)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Check to right and left for cross-traffic and pedestrians.
4. Decelerate, if necessary.
5. Brake, if necessary.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Select gear, if necessary.
8. Observe, if applicable.
9. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 44:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige amber)

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Verminder spoed.
4. Rem.
5. Stop.

Let wel:

Die voertuig moet onder beheer tot stilstand gebring word tensy dit so naby aan die stopstreep is wanneer die amber lig aankom, dat dit nie met veiligheid tot stilstand gebring kan word nie.

MODULE 44:

Intersections — traffic lights (steady amber)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Decelerate.
4. Brake.
5. Stop.

Note:

The vehicle should be brought to a controlled stop unless it is so close to the stop line when the amber light appears that it cannot safely be brought to a stop.

MODULE 45:

Kruisings—verkeersirkels

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Gee toe aan verkeer en voetgangers tensy padverkeerstekens of -seine anders beveel.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
8. Observeer, indien nodig.
9. Trek weg/ry aan.

Let wel A:

Indien die voorneme is om die sirkel by die eerste uitgang te verlaat, moet na links gesein word voor die sirkel binnegaan word. Indien die voorneme is om die sirkel by enige daaropvolgende uitgang te verlaat, moet betyds na links gesein word voor daardie uitgang.

Let wel B:

In die geval van 'n minisirkel in 'n kruising moet daar na links of regs, afhangende van die rigting waarheen gedraai word, gesein word. Wanneer reguit gery word, word geen sein benodig nie.

MODULE 45:

Intersections — traffic circles

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Yield to traffic and pedestrians unless otherwise directed by road traffic signs or signals.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Select gear, if necessary.
8. Observe, if applicable.
9. Move off/proceed.

Note A:

If intending to take the first exit from the circle, the signal (left) should be activated on the approach to the circle. When intending to leave the circle at any subsequent exit, the signal (left) should be activated in good time prior to the exit.

Note B:

In the case of a mini-circle in an intersection, a signal to the left or the right, depending on the intended direction of travel, must be given. When no change of direction is intended, no signal is necessary.

MODULE 46:**Blokvoetoorgang — onbeheerd**

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Kykregs en links vir voetgangers wat oorsteek of wil oorsteek.
3. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Stop, indien nodig.
6. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 46:**Block pedestrian crossings —
uncontrolled**

-
1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
 2. Check to right and left for pedestrians crossing or intending to cross.
 3. Decelerate, if necessary.
 4. Brake, if necessary.
 5. Stop, if necessary.
 6. Select gear, if necessary.
 7. Observe, if applicable.
 8. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 47:**Spooroorgang — beheerd**

-
1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
 2. Gehoorsaam padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
 3. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
 4. Rem, indien nodig.
 5. Stop, indien nodig.
 6. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
 7. Observeer, indien nodig.
 8. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 47:**Level crossings — guarded**

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Obey road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Stop, if necessary.
6. Select gear, if necessary.
7. Observe, if applicable.
8. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 48:**Spooroorgang — onbeheerd**

1. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Kyk regs en links vir spoorverkeer.
3. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Stop, indien nodig, op 'n veilige afstand of ten minste 5 meter van die naaste spoor af.
6. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 48:**Level crossings — unguarded**

1. Check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Check to right and left for rail traffic.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Stop, if necessary, at a safe distance or at least 5 metres from nearest rail.
6. Select gear, if necessary.
7. Observe, if applicable.
8. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 49:

Verbysteek — aan die linkerkant van 'n gevaar

1. Verkry 'n veilige volg-/naderingsafstand.
2. Gehoorsaam die padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Stuur en posisioneer voertuig na links, sonder om verder te beweeg as wat vir maksimum uitsig nodig is, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindkol na.
6. Sein voorname.
7. Gaan truspieël(s) na, indien van toepassing.
8. Rem, indien nodig.
9. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
10. Gaan blindekol na.
11. Stuur verder links, indien veilig, ten einde veilige skoon ruimte tussen voertuig en gevaar te verseker.
12. Kanselleer sein.
13. Versnel indien nodig.
14. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na voordat gesein word indien van voorname om na die regterlaan terug te beweeg.

Let wel:

Voldoende skoon ruimte moet verkry word voordat terug beweeg word.

MODULE 49:

Overtaking — to the left of a hazard

1. Obtain a safe following/approaching distance.
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Check the appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
4. Steer and position vehicle towards the left without moving any further than necessary for maximum visibility, if applicable.
5. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
6. Signal intention.
7. Check rear-view mirror(s), if applicable.
8. Brake, if necessary.
9. Select gear, if necessary.
10. Check blind spot.
11. Steer further to the left, if safe, to allow safe clear space between vehicle and hazard.
12. Cancel signal.
13. Accelerate, if necessary.
14. Check mirror(s) and blind spot before signalling, if intending to return to the right.

Note:

Adequate clear space must be obtained before returning.

MODULE 50:

Verbysteek — aan die regterkant van 'n gevvaar

1. Verkry 'n veilige volg-/naderingsafstand.
2. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Stuur en posisioneer voertuig na regs, sonder om verder te beweeg as wat vir maksimum uitsig nodig is, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
6. Sein voorname.
7. Gaan truspieël(s) na, indien nodig.
8. Rem, indien nodig.
9. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
10. Gaan toepaslike blindekol na.
11. Stuur verder regs, indien veilig, ten einde veilige skoon ruimte tussen voertuig en gevvaar te verseker.
12. Kanselleer sein.
13. Versnel indien nodig.
14. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na voordat gesein word indien van voorname om na die linkerlaan terug te beweeg.

Let wel:

Voldoende skoon ruimte moet verkry word voordat terug beweeg word.

MODULE 50:

Overtaking — to the right of a hazard

1. Obtain a safe following/approaching distance.
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Check appropriate blind spot, if applicable.
4. Steer and position vehicle towards the right, without moving any further than necessary for maximum visibility, if applicable.
5. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
6. Signal intention.
7. Check rear-view mirror(s), if applicable.
8. Brake, if necessary.
9. Select gear, if necessary.
10. Check appropriate blind spot.
11. Steer further to the right, if safe, to allow safe clear space between vehicle and hazard.
12. Cancel signal.
13. Accelerate, if necessary.
14. Check mirror(s) and blind spot before signalling, if intending to return to the left.

Note:

Adequate clear space must be obtained before returning.

MODULE 51:

Word aan die linkerkant verbygesteek

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol regs na.
2. Stuur na, en posisioneer voertuig in middel van laan of so ver regs as wat veilig is, indien nodig.
3. Moenie versnel terwyl verbygesteek word nie.

MODULE 51:

Being overtaken — on the left-hand side

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot to the right.
2. Steer and position vehicle in centre of traffic lane or as far right as is safe, if necessary.
3. Do not accelerate whilst being overtaken.

MODULE 52:

Word aan die regterkant verbygesteek

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol links na.
2. Stuur na, en posisioneer voertuig in middel van laan of so ver links as wat veilig is, indien nodig.
3. Moenie versnel terwyl verbygesteek word nie.

MODULE 52:

Being overtaken — on the right-hand side

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot to the left.
2. Steer and position vehicle in centre of traffic lane or as far left as is safe, if necessary.
3. Do not accelerate whilst being overtaken.

MODULE 53:

Deurpaaie — aansluit

1. Kies toepaslike laan van die oprit.
2. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
3. Sein voormeme, indien van toepassing.
4. Versnel, indien nodig.
5. Gaan truspieël na, indien nodig.
6. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
7. Rem, indien nodig.
8. Gee toe, ooreenkomsdig verkeerspatroon, -tekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
9. Stop, indien nodig.
10. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
11. Observeer, indien nodig.
12. Trek weg/ry aan.
13. Gaan toepaslike blindekolle na.
14. Sluit by die verkeerstroom aan.
15. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Ry tussen die kantstrepe in 'n oprit.

Let wel B:

Moenie in 'n enkellaanoprit verbysteek nie.

Let wel C:

Dit mag nodig wees om die blindekol verskeie kere na te gaan vir 'n veilige gaping in die verkeer.

MODULE 53:

Freeways — entering

1. Select appropriate lane of the on-ramp.
2. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Accelerate, if necessary.
5. Check rear-view mirror, if applicable.
6. Decelerate, if necessary.
7. Brake, if necessary.
8. Yield in accordance with traffic pattern, road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
9. Stop, if necessary.
10. Select gear, if necessary.
11. Observe, if applicable.
12. Move off/proceed.
13. Check appropriate blind spots.
14. Merge with traffic.
15. Cancel signal.

Note A:

Drive between edge lines of the on-ramp.

Note B:

Do not overtake on a single-lane on-ramp.

Note C:

Additional blindspot checks for a safe gap may be necessary.

MODULE 54:

Deurpaaie — verbysteek

1. Verkry 'n veilige volgafstand.
2. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
3. Gaan truspieël(s) en nodige blindekol na.
4. Sein voorneme.
5. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
6. Gaan toepaslike blindekol na.
7. Stuur na, en posisioneer voertuig in toepaslike laan ten einde veilige, skoon ruimte tussen voertuie toe te laat.
8. Kanselleer sein.
9. Versnel indien nodig.
10. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na voordat gesein word indien van voorneme om na die oorspronklike/vorige laan terug te beweeg.

Let Wei:

Voldoende skoonruimte moet verkry word voordat terugbeweeg word.

MODULE 54:

Freeways — overtaking

1. Obtain a safe following distance.
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
4. Signal intention.
5. Select gear, if necessary.
6. Check appropriate blind spot.
7. Steer to and position vehicle in appropriate lane to allow safe clear space between vehicles.
8. Cancel signal.
9. Accelerate, if necessary.
10. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot before signalling, if intending to return to original/previous lane.

Note:

Adequate clear space must be obtained before returning.

MODULE 55:

Deurpaaie — verlaat

1. Gaan truspieël(s) en toepaslike blindekol na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gehoorsaam die padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
4. Gaan nodige blindekolle na.
5. Behou spoed en gaan afrit binne indien moontlik.
6. Kanselleer sein.
7. Gaan truspieël(s) na.
8. Verminder spoed soos nodig.

Let wel A:

Ry tussen die kantstrepe in 'n afrit.

Let wel B:

Moenie op 'n enkellaanaafrit verbysteek nie.

MODULE 55:

Freeways — leaving (exiting)

1. Check rear-view mirror(s) and appropriate blind spot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey all road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
4. Check appropriate blind spots.
5. Maintain speed, where possible, and enter off-ramp.
6. Cancel signal.
7. Check rear-view mirror(s).
8. Decelerate as necessary.

Note A:

Drive between edge lines of the off-ramp.

Note B:

Do not overtake on a single-lane off-ramp.

MODULE 56:

Deurpaaie — verby Op- en Afrritte ry

Oprit:

1. By nadering gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gaan blindekol na links na.

Afrit:

1. By nadering gaan truspieël(s) na.
2. Gaan blindekol na regs en links na.

MODULE 56:

Freeways — passing On and off ramps

On ramp:

1. On approach check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Check blind spot to the left.

Off ramp:

1. On approach check rear-view mirror(s).
2. Check blind spot to the right and left.

MODULE 57:

Noodstop

1. Wend diensrem aan op bevel om te stop.
2. Bring voertuig binne die kortste moontlike afstand tot 'n beheerde stop.

Let wel A:

Die applikant moet gevra word om die voertuig op 'n veilige plek langs die pad tot stilstand te bring.

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant soos volg inlig:

1. Sodra dit veilig is, sal hy die opdrag "Stop" ontvang.
2. Die voertuig moet binne die kortste moontlike afstand heeltemal tot stilstand gebring word, soos in 'n noodsituasie, bv. 'n kind wat in die pad in hardloop.
3. Die opdrag sal nie gegee word as daar naderende verkeer van voor of agter is nie.

Let wel B:

Die opdrag om te stop moet slegs gegee word teen 'n spoed van hoogstens 40 km/h op 'n reguit stuk pad sonder verkeer wat van voor of agter nader.

Let wel C:

Die applikant moenie gevra word om hierdie maneuver te herhaal indien dit die eerste keer bevredigend uitgevoer is nie.

Let wel D:

Die applikant moet drukking op die rempedaal verminder soos benodig as die wiele sou sluit.

Let wel E:

Indien dit die eerste keer nie bevredigend uitgevoer word nie, sal die applikant 'n tweede en finale poging toegelaat word.

Let wel F:

Die applikant moet ingelig word dat hy nie weer gevra sal word om die noodstop uit te voer nie.

MODULE 57:

Emergency stop

1. Apply service brake upon instruction to stop.
2. Bring vehicle to a controlled stop within the shortest possible distance.

Note A:

The applicant must be requested to stop the vehicle in a safe place at the side of the road.

The examiner must inform the applicant of the following:

1. As soon as it is safe to do so he will be given the instruction "Stop".
2. The vehicle must be brought to a complete standstill in the shortest possible distance as in an emergency, e.g. a child running into the road.
3. The instruction will not be given if there is following or approaching traffic.

Note B:

The instruction to stop must only be given whilst proceeding on a straight road at a speed not exceeding 40 km/h and with no following or approaching traffic.

Note C:

The applicant must not be requested to repeat this manoeuvre if carried out satisfactorily the first time.

Note D:

The applicant must release pressure on the brake pedal, as necessary, if the wheels should lock.

Note E:

If not carried out satisfactorily the first time, the applicant must be allowed a second and final attempt.

Note F:

The applicant must be informed that he will not be requested to repeat this manoeuvre.

WOORDVERKLARINGS

THE GLOSSARY

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Beheerde Stop	Om die voertuig heeltemal tot stilstand te bring terwyl deurgaans reguit gestuur word.	Albei hande moet op die stuurwiel gehou word. Indien die voertuig van 'n reguit baan afwyk, maar korrektiewe stappe gedoen word, is dit 'n beheerde stop. Applikant moet die drukking op rempedaal soos benodig verminder as wiele sou sluit.
Bestuursposisie	Die posisie reg agter die stuurwiel wat die bestuurder in staat stel om die voertuig se kontroles veilig en doeltreffend te gebruik.	Die afstand van die stuurwiel af behoort verkiesslik toe te laat dat die knie effens gebuig is as die koppelaar ten volle ingetrap word. Die arms behoort effens gebuig te wees wanneer die hande in die twaalfuurposisie op stuurwiel geplaas word.
Betyds	Kyk Seine . . . betyds	
Blindekolle	Areas buite 'n voertuig wat selfs met behulp van truspieëls nie vir 'n bestuurder sigbaar is nie.	Blindekolle kan slegs uitgeskakel word deur die kop genoeg te draai om areas te kan sien wat andersins nie sigbaar is nie — dit is deur vinnig na links of regs oor die skouer te kyk.
Dwaal	Kyk Stuur . . . dwaal	
Fisiiese gebrek	'n Fisiiese eienskap van die bestuurder wat die veilige beheer van 'n voertuig onmoontlik kan maak.	'n Gestremdheid wat noodsaak dat 'n voertuig spesiaal aangepas moet word of dat die bestuurder 'n hulpmiddel moet gebruik om die kontroles veilig te gebruik en die voertuig veilig te bestuur.
Gevaar	Voertuie, mense, diere of voorwerpe wat skade of besering kan veroorsaak en wat moontlik 'n verandering in die voertuig se spoed en/of rigting kan noodsaak.	Bewegende gevare is voertuie, mense, diere, ens. Vaste gevare is kruisings, verkeersirkels, lamppale, bome, draaie, slaggate ens.
Gevaarlike aksie . . .	Kyk Onbeheerde/Gevaarlike aksie.	
Gly koppelaar	Kyk Koppelaar . . . gly	
Hindernisse	Toerusting wat gebruik word om areas vir die manevuvreertoets af te merk.	
Kanselleer sein	Kyk Sein . . . kanselleer	
Klim op randsteen	Voertuigposisie is sodanig dat een of meer wiele nie in aanraking met die padoppervlak is nie, maar op die randsteen of sypaadjie is.	

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Acceleration	Act of causing the vehicle to gain speed by depressing the accelerator.	Accelerator should be depressed smoothly and progressively to avoid sudden and harsh acceleration which results in uneven jerky movements.
Approaching Distance	The distance from which the overtaking procedure is commenced in order to pass a stationary (or slow-moving) hazard.	The higher the speed, the greater the distance required from the stationary or slow-moving hazard when the overtaking procedure is commenced.
Blind spots	Areas outside a vehicle not visible to a driver even with the aid of rear-view mirrors.	Blind spots can only be eliminated by turning the head sufficiently in order to observe areas not otherwise visible in the mirrors — i.e. by looking quickly over the shoulder to the left or right.
Braking	Act of causing a vehicle to reduce speed by application of the foot brake.	The service/foot brake should be applied timeously, smoothly and progressively using the right foot, without locking wheels and while keeping both hands on the steering-wheel in order that the vehicle is kept under control. Braking should, where possible, be applied on a straight course. A lower gear should not be selected in order to replace or assist braking to reduce the speed of the vehicle. When braking is necessary it should be completed before selecting a lower gear.
Bumps kerb	When a wheel, tyre or any part of a vehicle comes into contact with the kerb.	
Cancel signal	See Signals . . . cancel	
Clear space	Area surrounding the vehicle which allows manoeuvring room in order to take evasive action if necessary.	Clear space should be ensured around the vehicle when passing, overtaking, following, merging or stopping behind or alongside vehicles or objects.
Coasting	Driving a vehicle with the clutch depressed or in neutral, disconnecting the engine from the driving wheels.	Since it reduces control of the vehicle and could cause undue wear of the clutch release bearing, it should be restricted to short distances just before coming to a standstill, where it could be justified. Neutral must never be selected whilst the vehicle is in motion.
Clutch . . . control	Using the clutch pedal to obtain clutch contact point, also known as friction point.	This is when the fly-wheel, clutch/driven plate and pressure plate meet, which transfers engine power to the rest of the transmission in order to allow the vehicle to move. The clutch pedal should be released smoothly in order to obtain contact point without jerking. Clutch control must be obtained for moving off and when changing gears.

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Koppelaar ...beheer	Deur middel van die koppelaar-pedaal die koppelaarkontakpunt te bereik. Dit staan as wrywings-punt bekend.	D.i. wanneer die vliegwiel, die koppelaar gedrewe plaat en die drukplaat ontmoet wat enjinkrag na die res van die transmissiestelsel deurvoer ten einde die voertuig te laat beweeg. Die koppelaarpedaal moet glad uitgelaat word ten einde die kontakpunt sonder enige rukkerigheid te bereik. Koppelaarbeheer moet verkry word vir wegtrek en ratwisseling.
...gly	Die koppelaar op die wrywings-punt hou sodat die enjinkrag slegs gedeeltelik na die wiele deurgevoer word.	Aangesien dit abnormale slytasie veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot situasies wat besonder lae spoed vereis, soos vir parkering of bestuur in verkeer wat stop en wegtrek, of as in modder vasgeval word, waar dit geregtig sou wees.
...ontkoppel	Kyk ... Ontkoppel	
...ry	Om die voet op die koppelaar-pedaal te laat rus of die koppelaar ingetrap te hou terwyl die voertuig vir 'n tyd lank stilstaan terwyl die motor luier.	Aangesien dit oormatige slytasie veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot situasies wat besonder lae spoed vereis, soos vir parkering of bestuur in verkeer wat stop en wegtrek, of as in modder vasgeval word, waar dit geregtig wou wees.
...vryloop	Kyk ... Vryloop	
Kruising	'n Aansluiting waar twee of meer strate of paaie mekaar teen enige hoek ontmoet, ongeag of hulle mekaar kruis of nie.	'n Aansluiting waar 'n pad en 'n verkeersirkel mekaar teen enige hoek ontmoet, word ook as 'n kruising beskou.
Laanwisseling	Om 'n voertuig se posisie op 'n padbaan van een laan na 'n ander te verander, deur te stuur.	Laanwisseling behoort uitgevoer te word na behoorlike observasie en nadat die toepaslike sein gegee is.
Lank genoeg	Kyk Seine ... lank genoeg	
Maksimum uitsig na agter	Die beste moontlike uitsig direk na agter en na links en regs agter 'n voertuig.	Die beste moontlike uitsig na agter moet verkry word deur die binnespieël so te stel dat die volledigste uitsig van die verkeersituasie deur die agterruit verkry word en 'n klein gedeelte van die agterste punt of die sykant van die voertuig in die binnekant van die spieël gesien kan word.
Naderingsafstand	Die afstand waarop die verbysteek-prosedure 'n aanvang neem ten einde verby 'n stilstaande of stadig-bewegende gevaa te ny.	Hoe hoër die spoed, hoe groter is die afstand voor vanaf die stilstaande of bewegende gevaa wanneer die verbysteekprosedure 'n aanvang neem.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
... coasting	See Coasting	
... disengage	See Disengage	
... riding	Resting the foot on the clutch pedal or keeping the clutch depressed whilst the vehicle is stationary for any length of time whilst the engine runs.	Since it causes excessive wear it should be restricted to situations requiring extremely slow speed such as for parking, stop-start traffic driving or when bogged down — e.g. in mud, where it could be justified.
... slipping	Holding the clutch at the friction point so that the power from the engine is only partially transmitted to the wheels.	Since it causes abnormal wear it should be restricted to situations requiring extremely slow speed such as for parking, stop-start traffic driving or when bogged down — e.g. in mud, where it could be justified.
Controlled stop	Bringing a vehicle to a complete standstill, maintaining a straight course.	Both hands should be on the steering-wheel. Should the vehicle deviate from a straight course and corrective action is taken it is regarded as a controlled stop. The applicant must release pressure on the brake pedal as necessary if wheels should lock.
Countersteer	See steering ... countersteer	
Cutting	See Steering ... cutting	
Dangerous Action	See ... Uncontrolled/Dangerous action.	
Decelerate	Causing a vehicle to reduce speed by releasing the accelerator only.	The accelerator should be released timeously and gradually to ensure smooth reduction of speed.
Disengage	Depressing the clutch pedal to disconnect the engine from the transmission.	The clutch pedal should be depressed timeously and completely in order to select a gear or bring the vehicle to a standstill without stalling or labouring the engine.
Driving position	The position directly behind the steering-wheel which enables a driver to operate the controls of a vehicle safely and efficiently.	The distance from the steering-wheel should preferably enable the knee to be slightly bent when the clutch is fully depressed. The arms should be slightly bent when the hands are placed in the twelve o'clock position on the steering-wheel.

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Observeer	Om in alle rigtings te kyk vir gevare en/of potensiële gevare.	Observasie behels die gebruik van spieëls en die nagaan van blindekolle, om vas te stel of dit agter, voor en aan die kante veilig is. Die oë moenie onnodig van die pad gelig word nie.
Obstruksie	Voertuie, mense, diere, voorwerpe of stowwe wat skade of besering kan veroorsaak en wat 'n verandering in die voertuig se spoed en/of rigting kan noodaak.	Obstruksie kan binne of buite 'n voertuig wees.
Onbeheerde/ gevaaarlike aksie	Enige handeling wat lei of kan lei tot skade, besering of die verlies van beheer oor die voertuig.	
Onnodig stilhou	Kyk Stilhou . . . onnodig	
Ontkoppel	Om die koppelaarpedaal in te trap ten einde die enjin van die res van die transmissiestelsel af te sny.	Die koppelaarpedaal moet betyds en heeltemal ingetrap word om ratte te wissel of om die voertuig tot stilstand te bring sonder dat die enjin staak of swaarkry.
Ontsluitingsmeganisme	'n Toestel waarmee 'n voertuig se parkeerrem of 'n sitplekgordelknip losgemaak kan word.	Ten einde slytasie en spanning te voorkom, moet die ontsluitingsmeganisme gebruik word wanneer die parkeerrem aangewend word.
Posisie van voertuig	'n Voertuig op die veiligste plek binne die padbaan plaas, met inagneming van werklike of potensiële gevare en ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -reëls, en -merke.	Wanneer daar op die ryvlak sywaarts oorbeweeg word waar daar geen padverkeersmerke is nie, moet dieselfde prosedure as in die geval van laanwisseling gevolg word.
Parkeerrem	Staan ook as handrem of noodrem bekend en word normaalweg gebruik om te verhoed dat 'n voertuig beweeg.	Moet, met aanwending van ontsluitingsmeganisme, gebruik word wanneer geparkeer of vir 'n ruk lank stilgehou word of waar die moontlikheid bestaan dat die voertuig kan rol. Die parkeerrem moenie aangewend word terwyl die voertuig beweeg nie, behalwe as die voetrem verswak of faal. Om vas te stel of die voertuig nie sal beweeg nie, behoort die voetrem stadig skietgegee te word.
Raak randsteen	Wanneer 'n wiel, band of enige deel van 'n voertuig in aanraking met die randsteen kom.	

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Fast	See Too fast	
Following distance	The safe space maintained between two following vehicles.	It is determined when the rear of the vehicle ahead passes a fixed reference point — e.g: lamp-post, road sign, mark on the road, etc — by the driver of the vehicle directly behind counting a minimum of "2001, 2002". The front of his vehicle should not reach the same point of reference before this count is completed. Under adverse conditions such as rain, slippery surface, poor visibility or when being followed too closely, etc. the count should be increased. This is called the 2-second following distance rule.
Gear ... changing	Selection of the gear which will allow the engine to operate at efficient R.P.M. whilst the road speed of the vehicle suits the situation.	The appropriate gear should be selected before moving off and before negotiating a hazard in order that the necessary acceleration can be applied. A lower gear should be selected to minimize the increase of vehicle speed on a decline or to maintain a suitable speed on an incline. Whilst keeping the eyes on the road the appropriate gear should be selected smoothly without grating and in accordance with engine speed. Having completed gear selection, the hand must be returned to the steering-wheel and the foot removed from the clutch pedal. Where possible gears should be selected whilst the vehicle is on a straight course. If braking is necessary it should be completed before selecting a lower gear.
Hazard	Vehicles, persons, animals, objects, which may cause damage or injury and may necessitate changing speed and/or direction.	Moving hazards constitute vehicles, persons, animals etc. Fixed hazards constitute intersections, traffic circles, lamp posts, trees, curves, potholes etc.
In good time	See Signals ... in good time	
Intersection	A junction of two or more streets or roads meeting one another at any angle, whether or not one road crosses the other.	A junction of a road and a traffic circle meeting one another at any angle is also regarded as an intersection.
Lane changing	Changing position of a vehicle on a roadway from one lane to another by steering.	Lanes should only be changed after proper observation and the appropriate signal has been given.

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Ratwisseling	Die keuse van die rat wat die enjin sal toelaat om teen die korrekte omwenteling te draai, terwyl die padspoed van die voertuig korrek is vir die omstandighede.	Die toepaslike rat wat gekies moet word voordat weggetrek word en voordat by 'n gevvaar verby gery word sodat die nodige versneling moontlik is. 'n Laer rat behoort geskakel te word ten einde die toename in voertuigspoed teen 'n afdraande so laag moontlik te hou of om spoed teen 'n opdraande te behou. Terwyl die oë op die pad gehou word, behoort daar glad en in ooreenstemming met die enjinspoed na die toepaslike rat oorgeskakel te word sonder om die ratte te krap. Nadat 'n rat gewissel is, moet die hand weer op die stuurwiel geplaas word en die voet dan heeltemal van die koppelaarpedaal verwyder word. Waar moontlik, behoort die ratte gewissel te word terwyl die voertuig reguit beweeg. As daar gerem moet word, moet daar klaar gerem word voordat na 'n laer rat geskakel word.
Rem	Handeling wat die voertuig se spoed laat afneem deur die aanwending van die diensrem/voetrem.	Die voetrem moet betyds, glad en progressief met die regtervoet aangewend word sonder dat die wiele gesluit word en met albei hande op die stuurwiel sodat die voertuig onder beheer is. Indien moontlik moet gerem word slegs wanneer reguit gery word. 'n Laer rat moenie geskakel word om die rem te vervang of by te staan om die spoed van die voertuig te verminder nie. Wanneer daar gerem word, moet daar klaar gerem word voordat 'n laer rat geskakel word.
Rol	Onbeheerde beweging vanaf 'n stilstaande posisie.	Met "rol" word bedoel die beweging van die voertuig in 'n rigting teenoor gesteld as wat beplan was.
Ry koppelaar	Kyk Koppelaar . . . ry	
Ry wydsbeen	Kyk Wydsbeen	
Seine . . . bestuurseine	Metodes om ander padgebruikers te waarsku dat 'n manuever uitgevoer gaan word of dat die voertuig daar is.	Bstuurseine is rigtingwysers, die toeter, stopligte, kopligte en handseine. Truspieëls en blindekolle moet nagegaan word voordat die sein gegee word.
. . . betyds	Lank genoeg vooruit sodat ander padgebruikers in staat gestel word om, indien nodig, op die sein te reageer voordat die manuever uitgevoer word.	Seine moenie te lank vooruit gegee word nie, aangesien hulle dan verkeerd vertolk kan word of misleidend kan wees.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Loss of control	A situation when a driver has no influence over the speed or direction of a vehicle.	Excessive speed, erratic or harsh steering, braking or acceleration causing a vehicle to deflect from a straight course or the wheels to skid without corrective action being taken.
Maximum rear view vision	Optimum visibility directly to the rear and to the left and right rear of a vehicle.	Rear vision must be optimised by adjusting the interior rear-view mirror to give the most complete picture of the traffic situation to the rear through the rear window. The exterior mirrors must be adjusted so that a small portion of the rear-most part of the body of the vehicle is visible in the inner side of the mirror.
Mounts kerb	Vehicle is so positioned that at least one wheel is not in contact with the road surface but is on the kerb or sidewalk.	
Moving off	Putting a vehicle into motion from a stationary position.	Only when safe and in accordance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings, move the vehicle from a stationary position smoothly and progressively and without engine labouring. Ensure there is clear space beyond an intersection. Ensure an intersection is clear before entering.
Needless	See Stopping ... needless	
Observe	To look in all directions for hazards and potential hazards.	Observation includes the use of mirrors and blind spot checks to determine whether it is safe to the rear, front and sides. Eyes should not be taken off the road unnecessarily.
Obstacles	Equipment used to demarcate areas for manoeuvring tests.	
Obstructions	Vehicles, persons, animals, objects or substances which could cause damage or injury and could necessitate changing speed and/or direction.	Obstructions could be inside or outside a vehicle.
Overtaking	Passing a stationary hazard or a moving hazard travelling in the same direction.	

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Seine ... kanselleer	'n Bestuursein staak sodra 'n maneuver voltooi is of teenwoordigheid bevestig is.	
... lank genoeg	Vir so lank as wat nodig is om ander padgebruikers in staat te stel om, indien nodig, op die sein te reageer.	
Skoon ruimte	Area rondom die voertuig wat manevreerruimte daarstel vir die uitvoer van enige vermydingsaksie, indien nodig.	Skoon ruimte moet rondom die voertuig verkry word wanneer daar agter of langs voertuie, voorwerpe verbygery, verbygesteek, by aangesluit of stilgehou word.
Sny	Kyk Stuur ... sny	
Stadig	Kyk Te Stadig	
Stilhou	Handeling wat die voertuig heeltemal tot stilstand bring.	Stilhou moet glad en progressief en ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke uitgevoer word. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaan 'n obstruksie of 'n ander padgebruiker. In die geval van 'n noodstop moet die voetrem so gou moontlik aangewend word en moet die voertuig binne die kortste moontlike afstand onder beheer tot stilstand gebring word. Albei hande moet op die stuurwiel gehou word totdat die voertuig heeltemal tot stilstand gekom het.
... onnodig	'n Voertuig tot stilstand bring sonder dat enige teken, sein, opdrag, gevær of potensiële gevær dit noodsaak.	
Stop	Kyk Stilhou	
Stuur ... metode (deurvoer)	Die stuurwiel draai sonder dat die hande verby of oormekaar beweeg.	Om na links te stuur: Hou die hande in die tien-voor-twee- of kwart-voor-drie positie. Die linkerhand vat die stuurwiel vas en trek dit glad na onder, terwyl die regterhand langs die buiterand van die stuurwiel na onder beweeg, maar nie verby die ses-dertig positie nie. Die regterhand vat die stuurwiel vas en stoot dit op, terwyl die linkerhand langs die buiterand van die stuurwiel boontoe beweeg, maar nie verby die twaalfuur positie nie. Dit mag nodig wees om die prosedure te herhaal alvorens die verlangde draai-uitwerking verkry word.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Parking brake	Known as the handbrake or emergency brake and used in the ordinary course of events to keep a vehicle stationary.	To be applied using the release mechanism when parking or stopping for any length of time, or where there is a possibility of rolling. The parking brake should not be applied while the vehicle is in motion except in the case of a service brake failure. To determine whether the vehicle will remain stationary the service brake should be released slowly.
Physical disability	A physical feature of a driver which may prevent the safe control of a vehicle.	A disability necessitating a vehicle to be specially adapted, or the driver to make use of an aid in order that the controls can be operated efficiently and the vehicle driven safely.
Positioning of vehicle	Placing a vehicle in the safest location on a roadway in relation to actual or potential hazards and in compliance with road traffic signs, rules and markings.	When changing from one longitudinal position to another where there are no road traffic markings, the same procedure as for lane changing must be followed.
Release mechanism	A device whereby the parking brake or the seat belt buckle of a vehicle can be released.	The release mechanism should be used when applying the parking brake to avoid wear or strain.
Riding clutch	see Clutch . . . riding	
Rolling	Uncontrolled motion of the vehicle from a stationary position.	By "rolling" is meant moving in the direction opposite to that which is intended.
Seat	. . . see driving position.	
Signals . . . cancel	Discontinuing a driving signal once a manoeuvre has been completed or presence has been established, for example the hooter	
. . . driving	Means of warning other road users of intention or presence.	Driving signals are direction indicators, horn, stop lights, headlamps, and hand signals. Rear-view mirrors and blind spots should be checked before activating the signals.
. . . in good time	Sufficient time to enable other road users to react, if necessary, to the signal before the manoeuvre is carried out.	Signals should not be given too early which could result in them being misinterpreted or misleading.
. . . sufficient duration	Long enough period to enable other road users to react to the signal, if necessary.	

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Stuur ... metode (deurvoer)		Om na regs te stuur: Dieselfde metode word gebruik, maar die eerste beweging is 'n trekbeweging wat deur die regterhand uitgevoer word, en daarna is alles soos hierbo vir die stuurproses na links. Teenstuur moet gebruik word waar nodig. Die stuurwiel mag nie gedraai word terwyl die voertuig stilstaan nie.
... dwaal	Toelaat dat die voertuig van koers afwyk of onnodig heen en weer beweeg op die pad.	
... posisie	Kyk Posisie van voertuig.	
... sny	'n Voertuig op so 'n wyse om 'n draai of hoek stuur dat dit die randsteen, die skouer van die pad of 'n laanstreep raak wanneer links gedraai word, of op die regterkantste gedeelte van die padlaan oortree wanneerregs gedraai word.	
... teenstuur	Die stuurwiel in die teenoorgestelde rigting draai sodat die wiele ten minste reguit is onmiddellik voordat tot stilstand gekom word.	Teenstuur behoort aangewend te word om slytasie aan die bande en stuurmechanisme te voorkom en om 'n manuever met groter gemak uit te voer. Die stuurwiel mag nie gedraai word terwyl die voertuig stilstaan nie.
... wyd	'n Voertuig op so 'n wyse om 'n draai of hoek te stuur dat dit, tensy dit nie verhelp kan word nie, die randsteen, die skouer van die pad of 'n laanstreep raak wanneer regs gedraai word, of op die regterkantste gedeelte van die padlaan oortree wanneer links gedraai word.	'n Draai behoort so uitgevoer te word dat 'n stuuraanpassing wat 'n dwaaleffek mag hê nie nodig is nie.
Teenstuur	Kyk Stuur ... teenstuur	
Te stadig	Op so 'n wyse bestuur dat die veilige vloei van verkeer belemmer word.	Die spoed, wat dalk stadiger as die spoedbeperking kan wees, mag egter deur potensiële gevare bepaal word en nie noodwendig deur die verkeerspatroon nie.
Te vinnig	Ry teen 'n spoed wat in die omstandighede te vinnig is om veilig te wees.	Spoed behoort deur potensiële gevare bepaal word en nie noodwendig deur die verkeerspatroon, of spoedbeperking nie. 'n Spoed laer as die spoedbeperking kan onder sekere omstandighede ook te vinnig wees.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Slipping clutch	See Clutch . . . slipping	
Slow	See Too Slow	
Steering . . . Countersteer	Turning the steering-wheel in a direction opposite to the direction of travel so that the wheels are at least straight immediately prior to coming to a standstill.	Countersteering should be applied to avoid wear to tyres and steering mechanism, and to complete a manoeuvre with greater ease. The steering-wheel must not be turned whilst the vehicle is stationary.
. . . cutting	Steering of a vehicle in such a manner when negotiating a bend or corner that it may result in touching the kerb, shoulder of the roadway or lane marking when turning to the left or encroaching on the right-hand portion of the roadway when turning to the right.	
. . . position	See Positioning of vehicle	
. . . method (pull-and-push)	Turning of the steering-wheel without crossing hands.	<p>Procedure for steering to the left: With the hands at the ten-to-two or quarter-to-three position the left hand grips and pulls the wheel smoothly downwards whilst the right hand moves downwards along the circumference of the steering-wheel but not further than the six-thirty position. The right hand then grips and pushes upwards, while the left hand slides upwards, but not beyond the twelve o' clock point, in order to grip and pull downwards, if necessary. It may be necessary to repeat these movements until the desired turn is achieved.</p> <p>Procedure for steering to the right: The same method is used but the first steering movement will be the right hand pulling down and so on as described in steering to the left. Countersteering should be used where necessary. The steering-wheel must not be turned whilst the vehicle is stationary.</p>
. . . straddles	Driving a vehicle with the wheels upon, over or on either side of road traffic markings which demarcate any side of a traffic lane.	

Eienskap	Difinisie	Omskrywing
Trek weg	'n Voertuig van stilstand af in beweging stel.	Stel stilstaande voertuig slegs as dit veilig is en met inagnome van padverkeerstekens, -seine, reëls en merke glad en progressief in beweging sonder dat die enjin swaakry. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant 'n kruising is. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
Vaart-vermindering	Die voertuig laat spoed verloor deur slegs die versneller skiet te gee.	Die versneller moet betyds en geleidelik uitge- laat word ten einde 'n gladde spoedvermindering te verseker.
Verbysteek	Verby 'n stilstaande gevaaar, of 'n bewegende gevaaar wat in dieselfde rigting beweeg, ry.	Verkeer wat van vooraf kom en aan hul linkerkant van die pad hou, word nie beskou as verbysteek nie.
Versnelling	Hnadeling wat die voertuig se spoed deur aanwending van die versneller laat toeneem.	Die versneller moet glad en progressief inge- trap word ten einde skielike growwe versnel- ling, wat ongelyke rukkerige bewegings ten gevolg kan hê, uit te skakel.
Vinnig	Kyk Te vinnig	
Voertuigposisie	Kyk Posisie van voertuig	
Volgafstand	Die veilige ruimte wat tussen twee voertuie wat mekaar volg behou word.	Dit word bepaal wanneer die agterkant van 'n voertuig reg voor, verby 'n vaste verwysingspunt soos 'n lamppaal, verkeersteken, merk op die pad ens. beweeg. Die bestuurder van die voertuig reg agter 'n minimum van "2001, 2002" tel. Die voorcant van die agterste voertuig behoort nie die verwysingspunt te bereik voor dat klaar getel is nie. In ongunstige weersomstandighede soos reën, 'n gladde padoppervlak, swak uitsig of wanneer 'n voertuig agter te naby volg behoort die telling meer te wees. Dit staan bekend as die 2 sekonde volgafstandreël.
Vryloop	'n Voertuig bestuur met die koppelaar ingedruk of na neutraal geska- kel, wat die enjin van die dryf- wiele afsny.	Aangesien dit beheer oor die voertuig verminder, en slytasië van koppelaar veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot kort entjies net voordat tot stilstand gekom word, waar dit geregtigverdig kan wees. Neutraal moet nooit geskaakel word terwyl die voertuig beweeg nie.
Waarkuwings- ligte en meters	Toestelle wat aangebring is om verskeie enjinfunksies en voertuigstel- selfs te moniteer.	Die werking van waarskuwingsligte en meters moet, met die batterykrag aangeskakel, vir foute nagegaan word voordat die enjin aangesit word. Nadat die enjin aangesit is, word hulle weer vir foute nagegaan.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
... wanders	Allowing a vehicle to deviate from an accurate course or to move unnecessarily to the left or right on the roadway.	
... wide	Steering of a vehicle in such a manner when negotiating a bend or corner that it may, unless unavoidable, result in touching the kerb, shoulder of the roadway or lane marking when turning to the right, or encroaching onto the right-hand portion of the roadway when turning left.	A turn must be executed in such a manner that a steering correction that results in a wandering effect is avoided.
Stopping	Act of bringing a vehicle to a complete standstill.	Stopping should be smooth and progressive and in accordance with road traffic signs, rules signals and markings. Obtain and/or retain a clear space behind or alongside obstruction or other road user. In the case of an emergency stop, the foot brake should be applied as quickly as possible and the vehicle brought to a controlled stop in the shortest possible distance. Both hands should remain on the steering-wheel until completely stationary.
... needless	Bringing a vehicle to a standstill in the absence of any road traffic sign, signal, or instruction, hazard or potential hazard.	
Straddles	See Steering ... straddles	
Sufficient duration	See Signals ... sufficient duration	
Too fast	Driving at a speed which is too high to be safe for conditions.	Speed should be in accordance with potential hazards and not necessarily in accordance with the traffic pattern or speed limits.
Too slow	Driving at such a speed as to hinder or obstruct the safe flow of traffic.	Speed, which might be slower than speed limits, could however, be in accordance with potential hazards and not necessarily in accordance with the traffic pattern.
Uncontrolled/dangerous action	Any act which results or could result in damage, injury or loss of control of the vehicle.	

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Wag te lank	Maak nie gebruik van veilige geleenthede om aan te ry, by 'n verkeerstroom aan te sluit, oor 'n dwarsverkeerstroom te beweeg of 'n kruising binne te gaan nie.	
Wegtrek	Kyk Trek weg	
Wyd	Kyk Stuur . . . wyd	
Wydsbeen	Ry met voertuig se wiele op, oor of aan weerskante van padmerke wat enige kant van 'n verkeerslaan aandui.	

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Vehicle position	See Position of vehicle	
Waits too long	Not utilizing safe opportunities to proceed, merge with cross-traffic or enter intersections.	
Wanders	See Steering . . . wanders	
Warning lights and gauges	Devices used to monitor various engine functions and vehicle systems.	Operation of warning lights and gauges to be checked for malfunction with ignition switched on, before starting engine. After starting engine, operation is re-checked for malfunction of systems which are monitored.
Wide	See Steering . . . wide	

Indeks van woordomskrywings en modules

Aanry	
handrat.....	(metode).....
automatiese ratkas.....	(metode).....
Aansitprosedure	
handrat.....	(metode).....
automatiese ratkas.....	(metode).....
Ander voertuie volg	
.....	(metode).....
Beheerde stop	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Betyds	
Blindekolle	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Blokvoetoorgang	
.....	(metode).....
Deurpaaie	
aansluit.....	(metode).....
verbysteek	(metode).....
verlaat	(metode).....
Draai in die pad	
.....	(metode).....
Dwaal	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Fisiese gebrek	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Gangparkering	
na links.....	(metode).....
na regs	(metode).....
Gevaar	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Gly koppelaar	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Opdraandwegtrek	
handrat.....	(metode).....
automatiese ratkas.....	(metode).....
Hindernisse	
.....	(definisie).....
Kanselleer sein	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....

Index to modules and glossary

Acceleration	.....	(definition/qualification)
Alley docking	.....
Left .....	.....	(method)
Right .....	.....	(method)
Approaching distance	.....	(definition/qualification)
Being overtaken	.....
left .....	.....	(method)
right .....	.....	(method)
Blind spots	.....	(definition/qualification)
Block pedestrian crossings	.....
uncontrolled .....	.....	(method)
Braking	.....	(definition/qualification)
Bumps kerb	.....	(definition/qualification)
Cancel signal	.....	(definition/qualification)
Clear space	.....	(definition/qualification)
Clutch	.....
control .....	.....	(definition)
coasting .....	.....	(definition/qualification)
disengage .....	.....	(definition/qualification)
riding .....	.....	(definition/qualification)
slipping .....	.....	(definition/qualification)
use of .....	.....	(method)
Coasting	.....	(definition/qualification)
Controlled stop	.....	(definition/qualification)
Counter steer	.....	(definition)
Decelerate	.....	(definition/qualification)
Driving	.....
position .....	.....	(definition/qualification)
Emergency Stop	.....	(method)

Klim op randsteen	(definisie).....
Koppelaar	
beheer.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
gebruik van	(metode).....
gly	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Kontakpunt.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
ontkoppel	(definisie/omskrywing).....
ry.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
vryloop.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Kruising	
aanry	(definisie/omskrywing).....
linksdraai.....	(metode).....
onbeheerd.....	(metode).....
regsdraai	(metode).....
stoptekens	(metode).....
toegeetekens	(metode).....
verkeersirkels.....	(metode).....
verkeersligte	
egalic amber	(metode).....
egalic rooi.....	(metode).....
flikker-amber	(metode).....
flikkerrooi	(metode).....
groen	(metode).....
Laanwisseling	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
.....	(metode).....
Maksimum uitsig na agter	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Naderingsafstand	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Noodstop	
.....	(metode).....
Observeer	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Obstruksie	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Onbeheerde/gevaarlike aksie	
.....	(definisie).....
Onnodig stilhou	
.....	(definisie).....
Ontsluitingsmeganisme	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Parallelparkering	
na links	(metode).....
na regs	(metode).....
Parkeerrem	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Raak randsteen	
.....	(definisie).....

Fast	.....	(definition).....
Following	.....	(definition/qualification).....
distance.....		(method).....
other vehicles.....		
Freeways	.....	(method).....
entering		(method).....
exiting		(method).....
overtaking		
Gear	.....	(method).....
changing		(definition/qualification).....
down (automatic transmission).....		(method).....
down (manual transmission).....		(method).....
up (automatic transmission).....		(method).....
up (manual transmission)		(method).....
Hazard	.....	(definition/qualification).....
In good time	.....	(definition).....
Incline start	.....	(method).....
automatic transmission		(method).....
manual transmission		
Intersections	.....	(definition/qualification).....
proceeding straight.....		(method).....
stop signs.....		(method).....
traffic circles		(method).....
traffic lights	.....	(method).....
flashing amber		(method).....
flashing red.....		(method).....
green		(method).....
steady amber		(method).....
steady red		(method).....
turning left		(method).....
turning right		(method).....
yield signs		(method).....
Lane changing	.....	(definition/qualification).....
.....		(method).....
Level crossings	.....	(method).....
guarded.....		(method).....
unguarded.....		
Loss of control	.....	(definition/qualification).....
.....		
Maximum rear-view vision	.....	(definition/qualification).....
.....		
Mirrors	.....	(method).....
Use of.....		
Mounts kerb	.....	(definition).....

Ratwisseling	
af (handrat)	(omskrywing).....
af (automatiese ratkas)	(metode).....
op (handrat)	(metode).....
op (automatiese ratkas)	(metode).....
Rem	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Rol	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Ry koppelaar	
.....	(definisie).....
Ry wydsbeen	
.....	(definisie).....
Sein	
bestuurseine	(metode).....
betyds.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
handseine	(definisie/omskrywing).....
linksdraai	(metode).....
regsdraai	(metode).....
stilhou	(metode).....
kanselleer.....	(definisie).....
lank genoeg	(definisie).....
toeter	(metode).....
Skoon ruimte	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Spieëls	
gebruik van	(metode).....
Spoedbeheer	
.....	(metode).....
Sporoorgange	
beheerd.....	(metode).....
onbeheerd.....	(metode).....
Stadig	
.....	(definisie).....
Stilhou	
in verkeer (handrat)	(metode).....
in verkeer (automatiese ratkas)	(metode).....
vir parkering (handrat)	(metode).....
vir parkering (automatiese ratkas)	(metode).....
Stop	
.....	(definisie).....
onnodig	(definisie).....
Stuur	
.....	(metode).....
deurvoermetode	(definisie/omskrywing).....
dwaal.....	(definisie).....
sny.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
teenstuur	(definisie/omskrywing).....
te wyd.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....
Teenstuur	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing).....

Moving off.....	(definition/qualification).....
automatic transmission	(method).....
manual transmission	(method).....
Needless stopping	(definition).....
Observe	(definition/qualification).....
Obstacles	(definition).....
Obstructions	(definition/qualification).....
Overtaking	(definition).....
left.....	(method).....
right.....	(method).....
Parking	(definition/qualification).....
brake	(method).....
parallel — left	(method).....
parallel — right	(method).....
Physical disability	(definition/qualification).....
Positioning of vehicle	(definition/qualification).....
Pre-trip inspection	(definition/qualification).....
exterior	(method).....
interior	(method).....
Proceed	(method).....
automatic transmission	(method).....
manual transmission	(method).....
Release mechanism	(definition/qualification).....
Riding clutch	(definition).....
Rolling	(definition/qualification).....
Signalling	(method).....
hand signals	(method).....
left.....	(method).....
right.....	(method).....
stop.....	(method).....
horn	(method).....
Signals	(definition).....
cancel	(definition/qualification).....
driving	(definition/qualification).....
in good time	(definition/qualification).....
sufficient duration	(definition).....
Slipping clutch	(definition).....
Slow	(definition).....
driving too	(method).....
Speed control	(method).....

Te stadic	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Te vinnig	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Trek weg	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) .. (metode) .. (metode) ..
Vaatvermindering	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) ..
Verbysteek	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) .. (metode) .. (metode) ..
Verkeersbeheerseine	.....	(metode) ..
Versnelling	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) ..
Vinnig	.....	(definisie) ..
Voertuigposisie	.....	(definisie) ..
Volgafstand	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) ..
Vooruitinspeksie	.....
binne .....	.....	(metode) ..
buite.....	.....	(metode) ..
Vryloop	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) ..
Waarskuwingsligte en meters	.....	(definisie/omskrywing) ..
Wag te lank	.....	(definisie) ..
Wegtrek	.....
handrat.....	.....	(definisie) ..
automatiese ratkas.....	.....	(metode) .. (metode) ..
Wyd	.....	(definisie) ..
Wydsbeen.....	.....	(definisie) ..

Starting procedure

automatic transmission (method)

manual transmission (method)

Steering

..... (method)

countersteer (definition/qualification)

cutting (definition/qualification)

pull-and-push (definition/qualification)

wide (definition/qualification)

wanders (definition)

Stopping for parking

automatic transmission (method)

manual transmission (method)

in traffic

automatic transmission (method)

manual transmission (method)

needless (definition)

Straddles

..... (definition)

Too fast

..... (definition/qualification)

Too slow

..... (definition/qualification)

Traffic control signals

..... (method)

Turn in the road

..... (method)

Uncontrolled/dangerous action

..... (definition)

Waits too long (definition)

Wanders

..... (definition)

Warning lights and guages

..... (definition/qualification)

Wide

..... (definition)

No.

8 Desember 1998

PADVERKEERSWET, 1989 (WET NO. 29 VAN 1989)

**K53 PRAKTISE TOETS VIR MOTORVOERTUIGBESTUURDERS, VOLUME 2 - SWAAR
MOTORVOERTUIE**

Ek, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister van Vervoer, handelende kragtens regulasie 246(5)(b) van die Padverkeersregulasies, publiseer hierby in die Bylae die K53 Praktiese toets vir motorvoertuigbestuurders, Volume 2 - Swaar motorvoertuie.

S.R. MAHARAJ,

Minister van Vervoer.

BYLAE

No.

8 December 1998

ROAD TRAFFIC ACT, 1989 (ACT NO. 29 OF 1989)**K53 PRACTICAL DRIVER'S TEST FOR MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS, VOLUME 2 -
HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLES**

I, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister of Transport, acting under regulation 246(5)(b) of the Road Traffic Regulations, hereby publish in the Schedule the K53 Practical Driver's Test for Motor Vehicle Drivers, Volume 2 - Heavy Motor Vehicles.

S.R. MAHARAJ,

Minister of Transport

SCHEDULE

Departement van Vervoer

K53

Praktiese toets vir voertuigbestuurders

Volume 2 — Swaarmotorvoertuie

Department of Transport

K53

Practical driving test for motor vehicle drivers

Volume 2 — Heavy motor vehicles

Inhoudsopgawe

Bladsy

1. DIE TOETS.....	220
1.1 Doel van die toets.....	220
1.2 Toetsformaat.....	220
1.3 Itemformaat.....	220
1.4 Metode.....	220
1.5 Voertuigtipe	220
2. TOETSBENODIGDHEDE.....	222
2.1 Materiaal.....	222
2.2 Vereistes vir die werftoets.....	222
2.3 Vereistes vir die padtoets.....	224
3. TOEPASSING VAN DIE TOETS.....	226
3.1 Voorritinspeksie.....	226
3.2 Werftoets.....	226
3.3 Padtoets.....	228
3.4 Botsing	230
4. TOETSVERSLAG.....	232
5. PUNTETOEKENNING	238
6. DIE MODULES.....	246
7. WOORDVERKLARINGS.....	360
8. INDEX.....	382

Contents

	Page
1. THE TEST.....	221
1.1 Purpose of the test.....	221
1.2 Format of the test.....	221
1.3 Item format.....	221
1.4 Method.....	221
1.5 Type of vehicle.....	221
2. TEST REQUIREMENTS.....	223
2.1 Material.....	223
2.2 Requirements for the yard test.....	223
2.3 Requirements for the road test.....	225
3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TEST.....	227
3.1 Pre-Trip Inspection.....	227
3.2 Yard Test.....	227
3.3 Road Test.....	229
3.4 Collision	231
4. TEST REPORT.....	233
5. SCORING METHOD.....	239
6. THE MODULES.....	247
7. GLOSSARY.....	362
8. INDEX.....	383

1. DIE TOETS

1.1 Doel van die toets

Hierdie toets is 'n praktiese toets om die vaardigheid van swaar-, ekstraswaar en gelede motorvoertuigbestuurders te bepaal. Die toets bestaan uit drie afsonderlike dele, naamlik 'n voorritinspeksie, 'n werftoets en 'n padtoets, wat saam 'n voertuigbestuurder se vermoë ten opsigte van voertuighantering, gehoorsaamheid aan verkeersreëls en die hantering van verkeersprobleme in die praktiese bestuursituasie meet. Die toets moet deur lisensie-owerhede gebruik word om die vaardigheid van bestuurders te meet. Instrukteurs wat oor die vereiste kennis en vaardighede beskik, kan ook van hierdie toets gebruik maak om opleidingsbehoeftes te bepaal.

1.2 Toetsformaat

Die toets word op voorafbepaalde roetes afgelê en op 'n gestandaardiseerde toetsverslag gemerk (kyk bladsy 8).

1.3 Itemformaat

Die items word in aparte kategorieë ingedeel wat duidelik onderskei word op die toetsverslag. Gedurende die toets merk die toetsbeampete die items in elke kategorie en teken verkeerde reaksies aan deur 'n merkie in die blokkie teenoor die toepaslike reaksie te trek.

1.4 Metode

Nadat die voorritinspeksie en die werftoets afgehandel is onder toesig van 'n toetsbeampete wat deeglik vertrouyd is met die inhoud van hierdie dokument, word die padtoets op 'n openbare pad uitgevoer.

1.5 Voertuigtipe

Hierdie toets is ontwerp vir die toets van bestuurders van swaar-, ekstraswaar en gelede motorvoertuie (voertuie waarvan die bruto voertuigmassa 3500 kg oorskry of gelede motorvoertuie is).

1. THE TEST

1.1 Purpose of the test

This is a practical test to determine the ability of heavy, extra-heavy and articulated motor vehicle drivers. The test consists of three separate parts, namely a pre-trip inspection, a yard test and a road test, jointly measuring the proficiency of a vehicle driver as regarding his handling of the vehicle, obedience to traffic rules, and coping with traffic problems in the practical driving situation. The test shall be used by licensing authorities to measure the proficiency level of drivers. Instructors possessing the necessary knowledge and skills can also make use of this test to determine training requirements.

1.2 Format of the test

The test is administered on pre-established routes and is marked on a standard test report (see Page 8).

1.3 Item Format

The items are classified under separate categories clearly indicated on the test report. During the test the examiner marks the incorrect responses in the appropriate category by placing a mark in the space opposite the appropriate item.

1.4 Method

On completion of the pre-trip inspection and the yard test, which is conducted under supervision of an examiner who is fully conversant with the contents of this document, the road test is administered on public roads.

1.5 Type of Vehicle

The test is designed for the testing of drivers of heavy, extra-heavy and articulated motor vehicles (exceeding 3500 kg and/or which are articulated vehicles).

2. TOETSBENODIGDHEDE

2.1 Materiaal

Die volgende word benodig ten einde hierdie toets uit te voer:

- 'n padwaardige swaar- ekstraswaar of gelede motorvoertuig. (geen vrag word vereis nie)
- 'n toetsverslagvorm (in tweevoud)
- 'n pen
- 'n knyperbord
- 'n stophorlosie

2.2 Vereistes vir die werftoets

Hierdie deel van die toets moet afgelê word in 'n area wat vir normale verkeer gesluit is. Vir die volgende items wat 'n eenheid moet vorm moet daar spesiaal gereël word:

HINDERNISSE: Hoogte: Minimum 1,8 meter

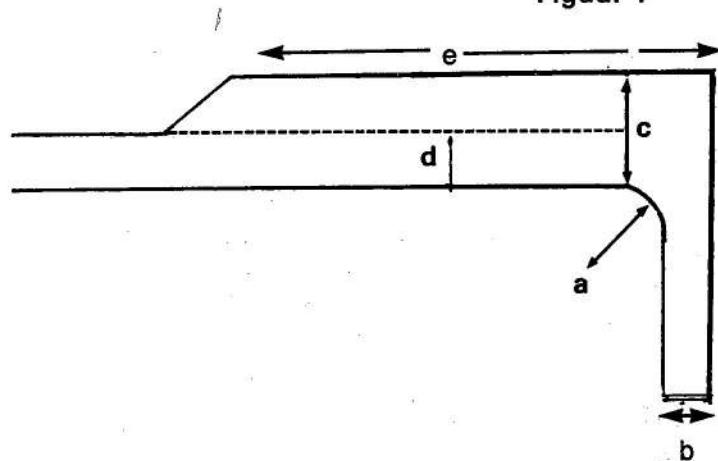
Deursnee: 50 mm - 150 mm

Voetstuk: Verkieslik plat

(a) *Linksdraai*

'n Draai na links soos hieronder geïllustreer.

Figuur 1

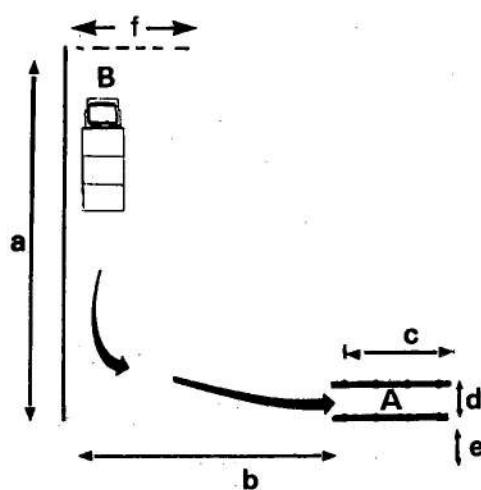


- a = 8 meter radius(randsteen/ly)
- b = 4 meter
- c = 8 meter
- d = 4 meter
- e = 30 meter

(b) *Gangparkering*

'n Terrein vir terugstoot na regs soos hieronder geïllustreer.

Figuur 2



- a = 30 meter
- b = 25 meter
- c = 17,5 meter
- d = 3,5 meter
- b + c = 42,5 meter
- e = 1 meter (minimum)
- f = 14 meter

2. TEST REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Material

The following are required in order to conduct this test:

a roadworthy heavy, extra-heavy or articulated vehicle (no load is required)

a test report form (in duplicate)

a pen

a clipboard

a stop watch

2.2 Requirements for the yard test

The manoeuvres of this test must be administered in an area that is closed to normal traffic, and must form a unit. Special provision must be made for the following:

OBSTACLES: Height: Minimum 1,8 metre

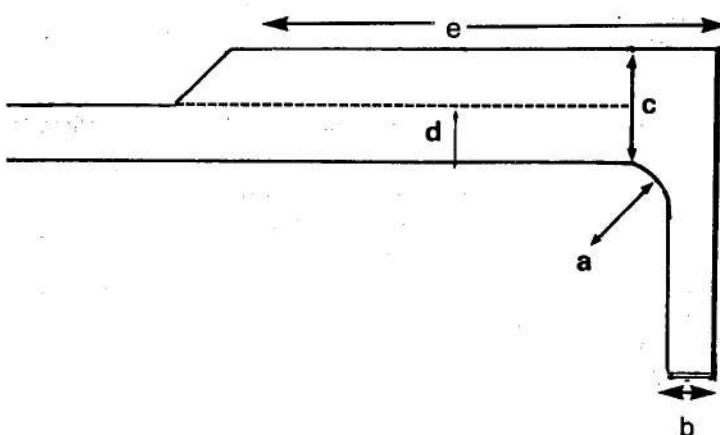
Diameter: 50 mm - 150 mm

Footpiece: Preferably flat

(a) *Left turn*

Left turn as illustrated below.

Figure 1

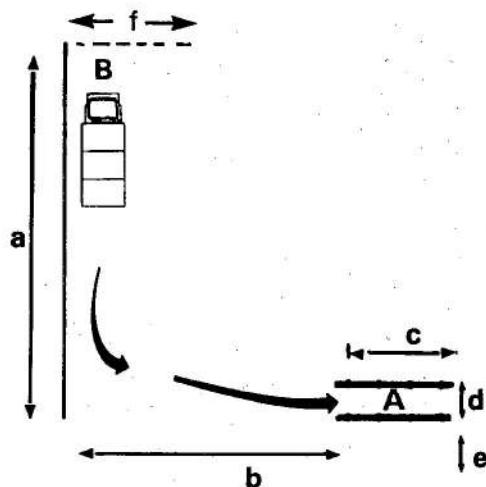


- a = 8 metre radius (kerb/line)
- b = 4 metres
- c = 8 metres
- d = 4 metres
- e = 30 metres

(b) *Alley docking*

A terrain for the reversing test only to the right as illustrated below.

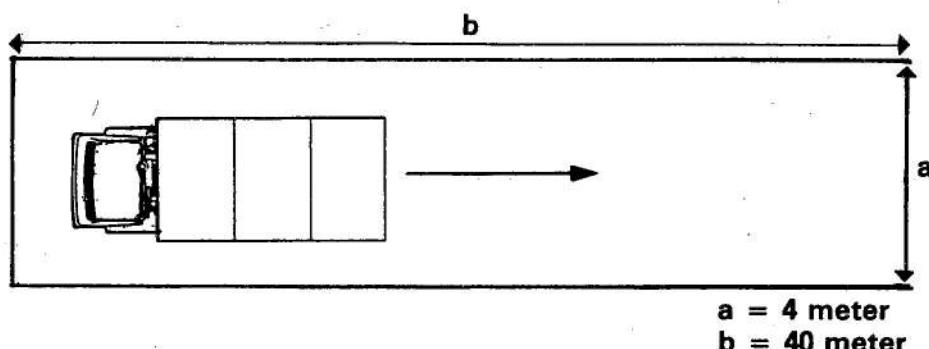
Figure 2



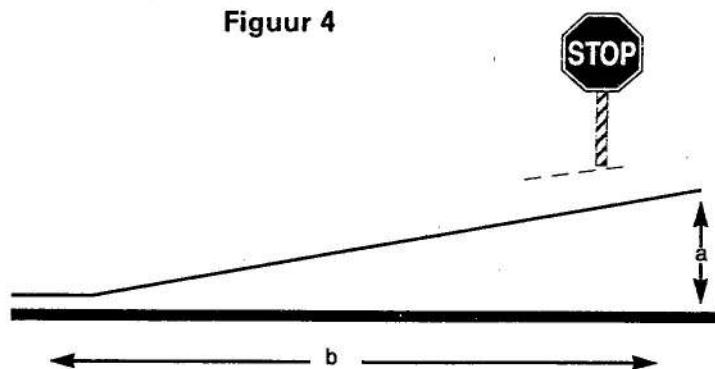
- a = 30 metres
- b = 25 metres
- c = 17,5 metres
- d = 3,5 metres
- b + c = 42,5 metre
- e = 1 metre (minimum)
- f = 14 metres

(c) Agteruit ry in 'n reguit baan

'n Afgemerkte terrein 4 meter wyd en 40 meter lank.

Figuur 3**(d) Opdraandwegtrek**

'n Pad met 'n helling van minstens 1 in 15 maar nie steiler as 1 in 10 nie en met 'n stopteken en -streep een meter vanaf die kruin van die helling.

Figuur 4**2.3 Minimum vereistes vir die padtoets**

Die toets moet op voorafbepaalde roetes afgelê word.

Byvoorbeeld: $a = 1$ meter

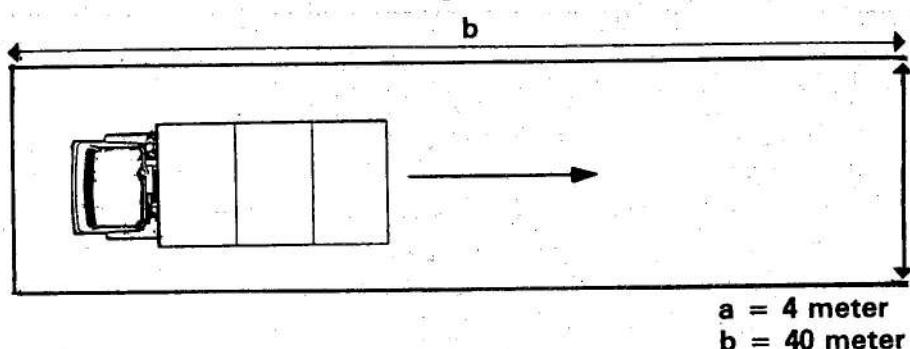
Die volgende kenmerke moet by elke toetsroete ingesluit wees:

$b = 10 - 15$ meter

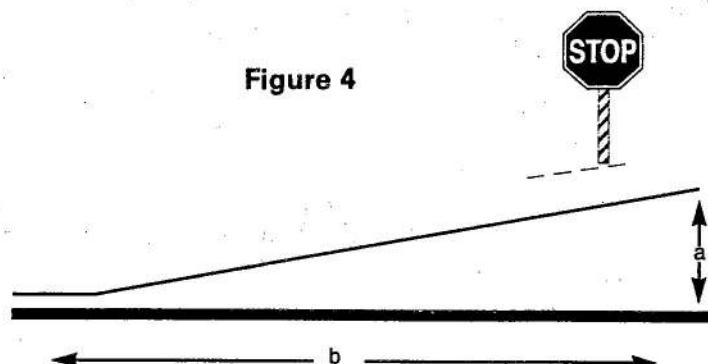
- 2.3.1 'n Geteerde meerlaanpad met minstens twee beheerde kruisings en duidelike afgemerkte padmerke.
- 2.3.2 Ten minste een kruising beheer deur 'n vier-rigting-stopteken.
- 2.3.3 Ten minste vier kruisings beheer deur stoptekens of verkeersligte.
- 2.3.4 Ten minste twee kruisings beheer deur toegeetekens -
 - (a) waar die aansoeker by een kruising ryvoorrang moet verleen; en
 - (b) waar die aansoeker by een kruising ryvoorrang het.
- 2.3.5 'n Stil straat waar die noodstop uitgevoer kan word.
- 2.3.6 Geen kruising wat 'n gedeelte van 'n toetsroete uitmaak, mag meer as twee keer vanuit dieselfde rigting gekruis word nie.
- 2.3.7 Minstens 65% van die toetsroete moet uit openbare paaie in 'n stedelike gebied bestaan.
- 2.3.8 By minstens twee van die kruisings in 2.3.3 genoem, moet 'n regsdraai gemaak word.
- 2.3.9 Die kruising van twee-rigting verkeer moet by ten minste twee kruisings gemaak word.
- 2.3.10 Groen flikkerligpylaanduidings vir draaiende voertuie mag nie deel uitmaak van die kruisings in 2.3.8 en 2.3.9 genoem nie.

(c) Reverse in straight line

A demarcated area 40 m long and 4 m wide.

Figure 3**(d) Incline start**

A road with a gradient of at least 1 in 15 but not steeper than 1 in 10 and with a stop sign and line one meter from the crest of the gradient.

Figure 4**2.3 Requirements for road test**

The test must be conducted on a pre-established route.

Example: a = 1 metre

The following features must be included in every test route:

b = 10 - 15 metres

- 2.3.1 A tarred multi-lane road containing at least two controlled intersections and clearly demarcated road markings.
- 2.3.2 At least one intersection controlled by a four-way stop sign.
- 2.3.3 At least four intersections controlled by stop signs or robots.
- 2.3.4 At least two intersections controlled by yield signs —
 - (a) where the applicant must yield right of way at one of the intersections; and
 - (b) where the applicant has right of way at one of the intersections.
- 2.3.5 A quiet street where the emergency stop can be executed.
- 2.3.6 None of the intersections forming part of a test route may be crossed more than twice from the same direction.
- 2.3.7 At least 65% of the test route must consist of public roads in an urban area.
- 2.3.8 A right turn must be made at at least two of the intersections mentioned in 2.3.3.
- 2.3.9 Crossing of two-way traffic must be made at at least two intersections.
- 2.3.10 Flashing green arrow indicators for turning vehicles may not form part of the crossings mentioned in 2.3.8 and 2.3.9.

3. TOEPASSING VAN DIE TOETS

Die toetsbeampte moenie kommentaar lewer of 'n fout wat die applikant gedurende die toets begaan, noem of bespreek, voordat hy vir die applikant 'n afskrif van die toetsverslag na afloop van die toets gegee het nie. Elke applikant moet 'n afskrif van die voltooide toetsverslag ontvang. Die opdrag om enige afdeling van die werftoets uit te voer, moet slegs gegee word wanneer die voertuig stilstaan.

Die toetsbeampte mag geen vrae wat die applikant se teoretiese kennis toets, gedurende die praktiese toets stel nie. Die toets begin met die voorritinspeksie. Die volgende items word deurlopend gemerk:

- Oortreding van verkeersreël
- Onbeheerde/Gevaarlike aksie en
- Botsing/Onklaar

3.1 Voorritinspeksie

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant medeeel dat die buite- en binnevoorrifinspeksies sowel as die werftoets binne 30 minute afgehandel moet word.

Binne (*Module 1*)

- (a) Die toetsbeampte vergesel die applikant tot by sy voertuig om 'n binne-voorrifinspeksie uit te voer.
- (b) Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om in die voertuig te klim en die ligte, rigtingwysers, veërs en toeter in werking te stel.
- (c) Indien enige van dié items buite werking is, is die voertuig onpadwaardig. Die toetsbeampte teken dit so in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aan en die toets word gestaak.

Buite (*Module 2*)

- (a) Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om 'n buite-voorrifinspeksie uit te voer.
- (b) Indien die voertuig as onpadwaardig beskou word, moet die toetsbeampte dit so in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aanteken en die toets staak.

3.2 Werftoets

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) die werftoets en voorritinspeksies moet binne 30 minute afgehandel word,
- (b) observasie moet gedoen en seine moet soos op 'n openbare pad gegee word.
- (c) 'n persoon met 'n liggaamlike gebrek moet 'n poging aanwend om die toepaslike blindekol na te gaan,
- (d) indien die toets in enige stadium gestaak word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word,
- (e) alle padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke moet gehoorsaam word,
- (f) geen onbeheerde of gevaaarlike aksie mag uitgevoer word nie, en
- (g) alle foute wat tydens die eerste en tweede poging van 'n manueuvre gemaak word, moet aangeteken word.

3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TEST

The examiner shall not comment on, mention, nor discuss any error made by the applicant during the test before handing the applicant a copy of the Test Report on completion of the test. All applicants must be furnished with a copy of the completed test report. The instructions to carry out a manoeuvre in the yard test should only be given whilst the vehicle is stationary.

The examiner will not pose any questions to test the applicant's theoretical knowledge during the practical test. The test start with the pre-trip inspection. The following items must be marked throughout:

- Violation of traffic law
- Uncontrolled/Dangerous action, and
- Collision/Mechanical failure.

3.1 Pre-trip inspection

The examiner must inform the applicant that the exterior and interior pre-trip inspections as well as the yard test must be completed within 30 minutes.

Interior (*Module 1*)

- (a) The examiner must accompany the applicant to his vehicle to conduct an interior pre-trip inspection.
- (b) The examiner must request the applicant to enter the vehicle and operate the lights, direction indicators, wipers and horn.
- (c) Should any of these items be inoperative, the vehicle is unroadworthy. The examiner will record it as such in the appropriate section of the test report and discontinue the test.

Exterior (*Module 2*)

- (a) The examiner must request the applicant to do an exterior pre-trip inspection.
- (b) Should the vehicle be considered unroadworthy the examiner will specify in the appropriate section of the test report and discontinue the test.

3.2 Yard test

The examiner must inform the applicant of the following:

- (a) the yard test including the pre-trip inspections must be completed within 30 minutes.
- (b) signalling and observing will be required as though on a public road.
- (c) a person with a physical disability must make an attempt to check the appropriate blindspot,
- (d) should the test be terminated at any stage, the complete test will have to be repeated,
- (e) all traffic signs, -rules, -signals and -markings must be obeyed,
- (f) no uncontrolled- or dangerous action may be made, and
- (g) all faults made during both the first and the second attempt must be recorded.

3.2.1 Gangparkering (*Module 17*)**Inry**

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) dit is toelaatbaar om in enige stadium stil te hou,
- (b) 'n tweede en laaste poging mag aangewend word as die eerste poging nie geslaagd was nie, mits geen hindernis raakgery is nie.

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om enige plekregs van die grenslyn met die voorwand van die voertuig oor die gebroke lyn stil te hou,
- (b) om van regs in die afgemerkte area in terug te stoot sonder dat enige hindernisse geraak word en om waar aangedui te stop.

Uitry

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om uit die afgemerkte area uit te stuur sonder dat enige hindernis geraak word en om waar aangedui te stop.

3.2.2 Opdraandwegtrek (*Modules 18 en 19*)

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om te stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol,
- (b) om weg te trek sonder om terug te rol.

3.2.3 Linksdraai (*Module 15*)

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om die voertuig om die draai te stuur sonder om stil te hou, op die randstene te klim of enige lyn te raak.

3.2.4 Agteruitry in 'n reguit baan (*Module 16*)

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om die vertuig in die afgemerkte area terug te ry sonder om te stop,
- (b) om dit in een poging te voltooi,
- (c) om geen kant grenslyne te raak nie.

3.3 Padtoets

Die toetsbeampte moet sover moontlik 'n voorafbepaalde roete volg en moet geen opdrag gee wat 'n onwettige aksie ten gevolg kan hê nie.

Hy moet die applikant sy opdragte soos volg gee:

- (a) betyds
- (b) op 'n duidelike, besliste en hoorbare manier
- (c) indien nodig moet die opdrag herhaal word
- (d) opdragte moet, sover moontlik, een op 'n keer gegee word.
- (e) 'n persoon met 'n liggaamlike gebrek moet 'n poging aanwend om die toepaslike blindekol na te gaan.
- (f) indien die toets in enige stadium gestaak word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word. (Dit sluit die voorritinspeksies, werftoets en padtoets in).

3.2.1 Alley docking (Module 17)**Entering**

The examiner shall inform the applicant of the following:

(a) stopping is permissible at any stage.

(b) a second and final attempt may be made if unsuccessful the first time providing that no obstacle has been touched.

The examiner shall request the applicant to:

- (a) stop to the right of the boundary line with the front of his vehicle over the broken white line
(b) reverse to the right into the demarcated area without touching any obstacle or crossing any barrier line and stop where indicated.

Leaving

The examiner shall request the applicant to:

(a) steer out of the demarcated area without touching any obstacles and stop where indicated.

3.2.2 Incline start (Modules 18 and 19)

The examiner shall request the applicant to:

- (a) stop where indicated without rolling back.
(b) move off without rolling back.

3.2.3 Left turn (Module 15)

The examiner shall request the applicant to:

(a) steer the vehicle round the bend without stopping, mounting the kerb or touching any lines.

3.2.4 Reverse in a straight line (Module 16)

The examiner shall request the applicant to:

- (a) reverse the vehicle in the demarcated area without stopping.
(b) complete the manouvre in one attempt,
(c) avoid touching any side boundary lines.

3.3 Road test

Following as far as possible a pre-established test route, the Examiner must not give any instruction to carry out any illegal action and must instruct the applicant:

- (a) well in advance
(b) in a clear, concise and audible manner
(c) if necessary repeating an instruction
(d) giving, as far as possible, one instruction at a time.
(e) that if he has a physical disability he should nevertheless attempt to check the appropriate blindspot.
(f) should the test be terminated at any stage, the full test will have to be repeated at a later stage. (It includes the pre-trip inspections, yard- and road test.)

3.4 Botsing

- 3.4.1 Indien die applikant 'n botsing veroorsaak of in een betrokke raak wat hy kon vermy het, word 'n sirkel om die toepaslike swart blokkie op die toetsverslag getrek en 'n aantekening onder "Opmerkings" gemaak. Die toets word gestaak.
- 3.4.2 Indien die botsing as onvermydelik beskou word, word 'n kruisie (x) in die toepaslike wit blokkie getrek. As die voertuig nog padwaardig is, word die applikant die keuse gestel of hy die toets wil voltooi of nie. Indien die voertuig onpadwaardig is en/of die applikant verlang dat die toets uitgestel word, word 'n kruisie in die "Uitgestel"-blokkie getrek en die toets gestaak.
- 3.5 **Voertuig raak onklaar**
Indien die voertuig onklaar sou raak as gevolg van 'n meganiese defek moet 'n kruisie in die "uitgestel" blokkie gemaak word. Indien die toets in enige stadium uitgestel word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word.

3.4 Collision

- 3.4.1 Should the applicant cause a collision or be involved in a collision which is considered to have been avoidable, circle the applicable black square on the test report and make a note under "Remarks". Discontinue the test.
- 3.4.2 Should the collision be considered to have been unavoidable a mark (x) will be indicated in the applicable white square. The applicant shall be given the option of completing the test if the vehicle is still roadworthy.

If the vehicle is unroadworthy and/or the applicant wishes to have the test deferred, a mark will be made in the square marked "Deferred" and the test discontinued.

3.5 Mechanical failure

Should the test be terminated due to mechanical failure of the vehicle the test will be deferred. Should the test be deferred at any stage the applicant will be subjected to a full test at a later date.

4. TOETSVERSLAG

Die verskillende reaksies wat getoets word, word deur middel van afkortings op die toetsverslag aangedui. Die verklarings van hierdie afkortings word op die keersy van die toetsverslag gelys.

4. THE TEST REPORT

The various responses which will be tested are indicated on the Test Report by means of abbreviations. The meanings of these abbreviations are listed on the reverse side of the Test Report.

SWAARMOTORVOERTUIE TOETSVERSLAG

DV

Bl. kol.	Blindekol	Rat	Ratwisseling
B. dop	Brandstofvuldop	Rem druk	Korrekte druk in stelsel
Beh. lig	Beheer: ligte	Rem	Rem/spoedvermindering
Beh. rig	Beheer: rigtingwyzers	R. lyn	Raak grenslyn/e
Beh. wsw	Beheer: windskermveêrs	Rol	Rol
D	"Drive" outomatiese ratkas	R. rand	Raak randsteen
Deure	Deure	Ry	Ry koppelaar
D. kpl.	Koppelaar dubbel ontkoppel		
Dwaal	Dwaal op die pad		
En. komp.	Enjin kompartement	Sein	Sein voorneme
Get. bew.	Getal bewegings	Sein kan.	Kanselleer sein
Get. pog.	Getal pogings	Sit	Verstel sitplek
Glad/Geko	Glad en gekoördineerd	Sit. enj.	Sit enjin aan die gang
Gly	Laat koppelaar gly	Sk. rmte	Skoonruimte
Hind.	Raak hindernis	Sp.	Spieëls
Ingange	Openbare ingange	Sp. terwyl dr.	Kyk in spieël terwyl draai
K. rand	Klim op randsteen	Stadig.	Te stadig vir omstandighede
Kyk R/L	Kykregs en links vir dwarsverkeer	Stol	Stof enjin
Kopl.	Koppeling		
Len/tru	Lense en trukaatsers	Teenst.	Teenstuur
Ln. wiss.	Laanwisseling in 'n kruising	Terwyl dr.	Ratwisseling terwyl draai
Metode	Stuurmetode	Toeter	Gebruik van toeter
N	Neutraal	Trek	Trek weg
Obs	Observeer	Vaartver.	Vaartvermindering
Obstr.	Obstruksie	Vers.	Versnel
Oë	Hou oë op pad	Verst. sp.	Verstel spieëls
Onklaar	Voertuig onklaar	Vinnig	Te vinnig vir omstandighede
Onnodig	Onnodig stop/ratwisseling	Volgafst.	Volgafstand
Omtk.	Ontkoppel	Vryloop	Laat voertuig vryloop
On. voer.	Kyk onder voertuig vir hindernisse		
Out.	Outomatiese ratkas	Uitl. rem	Uitlaatrem/enjinrem
P.	"Park" Outomatiese ratkas		
Pos.	Posisie van voertuig	Waars.	Waarskuwingssligte en meters
Pos. draai	Posisie vir draai	Ligte/meters	Wiele reguit vir draai
P. rem	Parkeerrem	Wiele	Sluit in wielvelling, band, moere ens.
		W.T.L.	Wag te lank
		W.v.	Windskermveêrs
		Wyds.	Wyd/been
		Wyd/sny	Stuur te wyd/sny hoeke

HEAVY MOTOR VEHICLES TEST REPORT

DTS

Acc.	acceleration	N.	Neutral
Adj. mir.	adjust mirrors	Needless	Needless stopping/gear changing
Aut.	automatic transmission	No. att.	Number of attempts
B. kerb.	Bumps kerb	No. mve.	Number of movements
Bl. sp.	Blind spots	Obstr.	Obstructions
Br.	Braking	Obs.	Observation
Br. Pres	Brake pressure	Obstacles	Touches obstacle/s
Choke	Operation of choke	Op. horn	Operation of horn
Ch. R/L	Check to right and left for cross traffic	Op. ind.	Operation of indicators
Cle. sp.	Clear space	Op. its.	Operation of lights
Coasts	Coasting	Op. wip.	Operation of wipers
Con. stp.	Controlled stop	P.	Park (automatic transmission)
Count. st.	Counter steers	P.br.	Application of parking brake
Coupl.	Couplings	Pos.	Positioning of vehicle
D	Drive (automatic transmission)	Pos. turn	Position for turning
Dec.	Deceleration	R.	Right
Dis. cl.	Disengage clutch	Rides	Riding the clutch
Drs.	Doors	Rolls	Rolling
Dub. clt.	Double de-clutch	Seat.	Seat adjustment
Eng. c.	Engine compartment	Sig.	Signals intention
Ent.	Entering freeway	Sig. can.	Cancels signal
Ex.	Exiting freeway	Slips	Slipping the clutch
Exh. br.	Exhaust brake	Slow	Too slow for conditions
Ext.	Exterior of vehicle	Sm/co.	Smooth and co-ordinated
Eyes	Keeps eyes on the road	Stall	Stalls engine
Fast	Too fast for conditions	Stop	Stopping
F. cap.	Fuel cap	Strad.	Straddles
Fol. dist.	Following distance	Str. eng.	Starts engine
Gear	Gear changing/selection	Touch Rd. mrk.	Touches road markings
Hand. L.	Hand signal to indicate intention to turn to the left	Un. veh.	Observes under vehicle for obstructions
Hand. R.	Hand signal to indicate intention to turn to the right	Veh. ent.	Public vehicle entrances
Hand. S.	Hand signal to indicate intention to stop or reduce speed suddenly	Wand.	Wanders
Horn	Use of horn	Warn lights/gauges	Warning lights and gauges
Int.	Interior of vehicle	Wheel	includes rim, tyre, nuts etc
L.	Left	Wheels	Wheels straight for turning
Len./Ref.	Lenses and reflectors	Whilst cnr.	Whilst cornering
Ln.Chng.	Lane changing in an intersection	Wide/Cut	Steering too wide/cutting
Man.	Manual transmission	Wip.	Windscreen/wipers
Mech. Fail	Mechanical failure	W.T.L.	Waits too long
Method	Steering method		
Mir. whilst cnr.	mirrors whilst cornering		
Mir.	Mirrors		
M. kerb	Mounts kerb		
Move	Moving off		

NAAM

ID. Nr.

LEERLING LIS. Nr.

DATUM

LIGGAAMLIKE GEBREKE

VOERTUIG

OUT

H. RAT

PLEK VAN UITREIKING

KODE

WEER

NAT

DROOG

PADWAARDIGHEID

Opmerkings

OPDRAAND WEGTREK

Rol

(5) P. rem

(1) N/D

(5) Obs

(5) Sein

(1) Rat

(1) Trek

(1) Stol

(4) Seinkan

Opmerkings

LAANWISSELING

(3) Sp.

(5) Bl. kol.

(5) Sein

(4) Seinkan

Opmerkings

ONBEHEERDE/GEVAARLIKE AKSIE

Opmerkings

AANSIT

(2) P. rem

(1) N/P

(1) Sitt enj.

(1) Waars, ligte/meters

(2) Rem druk.

Opmerkings

VERBYSTEENK

Links

(3) Sp.

(5) Bl. kol.

(5) Sein

(4) Seinkan

(5) Sk. rmte

Opmerkings

BOTSING/ONKLAAR

Opmerkings

HOFLIKEID

(1) Gebrekaan

Opmerkings

KRUISINGS/INGANGE

(3) Sp.

(5) Bl. kol.

(5) Sein

(3) Ln. wiss.

(5) Kyk R/L

(4) Pos. draai

(3) Wiele

(4) Seinkan

Opmerkings

VOORRITINSPEKSIE (BINNE)

(1) On. voer

(2) Deure

(1) P. rem

(1) N/P

(1) Obstr

(1) Sit.

(2) Verst. sp.

(1) Beh. lig.

(1) Beh. rig.

(1) Beh. w.v.

(1) Beh. toet.

Opmerkings

VOORRITINSPEKSIE (BUITE)

(1) W.v.

(1) Wiel

(1) En. kom.

(5) Kopl.

(1) Len/tru.

(1) B. dop

Opmerkings

GANGPARKERING

Rol

(2) P. rem

(5) Obs.

(5) Sein

(1) Rat

(1) Trek

(1) Stol

Hindernis

Get. pog.

(4) Seinkan.

Opmerkings

LINKSDRAAI

(3) Sp.

(5) Bl. kol.

(5) Sein

(4) Seinkan.

(1) Sp. terwydri.

K. rand/R. lyn.

Get. pog.

Opmerkings

AGTERUIT RY

Rol

(2) P. rem

(5) Obs.

(1) Rat

(1) Trek

(1) Stol

R. lyn.

Get. pog.

Opmerkings

TYD

WERFTOETS

PADTOETS

GE&INDIG

BEGIN

TYDSDUUR

MIN

MIN

WERFTOETS TOTAAL

50

PADTOETS TOTAAL

Slaag

Druip

Uitgestel

ALGEMENE OPMERKINGS

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

NAME	ID. No.	PLACE OF ISSUE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
LEARNER LIC. No.	DATE	CODE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
PHYSICAL DISABILITIES																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>ROADWORTHINESS</td> <td>AUT</td> <td>MAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">VIOLATION OF TRAFFIC LAW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">UNCONTROLLED / DANGEROUS ACTION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">COLLISION/MECH. FAIL.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">COURTESY.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Lack of</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">PRE-TRIP/INSPECTION (Int)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Un. veh.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Drs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/P</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Obstr.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Seat</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Adj. mir.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Op. its</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Op. ind</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Op. wip</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Op. horn</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">PRE-TRIP/INSPECTION (ext)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Wip</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Wheel</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Eng. c</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Coup</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Len./Ref</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) F. cap</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">ALLEY DOCKING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Staff</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Obstacles</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. att.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">LEFT TURN</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Mir.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Bl. sp.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Mir. whilst cmr.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mounts kerb/T. line</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. att.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">REVERSE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Staff</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Touch Rd. Mrk.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. att.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>VEHICLE</td> <td>AUT</td> <td>MAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">INCLINE START</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/D</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Stall</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">STARTING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/P</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Str. eng.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Warn lights/Gauges</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Br. press</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">MOVING OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) W.T.L.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Staff</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">STEERING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Method</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Wide/Cut</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Wand</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Pos.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Strad.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">CLUTCH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Sm/Co</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Slips</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Rides</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Coasts</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Dub. CLT.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">GEAR CHANGING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Sm/co</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Eyes</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Whilst cmr.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Needless</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Coasts</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SIGNALLING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Mir.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Horn</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIME</td> <td>YARD TEST</td> <td>ROAD TEST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHED</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>STARTED</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>MIN.....</td> <td>MIN.....</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">YARD TEST TOTAL</td> <td>ROAD TEST TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pass</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>Deferred</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">GENERAL REMARKS</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">EXAMINER</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">DATE</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SIGNATURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">COPY RECEIVED</td> </tr> </table> </td></tr></table>			ROADWORTHINESS	AUT	MAN	Remarks			VIOLATION OF TRAFFIC LAW			Remarks			UNCONTROLLED / DANGEROUS ACTION			Remarks			COLLISION/MECH. FAIL.			Remarks			COURTESY.			(1) Lack of			Remarks			PRE-TRIP/INSPECTION (Int)			(1) Un. veh.			(2) Drs.			(1) P. br.			(1) N/P			(1) Obstr.			(1) Seat			(2) Adj. mir.			(1) Op. its			(1) Op. ind			(1) Op. wip			(1) Op. horn			Remarks			PRE-TRIP/INSPECTION (ext)			(1) Wip			(1) Wheel			(1) Eng. c			(5) Coup			(1) Len./Ref			(1) F. cap			Remarks			ALLEY DOCKING			Roll			(2) P. br.			(5) Obs.			(5) Sig.			(1) Gear			(1) Move			(1) Staff			Obstacles			No. att.			(4) Sig. can			Remarks			LEFT TURN			(3) Mir.			(5) Bl. sp.			(5) Sig.			(4) Sig. can			(1) Mir. whilst cmr.			Mounts kerb/T. line			No. att.			Remarks			REVERSE			Roll			(2) P. br.			(5) Obs.			(1) Gear			(1) Move			(1) Staff			Touch Rd. Mrk.			No. att.			Remarks			<table border="1"> <tr> <td>VEHICLE</td> <td>AUT</td> <td>MAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">INCLINE START</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/D</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Stall</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">STARTING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/P</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Str. eng.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Warn lights/Gauges</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Br. press</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">MOVING OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) W.T.L.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Staff</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">STEERING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Method</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Wide/Cut</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Wand</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Pos.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Strad.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">CLUTCH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Sm/Co</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Slips</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Rides</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Coasts</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Dub. CLT.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">GEAR CHANGING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Sm/co</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Eyes</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Whilst cmr.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Needless</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Coasts</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SIGNALLING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Mir.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Horn</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIME</td> <td>YARD TEST</td> <td>ROAD TEST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHED</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>STARTED</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>MIN.....</td> <td>MIN.....</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">YARD TEST TOTAL</td> <td>ROAD TEST TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pass</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>Deferred</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">GENERAL REMARKS</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">EXAMINER</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">DATE</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SIGNATURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">COPY RECEIVED</td> </tr> </table>			VEHICLE	AUT	MAN	INCLINE START			Roll			(5) P. br.			(1) N/D			(5) Obs.			(5) Sig.			(1) Gear			(1) Move			(1) Stall			(4) Sig. can			Remarks			STARTING			(2) P. br.			(1) N/P			(1) Str. eng.			(1) Warn lights/Gauges			(2) Br. press			Remarks			MOVING OFF			(5) Obs.			(5) Sig.			(1) Gear			(1) W.T.L.			(1) Move			(1) Staff			Roll			(4) Sig. can			Remarks			STEERING			(1) Method			(5) Obs.			(4) Wide/Cut			(2) Wand			(2) Pos.			(2) Strad.			Remarks			CLUTCH			(1) Sm/Co			(1) Slips			(1) Rides			(3) Coasts			(1) Dub. CLT.			Remarks			GEAR CHANGING			(1) Gear			(1) Sm/co			(5) Eyes			(4) Whilst cmr.			(1) Needless			Coasts			Remarks			SIGNALLING			(3) Mir.			(1) Horn			Remarks			TIME	YARD TEST	ROAD TEST	FINISHED			STARTED			DURATION	MIN.....	MIN.....	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">YARD TEST TOTAL</td> <td>ROAD TEST TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pass</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>Deferred</td> </tr> </table>			50			YARD TEST TOTAL		ROAD TEST TOTAL	Pass	Fail	Deferred	GENERAL REMARKS			EXAMINER			DATE			SIGNATURE			COPY RECEIVED		
ROADWORTHINESS	AUT	MAN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
VIOLATION OF TRAFFIC LAW																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
UNCONTROLLED / DANGEROUS ACTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
COLLISION/MECH. FAIL.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
COURTESY.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Lack of																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
PRE-TRIP/INSPECTION (Int)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Un. veh.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) Drs.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) P. br.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) N/P																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Obstr.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Seat																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) Adj. mir.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Op. its																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Op. ind																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Op. wip																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Op. horn																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
PRE-TRIP/INSPECTION (ext)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Wip																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Wheel																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Eng. c																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Coup																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Len./Ref																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) F. cap																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
ALLEY DOCKING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Roll																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) P. br.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Obs.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Sig.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Gear																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Move																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Staff																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Obstacles																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
No. att.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(4) Sig. can																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
LEFT TURN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(3) Mir.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Bl. sp.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Sig.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(4) Sig. can																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Mir. whilst cmr.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Mounts kerb/T. line																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
No. att.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
REVERSE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Roll																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) P. br.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Obs.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Gear																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Move																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Staff																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Touch Rd. Mrk.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
No. att.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
<table border="1"> <tr> <td>VEHICLE</td> <td>AUT</td> <td>MAN</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">INCLINE START</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/D</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Stall</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">STARTING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) P. br.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) N/P</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Str. eng.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Warn lights/Gauges</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Br. press</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">MOVING OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Sig.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) W.T.L.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Move</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Staff</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Sig. can</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">STEERING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Method</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Obs.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Wide/Cut</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Wand</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Pos.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) Strad.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">CLUTCH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Sm/Co</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Slips</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Rides</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Coasts</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Dub. CLT.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">GEAR CHANGING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Gear</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Sm/co</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5) Eyes</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4) Whilst cmr.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Needless</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Coasts</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SIGNALLING</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3) Mir.</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) Horn</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remarks</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TIME</td> <td>YARD TEST</td> <td>ROAD TEST</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHED</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>STARTED</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DURATION</td> <td>MIN.....</td> <td>MIN.....</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">YARD TEST TOTAL</td> <td>ROAD TEST TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pass</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>Deferred</td> </tr> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">GENERAL REMARKS</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">EXAMINER</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">DATE</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">SIGNATURE</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">COPY RECEIVED</td> </tr> </table>			VEHICLE	AUT	MAN	INCLINE START			Roll			(5) P. br.			(1) N/D			(5) Obs.			(5) Sig.			(1) Gear			(1) Move			(1) Stall			(4) Sig. can			Remarks			STARTING			(2) P. br.			(1) N/P			(1) Str. eng.			(1) Warn lights/Gauges			(2) Br. press			Remarks			MOVING OFF			(5) Obs.			(5) Sig.			(1) Gear			(1) W.T.L.			(1) Move			(1) Staff			Roll			(4) Sig. can			Remarks			STEERING			(1) Method			(5) Obs.			(4) Wide/Cut			(2) Wand			(2) Pos.			(2) Strad.			Remarks			CLUTCH			(1) Sm/Co			(1) Slips			(1) Rides			(3) Coasts			(1) Dub. CLT.			Remarks			GEAR CHANGING			(1) Gear			(1) Sm/co			(5) Eyes			(4) Whilst cmr.			(1) Needless			Coasts			Remarks			SIGNALLING			(3) Mir.			(1) Horn			Remarks			TIME	YARD TEST	ROAD TEST	FINISHED			STARTED			DURATION	MIN.....	MIN.....	<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">YARD TEST TOTAL</td> <td>ROAD TEST TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pass</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>Deferred</td> </tr> </table>			50			YARD TEST TOTAL		ROAD TEST TOTAL	Pass	Fail	Deferred	GENERAL REMARKS			EXAMINER			DATE			SIGNATURE			COPY RECEIVED																																																																																																																																																																																																		
VEHICLE	AUT	MAN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
INCLINE START																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Roll																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) P. br.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) N/D																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Obs.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Sig.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Gear																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Move																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Stall																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(4) Sig. can																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
STARTING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) P. br.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) N/P																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Str. eng.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Warn lights/Gauges																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) Br. press																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
MOVING OFF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Obs.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Sig.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Gear																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) W.T.L.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Move																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Staff																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Roll																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(4) Sig. can																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
STEERING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Method																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Obs.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(4) Wide/Cut																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) Wand																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) Pos.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(2) Strad.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
CLUTCH																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Sm/Co																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Slips																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Rides																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(3) Coasts																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Dub. CLT.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
GEAR CHANGING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Gear																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Sm/co																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(5) Eyes																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(4) Whilst cmr.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Needless																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Coasts																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
SIGNALLING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(3) Mir.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
(1) Horn																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
Remarks																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
TIME	YARD TEST	ROAD TEST																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
FINISHED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
STARTED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
DURATION	MIN.....	MIN.....																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
<table border="1"> <tr> <td colspan="2">50</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">YARD TEST TOTAL</td> <td>ROAD TEST TOTAL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pass</td> <td>Fail</td> <td>Deferred</td> </tr> </table>			50			YARD TEST TOTAL		ROAD TEST TOTAL	Pass	Fail	Deferred																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
50																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
YARD TEST TOTAL		ROAD TEST TOTAL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
Pass	Fail	Deferred																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
GENERAL REMARKS																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
EXAMINER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
DATE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
SIGNATURE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
COPY RECEIVED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	

5. PUNTETOEKENNING

Enige fout wat deur die applikant gemaak word, word op die toetsverslag aangeteken deur 'n merk teenoor die betrokke aksie te maak.

- 5.1 Met betrekking tot sekere reaksies kan slegs een fout aangeteken word — indien die applikant byvoorbeeld een van die items onder "Voorritinspeksie — Buite" of "- Binne" nie uitvoer nie, moet een merk in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word.

Voorbeeld

(2) Verst. sp.!.....

- 5.2 Met betrekking tot sekere ander reaksies kan meer as een fout aangeteken word — indien die applikant byvoorbeeld drie laanwisselings uitvoer sonder om te sein, moet drie merke in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word.

Voorbeeld

(5) Sein!!.....

- 5.3 Met betrekking tot sekere ander reaksies veroorsaak slegs een fout dat die toets gestaak word — indien die applikant byvoorbeeld die hindernis raakry terwyl hy in die gangparkering na regs terugstoot, moet 'n merk in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word waar daar geen puntwaarde aangedui word nie en 'n swart blokkie afgedruk is. Dit beteken dat die applikant onmiddellik druip en dat die toets gestaak word.

Voorbeeld

Hindernis!.....

- 5.4 Na afloop van die toets tel die toetsbeampete die merke teenoor elke reaksie, vermenigvuldig dié getal met die puntwaarde wat tussen hakies links van die reaksie aangedui word en skryf die getal straf-punte in die toepaslike blokkie regs van die reaksie.

Voorbeeld:

(3) Sp.!!.....

 9

5. SCORING METHOD

Any incorrect response made by the applicant during the test is marked on the Test Report by placing a mark opposite the appropriate item.

- 5.1 With regard to certain responses only one error can be marked - e.g.: should the applicant not carry out any one of the items under "Pre-Trip Inspection" Exterior or Interior, one mark should be indicated in the appropriate space.

Example

(2) Adj. Mir.....!.....

- 5.2 With regard to certain other responses more than one error can be marked - e.g.: should the applicant make three lane changes without signalling, three marks should be indicated in the appropriate space.

Example

(5) Sig.....!!!.....

- 5.3 With regard to certain other responses only one error will be allowed, following which the test will be discontinued - e.g.: should the applicant touch the obstacle whilst reversing into the alley dock, a mark should be indicated in the appropriate space where no value is allocated and a black square is shown. This indicates an immediate failure and the test will be terminated.

Example

Obstacles.....!.....

- 5.4 On completion of the test the Examiner will count the number of marks opposite each item, multiply by the value indicated in brackets to the left of the item, and enter the total number of penalty points in the relevant square to the right of the item.

Example

(3) Mir.....!!.....

9

- 5.5** Al die punte vir elke afdeling van die toetsverslag word bymekaargetel en die totale getal strafpunte word in die groter blokkie regs onderaan die betrokke afdeling ingevul.

Voorbeeld

(1) Rat.....!!.....

2

(1) Glad/Geko...//!.....

3

(1) Oë.....!.....

1

Opmerkings.....

6

- 5.6** Die getalle (strafpunte) wat in die groter blokkies regs onderaan elke afdeling aangedui word, word bymekaargetel om die groottotaal van al die strafpunte te kry wat in die "Groottotaal"-blokkie onderaan die toetsverslag ingevul moet word.

Voorbeeld

TOTAAL

424

- 5.7** Dui die uitslag van die toets aan deur 'n kruis in die toepaslike blokkie "Slaag", "Druip" of "Uitgestel" te trek.

Voorbeeld

Slaag	Druip	Uitgestel
X		

- 5.8** Onder "Opmerkings" van enige afdeling van die toetsverslag kan die toetsbeampte opmerkings inskryf wat die applikant kan help.

Voorbeeld

Stuur

(2) Dwaal.....

--

(2) Pos.....//!.....

6

(2) Wyds.....

--

Opmerkings...ry te ver.....

6

...links.....

5.5 All the values of each item of the section should be added and the total number of penalty points entered in the larger square at the bottom right-hand corner of that section.

Example

(1) Gear.....	11.....	2
(1) Sm/Co.....	11.....	3
(1) Eyes.....	1.....	1
Remarks.....		6

5.6 The total number of penalty points indicated in the larger squares of each section must be added indicating an overall number of points which will be entered in the square "Total" in the bottom right hand corner of the Test Report.

Example

Total	424
-------	-----

5.7 Indicate the result of the test by means of a cross (x) in the appropriate square "Pass", "Fail" or "Deferred".

Example

Pass	Fail	Deferred
X		

5.8 In any section of the Test Report under "Remarks" the Examiner may enter any comments which may assist the applicant.

Example

Steering

(2) Wand.....	
(2) Pos.....	6
(2) Strad.....	
Remarks.....	6

keeps...too...far....
...to...left.....

5.9 Afsnypunte en tydbeperkings

5.9.1 Voorritinspeksie

'n Applikant word slegs 30 minute toegelaat om sowel die binne-, buitevoorritinspeksie en die werftoets af te handel.

5.9.2 Werftoets

'n Applikant druiп die werftoets indien:

- (a) meer as 50 strafpunte teen hom aangeteken word of
- (b) die tydsbeperking van 30 minute oorskry is.

In enigeen van dié gevalle word die toets gestaak.

5.9.3 Padtoets

'n Applikant druiп die padtoets indien hy meer as die toegelate aantal strafpunte per minuut verdien het.

Voorbeeld:

1. 'n Applikant se padtoets duur 30 minute. Hy mag nie meer as 30 minute x bv. 8 strafpunte d.s.w. 240 strafpunte aan die einde van sy padtoets hê nie.

Die tydsduur van die padtoets is van die allergrootste belang. Sonder die presiese tyd sal die toetsbeampte nooit die totale punte van die toets kan bepaal nie.

Die tydsduur van die toets moet altyd in vol minute aangeteken word. Of die applikant 1 sek of 59 sek die minuut oorskry, moet dit altyd afgerond word na die volgende minuut.

Die tydsduur van die padtoets mag nie korter as 20 minute of langer as 45 minute wees nie.

Voorbeeld:

30 min 59 sek sal 31 min word.

Die padtoets begin wanneer die applikant die werftoets geslaag het en eindig wanneer die applikant sy deur van buite toegemaak het. Met behulp van die tabel op bladsy 14 kan bepaal word of 'n applikant geslaag het:

5.9 Cut-off points and time limits

5.9.1 Pre-Trip Inspection

An applicant will be allowed a time limit of 30 minutes for completion of the Pre-Trip Inspection Interior, Exterior and the Yard Test.

5.9.2 Yard Test

An applicant fails the yard test if:

- (a) he has been allocated more than 50 penalty points or
- (b) he exceeds the time limit of 30 minutes

In either of these events the test will be discontinued.

5.9.3 Road Test

An applicant fails the road test if he has been allocated more than the allowed number of penalty points per minute.

Example:

1. The time taken during the test is 30 minutes. The applicant may not accumulate more than 240 penalty points, that is 30 (the time in minutes) x eg. 8 (Penalty Points Permissible per minute).

The time taken for the road test is therefore very important. Without the time the examiner will be unable to tell whether the applicant has failed or passed.

The duration of the test must always be reported in full minutes. In other words, irrespective of the number of seconds taken beyond a full minute, the time shall be rounded off to the next minute.

The duration of the road test must not be shorter than 20 min. and not longer than 45 min.

Example:

30 min 59 sec will become 31 min

The road test will commence as soon as the applicant has passed the yard test and ends when the applicant has closed his door from the outside. With the aid of the index on page 14 it can be ascertained whether the applicant has passed:

Tydsduur van padtoets	Maksimum aantal straf-punte toegelaat
20	160
21	168
22	176
23	184
24	192
25	200
26	208
27	216
28	224
29	232
30	240
31	248
32	256
33	264
34	272
35	280
36	288
37	296
38	304
39	312
40	320
41	328
42	336
43	344
44	352
45	360

8 Strafpunte per minuut

**Maksimum toelaatbare
strafpunte vir werftoets.....** 50

Duration of road test in minutes	Maximum penalty points allowed
20	160
21	168
22	176
23	184
24	192
25	200
26	208
27	216
28	224
29	232
30	240
31	248
32	256
33	264
34	272
35	280
36	288
37	296
38	304
39	312
40	320
41	328
42	336
43	344
44	352
45	360

8 Penalty points per minute

Maximum penalty points allowed for yard test..... 50

DIE MODULES

Die verskillende afdelings van die toetsverslag word deur 'n aantal modules gedek wat die ideale uitvoering van elke afdeling van die toets beskryf.

THE MODULES

The various sections of the Test Report are covered by a number of Modules which describe the ideal execution of each section of the test.

MODULE

	Bladsy
1. Voorritinspeksie — binne.....	252
2. Voorritinspeksie — buite.....	254
3. Aansitprocedure — handrat.....	258
4. Aansitprocedure — outomatiese ratkas.....	260
5. Spieëls — gebruik van.....	262
6. Sein.....	264
7. Sein — handseine (linksdraai).....	266
8. Sein — handseine (regsdraai).....	268
9. Sein — handseine (stilhou of skielike spoedvermindering)	270
10. Sein — toeter.....	272
11. Koppelaar — gebruik van.....	274
12. Wegtrek/aanry (handrat).....	276
13. Wegtrek/aanry (outomatiese ratkas).....	278
14. Stuur.....	280
15. Linksdraai.....	282
16. Agteruitry in reguitbaan.....	284
17. Gangparkering — (na regs).....	286
18. Opdraandwegtrek (handrat)	288
19. Opdraandwegtrek (outomatiese ratkas).....	290
20. Spoedbeheer.....	292
21. Ratwisseling — op (handrat).....	294
22. Ratwisseling — af (handrat).....	296
23. Ratwisseling — af (outomatiese ratkas).....	298
24. Ratwisseling — op (outomatiese ratkas).....	300
25. Ander voertuie volg.....	302
26. Laanwisseling.....	304
27. Stilhou — in verkeer (handrat).....	306
28. Stilhou — in verkeer (outomatiese ratkas).....	308
29. Stilhou — vir parkering (handrat).....	310
30. Stilhou — vir parkering (outomatiese ratkas).....	312
31. Verkeersbeheerseine.....	314
32. Kruisings — linksdraai.....	316
33. Kruisings — regsdraai.....	318
34. Kruisings — aanry.....	320
35. Kruisings — stoptekens.....	322
36. Kruisings — toegeetekens.....	324
37. Kruisings — onbeheerd.....	326
38. Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikkerrooi).....	328
39. Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige rooi).....	330
40. Kruisings — verkeersligte (groen).....	332
41. Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikkeramber).....	334
42. Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige amber).....	336
43. Kruisings — verkeersirkels.....	338

MODULE

	Page
1. Pre-trip inspection -Interior.....	253
2. Pre-trip inspection — Exterior.....	255
3. Starting procedure — manual.....	259
4. Starting procedure — automatic transmission.....	261
5. Mirrors — use of.....	263
6. Signalling.....	265
7. Signalling — hand signals (turning left).....	267
8. Signalling — hand signals (turning right).....	269
9. Signalling — hand signals (stop or sudden reduction of speed).....	271
10. Signalling — horn.....	273
11. Clutch — use of.....	275
12. Moving off/proceed (manual transmission).....	277
13. Moving off/proceed (automatic transmission).....	279
14. Steering	281
15. Left turn.....	283
16. Reverse in straight line	285
17. Alley docking — (to the right).....	287
18. Incline start (manual transmission).....	289
19. Incline start (automatic transmission).....	291
20. Speed control.....	293
21. Gear changing — up (manual transmission).....	295
22. Gear changing — down (manual transmission).....	297
23. Gear changing — down (automatic transmission).....	299
24. Gear changing — up (automatic transmission).....	301
25. Following other vehicles.....	303
26. Lane changing.....	305
27. Stopping — in traffic (manual transmission)	307
28. Stopping — in traffic (automatic transmission).....	309
29. Stopping — for parking (manual transmission).....	311
30. Stopping — for parking (automatic transmission).....	313
31. Traffic Control signals.....	315
32. Intersections — turning left.....	317
33. Intersections — turning right.....	319
34. Intersections — proceeding straight.....	321
35. Intersections — stop signs.....	323
36. Intersections — yield signs.....	325
37. Intersections — uncontrolled.....	327
38. Intersections — traffic lights (flashing red).....	329
39. Intersections — traffic lights (steady red).....	331
40. Intersections — traffic lights (green).....	333
41. Intersections — traffic lights (flashing amber).....	335
42. Intersections — traffic lights (steady amber).....	337
43. Intersections — traffic circles.....	339

44. Blokvoetoorgang (onbeheerd).....	340
45. Spooroorgang — beheerd	342
46. Spooroorgang — onbeheerd.....	344
47. Verbysteek — aan die linkerkant van 'n gevaaar.....	346
48. Verbysteek — aan die regterkant van 'n gevaaar.....	348
49. Word aan die linkerkant verbygesteek.....	350
50. Word aan die regterkant verbygesteek.....	352
51. Deurpaaie — aansluit.....	354
52. Deurpaaie — verby op- en afrritte ry.....	356
53. Deurpaaie — verlaat.....	358

44.	Block pedestrian crossing (uncontrolled).....	341
45.	Level crossing — guarded.....	343
46.	Level crossing — unguarded.....	345
47.	Overtaking — to the left of a hazard.....	347
48.	Overtaking — to the right of a hazard.....	349
49.	Being overtaken — on the left hand side.....	351
50.	Being overtaken — on the right hand side.....	353
51.	Freeways — entering.....	355
52.	Freeways — passing on and off ramps.....	357
53.	Freeways — leaving (exiting)	359

MODULE 1:

Voorritinspeksie — binne

By nadering

1. Kyk met die naderstap onder die voertuig vir ooglopende lekkasies, obstruksies, ens. by nadering.
2. Sluit al die deure oop.
3. Noem dat olie, water en waaierband nagegaan moet word.
4. Trek windskermveërs weg van die ruit af en laat so staan.

Binne

1. Verseker dat alle deure behoorlik toe is, soos van toepassing.
2. Verseker (vanuit bestuurdersitplek) dat parkeerrem aan is en rathefboom in neutrale posisie is (of in posisie "P" of "N" vir outomatiese ratkas).
3. Kyk vir obstruksies of los voorwerpe.
4. Kyk vir noodwaarskuwingstekens.
5. Noem dat die werking van die domkrag, wielsleutel en die brandblusser nagegaan moet word.
6. Gaan sitplek vir stabilitet na en of dit in die korrekte bestuursposisie is.
7. Gaan stuurmeganisme vir oormatige vryspeling na.
8. Stel alle spieëls vir maksimum uitsig na agter.
9. Gaan alle instrumente in die rus posisie na.
10. Draai aansitsleutel om krag aan te skakel sonder om enjin aan te sit.
11. Gaan alle instrumente na en noem enige veranderinge.
12. Skakel enjin aan en noem enige verandering in instrumentlesings.
13. Gaan werking van hoof-, rem- en agterligte, (voorspanmotor en leunwa) rigtingwysers, toeter en veërs na.
14. Gaan druk op rem- en koppelaarpedaal na.
15. Verseker dat alle deur(e) behoorlik toe is en dat passasier(s) weet hoe deur(e) werk, (indien van toepassing).

Let wel:

In die geval van 'n geringe defek mag die geleentheid aan die applikant gegun word om die defek te herstel.

MODULE 1:**Pre-trip inspection – interior****On approach**

1. On approach check under the vehicle for obvious leaks, obstructions, etc.
2. Unlock all doors.
3. Mention that oil, water and fan belts must be seen to.
4. Pull windscreens wipers away from windscreens and leave them in that position.

Interior

1. Ensure that all doors are properly closed where applicable.
2. Ensure (from driver's seat) that parking brake is applied and that gear lever is in neutral position, (or in "P"/"N") for automatic transmission).
3. Check for obstructions and or loose objects.
4. Check for emergency warning triangles.
5. Mention that jack, wheelspanner and fire extinguisher must be checked.
6. Check seat for security and that it is in the correct driving position.
7. Check steering for excessive free play.
8. Set all mirrors for maximum vision to the rear.
9. Check all instruments at rest.
10. Turn ignition key to the "on" position without starting the engine.
11. Check all instruments and mention any changes.
12. Start engine and mention any changes in instrument readings.
13. Check head, brake and tail lights (truck-tractor and trailer) indicators, hooter and wiper.
14. Ensure that all doors are properly closed and that passengers know how the doors operate.

Note:

In the event of there being a minor defect, the applicant may be allowed to rectify it.

MODULE 2:**Voorritinspeksie — buite**

1. Ondersoek voertuig vir moontlike skade, verkieslik van bo tot onder, van links na regs, antiklokgewys.
2. Gaan regter truspieël na vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid.
3. Gaan regterwindskermveer vir slytasie, stewigheid en skoonheid na.
4. Gaan regterlense en -trukaatser(s) vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
5. Gaan voorkant van voertuig vir skade, en stewigheid van enjindeksel, rooster en stamper na.
6. Gaan voorste nommerplaat vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
7. Gaan linker gedeelte van windskerm na soos beskryf in item 2.
8. Gaan linkerwindskermveer na soos beskryf in item 3.
9. Gaan lisensie, vrystelling- en gesiktheidsertifikaat (indien van toepassing) vir geldigheid na.
10. Gaan linkervoortselense en -trukaatsers, na soos beskryf in item 4.
11. Gaan linkersy়spieels vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
12. Gaan linkerdeur(e) na vir werking van deur(e) en vensterwinders.
13. Gaan linkervoerwiel na: Bandgroef vir slytasie en skade, sywandskade, banddruk, klepdoppie, olie, ghrieslekke en wielmoere (slegs visuele inspeksie).
14. Gaan linkeragterkant van kajuit en ruite (indien van toepassing) vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
15. Gaan kantelkajuit se sluitmeganisme na indien van toepassing.
16. Gaan in geval van gelede voertuig, die bedienleidings en koppelings vir skade en stewigheid na. Let op na lugdrukklekkie.
17. Gaan batterye en batterykas vir skade en stewigheid na (indien van toepassing).
18. Gaan lugreservoir vir skade en stewigheid na en toets vir water in lugreservoir (indien van toepassing).
19. Gaan inligtingsplaat vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
20. Gaan in geval van gelede voertuig die leunwa lisensie en skyfie en nommerplaat vir geldigheid na.
21. Gaan ingeval van leunwa die linker voorste trukaatser(s) vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
22. Gaan ingeval van voorspanmotor, die linker agterwiele na. Bandgroef vir slytasie en skade, sywandskade, banddruk, klepdoppie, olie, ghrieslekke, wielmoere en voorwerpe tussen dubbelwiele.
23. Gaan ingeval van voorspanmotor, die agter linker lense en trukaatsers na soos beskryf in item 4.
24. Gaan ingeval van voorspanmotor, die chevron vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
25. Gaan linker sykant, sydeure, valkante of ruite vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
26. Gaan linker sy-trukaatsers na soos beskryf in item 21 indien van toepassing.
27. Gaan ingeval van leunwa die linkerstaanstut vir stewigheid na.
28. Gaan ingeval van leunwa die inligtingsplaat na soos beskryf in item 18.
29. Gaan noodwiele na. Bandgroef vir slytasie en skade, sywande, banddruk, klepdoppie en stewigheid.
30. Verseker dat leunwaparkeerrem in die "AF" posisie is (indien van toepassing).
31. Gaan linkeragterwiele na soos beskryf in item 13.
32. Gaan linkeragterlense en- trukaatsers na soos beskryf in item 4.
33. Gaan agterdeure, valkante of ruite na soos beskryf in item 12.
34. Gaan agterchevron na soos beskryf in item 24.
35. Gaan nommerplaat vir skade en stewigheid na soos beskryf in item 6.
36. Gaan agterstamper vir skade en stewigheid na.
37. Gaan regteragterlense en- trukaatsers na soos beskryf in item 4.
38. Gaan regteragterwiele na soos beskryf in item 22.
39. Gaan ingeval van leunwa die regterstaanstut na soos beskryf in item 27.
40. Gaan regter sykante, sydeure, valkante of ruite na soos beskryf in item 25.
41. Gaan in die geval van voorspanmotor, die agternommerplaat en liggie na soos beskryf in item 6.
42. Gaan ingeval van voorspanmotor, die agter regterlense en- trukaatsers na soos beskryf in item 4.
43. Gaan ingeval van gelede voertuig, die skamelkoppeling vir stewigheid na sowel as die veiligheidspen.
44. Gaan ingeval van voorspanmotor, die regteragterwiel(e) en noodwiele na soos beskryf in item 22.
45. Gaan uitlaatpyp vir skade en stewigheid na.
46. Gaan brandstoffent en -dop vir stewigheid na.

MODULE 2:**Pre-trip inspection — exterior**

1. Inspect vehicle for possible damage, preferably from top to bottom, left to right, anti-clockwise, starting at the right-hand rearview mirror — check for damage, cleanliness and stability.
2. Check right-hand section of the windscreen for damage and cleanliness.
3. Check right-hand windscreens wiper for wear, stability and cleanliness.
4. Check right-hand lenses and reflectors for damage, cleanliness and stability.
5. Check front of vehicle for damage, stability of bonnet, grill and bumper.
6. Check front numberplate for damage, cleanliness, stability and validity.
7. Check left portion of windscreen as described in item 2.
8. Check left windscreens wiper as per item 3.
9. Check licence, exemption and certificate of fitness, if applicable, for validity.
10. Check left front lenses and reflectors as per item 4.
11. Check left side mirrors for damage, cleanliness and stability.
12. Check left door and window winders for proper working of door.
13. Check left front wheel: tread depth for wear and damage, sidewalls, tyre pressure, dust cap, oil, grease and wheel nuts (only visual inspection).
14. Check left rear of cab and windows (if applicable) for damage, cleanliness and stability.
15. Check tilt cab locking device if applicable.
16. In the case of an articulated vehicle check the service lines and couplings for damage and stability.
Check for air leaks.
17. Check batteries and holder for damage and stability.
18. Check air tanks for damage and stability and test for water in tanks (if applicable).
19. Check information plate for damage, cleanliness, stability and validity.
20. In the case of an articulated vehicle check the trailer licence disc and numberplate for validity.
21. In the case of a trailer check the left front reflector for damage, cleanliness and stability.
22. In the case of a truck-tractor check the left rear wheels. Tread for wear or damage, side walls, tyre pressure, dust cap, oil and grease leaks, wheelnuts and objects between double wheels.
23. In the case of a truck-tractor, check the left rear lenses and reflectors as per item 4.
24. In the case of a truck-tractor check the chevron for damage, cleanliness, stability and validity.
25. Check left door, drop sides and or windows for damage, cleanliness and stability.
26. Check left reflectors as per item 21.
27. In the case of a trailer check the left support leg for stability.
28. In the case of a trailer check the information plate as per item 18.
29. Check spare wheels in respect of tread wear and damage, sidewalls, pressure, dust cap and stability.
30. Ensure that the trailer park brake is "off".
31. Check left rear wheels as per items 13.
32. Check left rear lenses and reflectors as per item 4.
33. Check rear doors, dropsides or windows as per item 12.
34. Check rear chevron as per item 24.
35. Check rear number plate and light as per item 6.
36. Check rear bumper for damage and stability.
37. Check rear right-hand lenses and reflectors as per item 4.
38. Check right-hand rear wheels as per item 22.
39. In the case of a semi-trailer check the righthand support leg as per item 27.
40. Check right-hand doors, dropsides or windows as per item 25.
41. In the case of a truck-tractor check the rear number plate and light as per item 6.
42. In the case of a truck tractor, check the rear right hand lenses and reflectors as per item 4.
43. In the case of an articulated unit, check the fifth wheel coupling plus safety lockpin.
44. In the case of a truck tractor check the right-hand rear wheels as per item 22.
45. Check exhaust for damage and stability.
46. Check fuel tank and cap for stability.

46. Gaan regteragterkant van kajuit en ruite (indien van toepassing) na soos beskryf in item 14.
47. Gaan regter deur(e) na soos beskryf in item 12.
48. Gaan regter voorwiel na soos beskryf in item 13.

Let wel: A

Die toetsbeampte sal die applikant versoek om 'n voorritinspeksie uit te voer — eers onder voertuig gevvolg deur binne- en daarna buite inspeksie. Die voertuig bly luier terwyl die buite inspeksie gedoen word sodat onder ander vasgestel kan word of daar enige luglekke op die remstelsel is.

Let wel: B

In die geval van 'n geringe defek mag die geleentheid aan die applikant gegun word om die defek te herstel.

46. Check right-hand rear of cab and windows as per item 14.
47. Check right-hand door as per item 12.
48. Check right-hand front wheel as per item 13.

Note: A

The testing official will request the applicant to do an outside pre-trip check whilst the engine is idling, first below the vehicle, followed by an interior and the exterior inspection to ascertain amongst others if there are any leaks in the braking system.

Note: B

In the event of there being a minor defect, the applicant may be allowed the opportunity to rectify it.

MODULE 3:**Aansitprosedure — Handrat**

-
1. Verseker dat parkeerrem aan is.
 2. Verseker dat rathefboom in die "neutraal"-posisie is.
 3. Verseker dat alle instrumente in rusposisie is.
 4. Draai aansitsleutel na die "aan"-posisie sonder om enjin aan te sit.
 5. Gaan waarskuwingsligte en meters vir foute na.
 6. Stel smoorklep in werking, indien nodig.
 7. Plaas afsluit kontrole na "aan" posisie (Diesel voertuie alleenlik).
 8. Gebruik voorverhitter indien nodig. (Diesel voertuie alleenlik).
 9. Draai aansitsleutel om enjin aan te sit.
 10. Laat sleutel los sodra enjin loop.
 11. Gaan instrumente op die instrumentepaneel vir stelselfoute na.
 12. Laat enjin luier totdat lugdrukmeter, waarskutoetstel of waarskulig voldoende lugdruk aandui.
 13. Indien voertuig daarmee toegerus is, gordel vas en versoek passasier(s) om vas te gordel.
 14. Verseker dat passasier(s) vertroud is met ontsluitingsmeganisme van sitplekgordel.
 15. Kanselleer werking van smoorklep, waar van toepassing.

MODULE 3:**Starting procedure — manual transmission**

1. Ensure that parking brake is applied.
2. Ensure that gear-lever is in "neutral" position.
3. Check that all instruments are in non-function position.
4. Turn ignition key to "on" position without starting engine.
5. Check dashboard instruments for malfunction.
6. Apply choke if necessary.
7. Select engine control switch to "on". (Diesel vehicles only).
8. Use pre-heater if required. (Diesel vehicles only).
9. Turn ignition key to start engine.
10. Release hold on key as soon as engine starts.
11. Check dashboard instruments for systems malfunction.
12. Build up air pressure by letting engine idle until appropriate instruments indicate that air pressure is correct.
13. If fitted, fasten seatbelt and request passenger to fasten seatbelt.
14. Ensure that passenger(s) is/are conversant with operation of release mechanism of seatbelt(s)
15. Cancel operation of choke, where applicable.

MODULE 4:

Aansitprosedure – Outomatiese ratkas

1. Verseker dat parkeerrem aan is.
2. Verseker dat rathefboom in posisie "P" of "N" is.
3. Verseker dat alle meters en waarskuwingsligte in rusposisie is.
4. Draai aansitsleutel na die "aan"-posisie sonder om enjin aan te sit.
5. Gaan waarskuwingsligte en meters vir foute na.
6. Stel smoorklep in werking, indien nodig.
7. Plaas afsluitkontrole na "aan" posisie. (Diesel voertuie alleenlik).
8. Gebruik voorverhitter indien nodig. (Diesel voertuie alleenlik).
9. Draai aansitsleutel verder om enjin aan te sit.
10. Laat sleutel los sodra enjin loop.
11. Gaan waarskuwingsligte en meters op die instrumentepaneel vir stelselfoute na.
12. Laat enjin luier totdat lugdrukmeter, waarskutoetstel of waarskulig voldoende lugdruk aandui.
13. Indien voertuig daarmee toegerus is, gordel vas en versoek passasier(s) om vas te gordel.
14. Verseker dat passasier(s) vertroud is met ontsluitingsmeganisme van sitplekgordel.
15. Kanselleer werking van smoorklep, waar van toepassing.

MODULE 4:

Starting procedure automatic transmission

1. Ensure that parking brake is applied.
2. Ensure that gear selector is in "P" or "N" position.
3. Check that all gauges and warning lights are in non-function position.
4. Turn ignition key to "on" position without starting engine.
5. Check dashboard warning lights and gauges for malfunction.
6. Apply choke if necessary.
7. Select engine control switch to "on". (Diesel vehicles only).
8. Use pre-heater if required. (Diesel vehicles only).
9. Turn ignition key further to start engine.
10. Release hold on key as soon as engine starts.
11. Check dashboard warning lights and gauges for systems malfunction.
12. Build-up air pressure by letting engine idle until appropriate instruments indicate that air pressure is correct.
13. Fasten seatbelt and request passenger to fasten seatbelt.
14. Ensure that passenger(s) is/are conversant with operation of release mechanism of seatbelt(s)
15. Cancel operation of choke, where applicable.

MODULE 5:

Spieëls — gebruik van

1. Verstel truspieëls slegs terwyl voertuig stilstaan vir maksimum uitsig na agter (gelede voertuig moet reguit staan).
2. Gaan truspieëls voor enige gevaar na.
3. Gaan truspieëls eenkeer elke ongeveer 5 tot 8 sekondes na.
4. Gaan truspieëls lank genoeg na om die verkeersituasie agter en na links en regs te bepaal.
5. Gaan truspieëls na tydens draaibeweging om veilige gang van voertuig te verseker.

Let wel A:

Daar moet sorg gedra word om nie te lank in die truspieëls te kyk nie.

Let wel B:

Waar daar verwys word na truspieëls word bedoel die linker- en regtertruspieël.

MODULE 5:**Mirrors — use of**

1. Adjust rear view mirrors for maximum rear view vision only whilst vehicle is stationary. (Articulated vehicles must be straight).
2. Check rear view mirrors on approach to any hazard.
3. Check rear view mirrors approximately every 5 to 8 seconds.
4. Checking of rear view mirrors should be of sufficient duration to determine traffic situations to the rear, left and right.
5. Check mirror in the direction of turn to ensure the vehicle follows the correct course.

Note A:

Care should be taken not to look in mirrors for too long a period.

Note B:

Any reference to mirror means both left and righthand mirrors.

MODULE 6:**Sein**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol in die rigting waarin gesein word na.
 2. Sein betyds en lank genoeg.
 3. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.
 4. Verseker dat sein gekanselleer word sodra die manuever voltooi is of teenwoordigheid bevestig is.

Let wel A:

Daar moet sorg gedra word om nie te vroeg te sein of om te sein waar dit ander padgebruikers mag verwarie.

Let wel B:

Die gebruik van rigtingwysers of handseine binne 'n kruising behoort vermy te word.

Let wel C:

Indien die voertuig se rigtingwysers buite werking is moet handseine gegee word.

Let wel D:

Die remligte is 'n sein wat kan aanbly (veral in die nag) en dit is nie nodig om dit te kanselleer nadat die voertuig tot stilstand gebring is nie.

MODULE 6:

Signalling

1. Check rear view mirrors and blind spot in the direction of signal.
2. Activate in good time and for sufficient duration.
3. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.
4. Ensure that signal is cancelled after completing manoeuvre or that presence has been established.

Note A:

Care should be taken not to signal too early or where it could create confusion to other road users.

Note B:

Use of direction indicators or hand signals within an intersection should be avoided.

Note C:

In the event of the vehicles indicators not functioning, hand signals must be used.

Note D:

Brake lights are a signal that can be kept on (especially at night) and it is not necessary to cancel these after the vehicle has been brought to a complete stop.

MODULE 7:

Sein — handseine (linksdraai)

-
1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol in die rigting waarin gesein word na.
 2. Sein voorneme deur middel van rigtingwysers.
 3. Gaan blindekol regt na.
 4. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit.
 5. Buig elmboog en draai voorarm vertikaal na onder.
 6. Beweeg voorarm teenkloksgewys in 'n sirkel.
 7. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem en/of ratte gewissel word, indien van toepassing, en voor dat 'n maneuver uitgevoer word.
 8. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuur wiel.

Let wel A:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die maneuver gegee word.

MODULE 7:

Signalling — hand signals (turning left)

1. Check rear view mirrors and blind spot in the direction of signal.
2. Signal intention using direction indicators.
3. Check blindspot to the right.
4. Extend right arm sideward from shoulder.
5. Turn forearm in a vertical and downward position from elbow.
6. Move forearm in a circular anti-clockwise motion.
7. Retract arm in good time before braking and/or gear selection, if applicable, and before negotiating manoeuvre.
8. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.

Note A:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

MODULE 8:

Sein – handseine (regsdraai)

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol regs na.
2. Sein voorname deur middel van rigtingwysers.
3. Gaan blindekol regs na.
4. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit en hou dit horisontaal met die handpalm na voor.
5. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem en/of ratte gewissel word, indien van toepassing, en voor dat 'n maneuver uitgevoer word.
6. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.

Let wel A:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die maneuver gegee word.

MODULE 8:

Signalling — hand signals (turning right)

1. Check rear view mirrors and blind spot to right.
2. Signal intention using direction indicators.
3. Check blindspot to the right.
4. Extend right arm sideward fully horizontal from shoulder with palm of hand to the front.
5. Retract arm in good time before braking and/or gear selection, if applicable, and before negotiating manoeuvre.
6. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.

Note A:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

MODULE 9:

Sein — handseine (stilhou)

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na regs na.
2. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit met elmboog gebuig en voorarm vertikaal na bo en handpalm na voor gedraai.
3. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem word.
4. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.
5. Gaan truspieëls na.
6. Rem.

Let wel A:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die maneuver gegee word.

MODULE 9:

Signalling — hand signals (stop)

1. Check rear view mirrors and blindspot to the right.
2. Extend right arm sideward from shoulder with forearm vertical and upward and with palm of hand to the front.
3. Retract arm in good time before applying brake.
4. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.
5. Check rear view mirror
6. Brake.

Note A:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to stopping.

MODULE 10:

Sein — toeter

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Sein slegs wanneer dit nodig is, betyds en slegs lank genoeg.
3. Plaas hand weer op die toepaslike plek op die stuurwiel.

Let wel:

Lugtoeter moet verkiekslik nie binne stedelike gebiede gebruik word nie.

MODULE 10:

Signalling — horn

1. Check rear view mirrors.
2. Signal only when necessary, in good time and only for sufficient duration.
3. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.

Note:

Air hooters should preferably not be used in built-up areas.

MODULE 11:**Koppelaar – gebruik van**

-
1. Trap koppelaarpedaal heeltemal in.
 2. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
 3. Vermy "gly" van koppelaar.
 4. Vermy "ry" van koppelaar.
 5. Vermy "vryloop".
 6. Haal voet heeltemal van koppelaarpedaal af behalwe om ratte te wissel of te stop of vir geoorloofde "gly", "ry" of "vryloop".
 7. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voor voertuig, sonder dat die enjin swaar kry of staak, tot stilstand kom.
 8. "Dubbel ontkoppel" indien nodig.

MODULE 11:**Clutch — use of**

1. Depress clutch fully.
2. Obtain clutch control.
3. Avoid "slipping" of clutch.
4. Avoid "riding" of clutch.
5. Avoid "coasting".
6. Remove foot completely from clutch pedal except for purpose of gear changing, stopping, justified "slipping", "riding" or "coasting".
7. Disengage clutch completely just before vehicle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.
8. Double de-clutch if necessary.

MODULE 12:

Wegtrek/aanry (handrat)

1. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, seine en merke.
2. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
3. Sein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
4. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant kruising is voordat kruising binnegegaan word.
5. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
6. Behou skoon ruimte voor voertuig, voordat beweeg word.
7. Skakel rat.
8. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
9. Observeer.
10. Parkeerrem af.
11. Trek weg/ry aan.
12. Versnel soos nodig.
13. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

Let wel A:

Daar mag nie gerol word wanneer weggetrek word nie.

Let wel B:

Observasie en ratskakeling mag terselfdertyd gedoen word.

Let wel C:

Punte 7, 8 en 9 mag in een vloeiende beweging gedoen word.

Let wel D:

Observasie moet voor elke wegtrek gedoen word, ingesluit stop-ry verkeer.

MODULE 12:

Moving off/proceed (manual transmission)

1. Obey traffic signs, signals and markings.
2. Check rear view mirrors and appropriate blindspot, if applicable.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Ensure there is clear space beyond intersection before entering.
5. Ensure intersection is clear before entering.
6. Maintain clear space behind vehicle ahead before moving off.
7. Select gear.
8. Obtain clutch control.
9. Observe.
10. Release parking brake.
11. Move off/proceed.
12. Accelerate as necessary.
13. Cancel signal, if applicable.

Note A:

Rolling is not permitted when moving off.

Note B:

Observation and gear selection can be simultaneous.

Note C:

Numbers 7, 8 and 9 may be done in one flowing movement.

Note D:

Observation must be done before moving off, including during stop-start traffic.

MODULE 13:

Wegtrek/aanry (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, seine en merke.
2. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na.
3. Sein voorname, indien van toepassing.
4. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant kruising is voordat kruising binnegegaan word.
5. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
6. Behou skoon ruimte voor voertuig, voordat beweeg word.
7. Skakel rat.
8. Observeer.
9. Parkeerrem af.
10. Trek weg/ry aan.
11. Versnel soos nodig.
12. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

Let wel A:

Daar mag nie gerol word wanneer weggetrek word nie.

Let wel B:

Observasie en ratskakeling mag terselfdertyd gedoen word.

Let wel C:

Observasie moet voor elke wegtrek gedoen word, ingesluit stop-ry verkeer.

MODULE 13:

Moving off/proceed (automatic transmission)

1. Obey traffic signs, signals and markings.
2. Check rear view mirrors and appropriate blindspot.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Ensure there is clear space beyond intersection before entering.
5. Ensure intersection is clear before entering.
6. Maintain clear space behind vehicle ahead before moving off.
7. Select gear.
8. Observe.
9. Release parking brake.
10. Move off/proceed.
11. Accelerate as necessary.
12. Cancel signal, if applicable.

Note A:

Rolling is not permitted when moving off.

Note B:

Observation and gear selection can be simultaneous.

Note C:

Observation must be done before moving off, including during stop-start traffic.

MODULE 14:**Stuur**

-
1. Plaas hande in die posisies tien-voor-twee of kwart-voor-drie met die handpalms en die duime op die rand van die stuurwiel.
 2. Hou albei hande op die stuurwiel behalwe om ratte te wissel, te sein of die kontroles of toestelle te beheer.
 3. Stuur op 'n beheerde manier ten einde nie hoeke of draaie te sny of te wyd te neem nie.
 4. Stuur in draaie na links of regs deur die deurvoerstuurmetode te gebruik.
 5. Stuur glad.
 6. Waar moontlik moenie oor laanstrepe dwaal of wydsbeen oor hulle ry nie.
 7. Pas posisie aan met inagnome van bewegende of stilstaande gevare.
 8. Hou te alle tye ten minste een hand op die stuurwiel.
 9. Moenie stuurwiel draai terwyl voertuig stilstaan nie.
 10. Teenstuur indien nodig.

MODULE 14:**Steering**

-
1. Position hands on steering-wheel in a ten-to-two or quarter-to-three position with palms of hands and thumbs on circumference of steering wheel.
 2. Keep both hands on steering wheel except for the purpose of gear changing, signalling or operating controls or devices.
 3. Steer in a controlled manner to avoid cutting or negotiating corners or bends too wide.
 4. Steer to turn to the left or right by using the pull-and-push method.
 5. Steer smoothly.
 6. If possible do not wander or straddle lane markings.
 7. Adjust positioning with due regard to moving or stationary hazards.
 8. Keep at least one hand on steering wheel at all times.
 9. Do not turn steering wheel whilst vehicle is stationary.
 10. Counter steer when necessary.

MODULE 15:**Links draai**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na links na.
 2. Sein voorname.
 3. Gaan blindekol links na.
 4. Stuur na en posisioneer voertuig in toepaslike laan.
 5. Gaan truspieëls na.
 6. Verminder spoed.
 7. Skakel korrekte rat.
 8. Gaan blindekol na links na.
 9. Stuur in toepaslike laan.
 10. Gaan truspieëls tydens draai na vir veilig gang van voertuig(e).
 11. Versnel egalig.
 12. Kanselleer sein.
 13. Gaan truspieëls na.

Let wel:

Slegs een poging sal toegelaat word.

MODULE 15:**Left turn**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the left.
 2. Signal intention.
 3. Check blindspot to the left.
 4. Steer to and position vehicle in appropriate lane.
 5. Check rear-view mirrors.
 6. Decelerate.
 7. Select correct gear.
 8. Check blindspot to the left.
 9. Steer into appropriate lane.
 10. Check rear-view mirrors whilst turning to ensure safe follow through of vehicle round the bend.
 11. Accelerate smoothly.
 12. Cancel signal.
 13. Check rear-view mirrors.

Note:

Only one attempt will be allowed.

MODULE 16:

Agteruitry in reguitbaan

-
1. Stop waar aangedui.
 2. Wend parkeerrem aan.
 3. Skakel neutraal, P/N.
 4. Skakel trurat.
 5. Verkry koppelaar beheer
 6. Observeer.
 7. Parkeerrem af.
 8. Trek weg.
 9. Hou voertuig in reguit lyn soos aangedui, sonder om kant grenslyne te raak.
 10. Stop waar aangedui.
 11. Wend parkeerrem aan.
 12. Skakel neutraal, P/N.
 13. Laat koppelaar uit indien voertuig van handrat voorsien is.

Let wel:

Slegs een poging sal toegelaat word.

MODULE 16:**Reverse in straight line****STANDARD TEST**

1. Stop where indicated.
2. Apply parking brake.
3. Select neutral or P/N.
4. Select reverse gear.
5. Obtain clutch control.
6. Observe.
7. Release park brake.
8. Move off.
9. Keep vehicle in straight line as indicated, without touching the side boundary lines.
10. Stop where indicated.
11. Apply parking brake.
12. Select neutral, P/N.
13. Release clutch pedal if manual transmission.

Note:

Only one attempt will be allowed.

MODULE 17:**Gangparkering — na regs**

1. Stop binne afgemerkte area "B".
2. Kanseller sein indien van toepassing.
3. Wend parkeerrem aan.
4. Skakel neutraal (handrat) of "P" vir outomatiese transmissie.
5. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na regs na.
6. Sein voorneme.
7. Skakel rat.
8. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
9. Observeer.
10. Parkeerrem af.
11. Stuur in afgemerkte area "A" in sonder om enige merkers te raak.
12. Gaan truspieëls na.
13. Stop met voertuig binne afgemerkte area "A".
14. Parkeerrem aan.
15. Skakel neutraal (handrat) of "P" vir outomatiese transmissie
16. Kanselleer sein.

Gang verlaat

17. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na.
18. Sein voorneme.
19. Skakel rat.
20. Verkry koppelaarbeheer (handrat).
21. Observeer.
22. Parkeerrem af.
23. Stuur uit afgemerkte area "A" uit sonder om enige merkers te raak.
24. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Indien hierdie manuever nie voltooi kan word soos in item 13 beskryf nie, moet die voertuig weer by die beginpunt geposisioneer word, vanwaar 'n tweede en finale poging aangewend mag word.

Let wel B:

Dit is toelaatbaar om te enigertyd stil te hou, maar geen beweging vorentoe sal gedurende een enkele poging vir 'n vastebak voertuig toelaatbaar wees nie.

Let wel C:

In geval van 'n gelede voertuig sal slegs een beweging vorentoe gedurende elke poging toegelaat word.

MODULE 17:

Alley docking — to the right

1. Stop within demarcated area "B".
2. Cancel signal if applicable.
3. Apply parking brake.
4. Select neutral (manual transmission) or "P" for automatic transmission.
5. Check rear view mirrors and blindspot to right.
6. Signal intention.
7. Select gear.
8. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
9. Observe.
10. Release parking brake.
11. Steer into demarcated area "A" without touching any obstacles.
12. Check rear-view mirrors.
13. Stop vehicle in demarcated area "A".
14. Apply parking brake.
15. Select neutral (manual transmission), or "P" for automatic transmission.
16. Cancel signal.

Leaving alley dock

17. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot.
18. Signal intention.
19. Select gear.
20. Obtain clutch control (manual transmission).
21. Observe.
22. Release parking brake.
23. Steer out of demarcated area "A" without touching any obstacles.
24. Cancel signal.

Note A:

If this manoeuvre cannot be completed at the first attempt as described in item 13, the vehicle must again be positioned in the original starting position from where a second and final attempt may be made.

Note B:

Stopping at any stage is permissible but no forward movement for a rigid vehicle will be permissible during a single attempt.

Note C:

In the case of an articulated vehicle only one forward movement will be allowed during each attempt.

MODULE 18:**Opdraandwegtrek (handrat)**

-
1. Stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol.
 2. Wend parkeerrem aan.
 3. Skakel neutraal.
 4. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
 5. Sein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
 6. Skakel rat.
 7. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
 8. Observeer.
 9. Parkeerrem af.
 10. Trek weg sonder om terug te rol.
 11. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

MODULE 18:**Incline start (manual transmission)**

-
1. Stop where indicated without rolling back.
 2. Apply parking brake.
 3. Select neutral.
 4. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot if applicable.
 5. Signal intention, if applicable.
 6. Engage gear.
 7. Obtain clutch control.
 8. Observe.
 9. Release parking brake.
 10. Move off without rolling back.
 11. Cancel signal, if applicable.

MODULE 19:**Opdraandwegtrek
(outomatiese ratkas)**

-
1. Stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol.
 2. Wend parkeerrem aan.
 3. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
 4. Sein voorname, indien van toepassing.
 5. Observeer.
 6. Parkeerrem af.
 7. Trek weg sonder om terug te rol.
 8. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

MODULE 19:

Incline start (automatic transmission)

1. Stop were indicated without rolling back.
2. Apply parking brake.
3. Check rear view mirrors and appropriate blindspot if applicable.
4. Signal intention, if applicable.
5. Observe.
6. Release parking brake.
7. Move off without rolling back.
8. Cancel signal, if applicable.

MODULE 20:

Spoedbeheer

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Pas spoed aan en indien nodig kies toepaslike rat in ooreenstemming met die verkeerspatroon, helling van die pad, padoppervlak, sigbaarheid en spoedbeperkings.
3. Versnel, indien van toepassing.
4. Verminder spoed, indien van toepassing.
5. Maak gebruik van enjin/uitlaatrem.
6. Rem, indien van toepassing.

Let wel A:

Indien die spoed van die voertuig aansienlik toeneem sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die diensrem aanhouwend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

Let wel B:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om remming aan te help of te vervang.

Let wel C:

Maak gebruik van enjin/uitlaatrem ooreenkomsdig met die verkeerspatroon of helling van die pad.

MODULE 20:

Speed control

1. Check rear view mirrors.
2. Adjust speed and select appropriate gear as required in accordance with traffic pattern, gradient of the road, surface, visibility and speed restriction.
3. Accelerate, if applicable.
4. Decelerate, if applicable.
5. Make use of the engine or exhaust brake if necessary.
6. Brake, if applicable.

Note A:

If the speed of the vehicle increases considerably without application of the accelerator and if continuous use of the brakes is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure as necessary.

Note B:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking.

Note C:

Make use of the engine/exhaust brake in accordance with traffic pattern or gradient of the road.

MODULE 21:**Ratwisseling - op (handrat)**

-
1. Behou spoed.
 2. Plaas linkervoet op koppelaarpedaal.
 3. Begin koppelaar tot ongeveer by kontakpunt intrap.
 4. Los versnellerpedaal glad en heeltemal, terwyl koppelaarpedaal heeltemal ingetrap word.
 5. Plaas regtervoet op versnellerpedaal.
 6. Skakel rat.
 7. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuurwiel.
 8. Laat koppelaarpedaal stadig en glad uit tot ongeveer by kontakpunt.
 9. Trap versnellerpedaal glad en progressief in, terwyl koppelaarpedaal heeltemal uitgelaat word.
 10. Haal voet heeltemal van koppelaarpedaal af.

Let wel:

Waar moontlik, moet ratte gewissel word terwyl reguit gery word.

MODULE 21:

Gear changing — up (manual transmission)

1. Maintain speed.
2. Cover clutch pedal with left foot.
3. Start depressing clutch approximately to contact point.
4. Release accelerator pedal smoothly and completely whilst depressing clutch pedal completely.
5. Cover accelerator pedal with right foot.
6. Select gear.
7. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.
8. Start releasing clutch pedal slowly and smoothly approximately to contact point.
9. Depress accelerator pedal smoothly and progressively whilst releasing clutch pedal completely.
10. Remove foot completely from clutch pedal.

Note :

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

MODULE 22:**Ratwisseling – af (handrat)**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Los versnellerpedaal glad.
3. Rem indien nodig tot toepaslike spoed vir omstandighede. (Remming moet voltooi word voordat 'n laer rat geskakel word.)
4. Haal regtervoet heeltemal van rempedaal af.
5. Plaas voet op versnellerpedaal.
6. Trap koppelaarpedaal heeltemal in.
7. Skakel laer rat.
8. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuurwiel.
9. Laat koppelaarpedaal uit tot by kontakpunt.
10. Trap versnellerpedaal glad en progressief in, terwyl koppelaarpedaal heeltemal uitgelaat word.
11. Haal voet heeltemal van koppelaarpedaal af.

Let wel A:

Dubbel ontkoppel word vir sekere voertuie vereis.

Let wel B:

Indien die spoed van die voertuig aansienlik toeneem sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die diensrem aanhoudend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

Let wel C:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om normale remming te vervang of aan te help.

Let wel D:

Geskikte rat moet geskakel word voordat teen die afdraende af gegaan word.

Let wel E:

Ratte moet verkieslik geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

Let wel F:

Maak gebruik van enjin/uitlaatrem ooreenkomsdig met die verkeerspatroon of die helling van die pad.

MODULE 22:

Gear changing — down (manual transmission)

1. Check rear view mirrors.
2. Release accelerator pedal smoothly.
3. Brake if necessary to appropriate speed for circumstances. (Braking must be completed before lower gear may be selected).
4. Remove right foot completely from brake pedal.
5. Cover accelerator pedal.
6. Depress clutch pedal completely.
7. Select gear.
8. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.
9. Release clutch pedal to contact point.
10. Depress accelerator pedal smoothly and progressively whilst releasing clutch pedal completely.
11. Remove foot completely from clutch pedal.

Note A:

Certain vehicles require to be double de-clutched.

Note B:

If the speed of the vehicle increases considerably without application of the accelerator and if continuous use of the service brake is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure as necessary.

Note C:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking.

Note D:

Appropriate gear must be selected before the descent.

Note E:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

Note F:

Make use of the engine/exhaust brake in accordance with traffic pattern or gradient of the road.

MODULE 23:

Ratwisseling — af (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Los versnellerpedaal glad.
3. Rem indien nodig tot toepaslike spoed vir omstandighede. (Remming moet voltooi word voordat 'n laer rat geskakel word).
4. Skakel rat.
5. Plaas hand weer op toepaslike posisie op stuurwiel.

Let wel A:

Indien die spoed van die voertuig aansienlik toeneem sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die rem aanhoudend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

Let wel B:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om normale remming te vervang of aan te help om sodoeende die spoed van die voertuig te verminder.

Let wel C:

Waar moontlik moet ratte geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

Let wel D:

Geskikte rat moet geskakel word voordat teen die afdraende afgegaan word.

Let wel E:

Maak gebruik van enjin/uitlaatrem ooreenkomstig met die verkeerspatroon of die helling van die pad.

MODULE 23:

Gear changing – down (automatic transmission)

1. Check rear view mirrors.
2. Release accelerator pedal smoothly.
3. Brake if necessary to appropriate speed for circumstances. (Braking must be completed before changing down).
4. Select gear.
5. Replace hand to appropriate position on steering wheel.

Note A:

If the speed of the vehicle increases considerably without application of the accelerator and if continuous use of the service brake is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure if necessary.

Note B:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking to reduce the vehicle's speed.

Note C:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling in a straight line.

Note D:

The appropriate gear must be selected before the descent.

Note E:

Make use of the engine/exhaust brake in accordance with traffic pattern or gradient of the road.

MODULE 24:

Ratwisseling – op (outomatiese ratkas)

1. Behou spoed.
2. Skakel rat.
3. Versnel

Let wel A:

Handskakeling hoof slegs nodig te wees indien 'n laer rat geskakel was, ten einde teen 'n steil afdraande af te ry.

Let wel B:

Waar moontlik moet ratte geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

MODULE 24:

Gear changing - up (automatic transmission)

1. Retain speed.
2. Select gear.
3. Accelerate.

Note A:

Manual selection should only be necessary if a lower gear had been selected in order to negotiate a steep decline.

Note B:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

MODULE 25:**Ander voertuie volg**

-
1. Verkry en behou waar moontlik 'n minimum volgafstand van 3 sekondes.
 2. Tydens swak sig en weersomstandighede moet die volgafstand vergroot word.

MODULE 25:

Following other vehicles

1. Obtain, and where possible, maintain a minimum 3-second following distance.
2. In case of adverse weather the following distance should be increased.

MODULE 26:

Laanwisseling

1. Gaan truspieëls en die nodige blindekol na in die rigting waarin gestuur gaan word vir 'n skoonruimte in die verkeersvloei.
2. Sein voorname.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
4. Gaan die nodige blindekol na.
5. Stuur na laan wat gekies is indien dit veilig is.
6. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Vermy dit om binne 'n kruising van lane te wissel.

Let wel B:

Waar meer as een laan in een beweging gewissel word, moet die toepaslike blindekol voor elke laanstreep gekruis word, nagegaan word.

MODULE 26:

Lane changing

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot in the direction of intended travel for a clear space in the traffic flow.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey traffic signs, signals and markings.
4. Check necessary blind spot.
5. If safe steer to selected lane.
6. Cancel signal.

Note A:

Changing lanes within an intersection should be avoided.

Note B:

Where more than one lane is changed in one movement, the appropriate blind spot must be checked prior to crossing each lane-line.

MODULE 27:**Stilhou in verkeer — (handrat)**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Verminder spoed.
 3. Rem betyds, glad en progressief sonder om wiele te sluit, volkome in beheer en met albei hande op stuurwiel.
 4. Skakel laer rat indien nodig.
 5. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voordat voertuig, sonder om swaar te kry om en sonder om te staak, tot stilstand gebring word.
 6. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
 7. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waarvan toepassing (ongeveer vier tot vyf meter agter 'n ander voertuig).
 8. Parkeerrem aan.
 9. Skakel neutraal.
 10. Los koppelaarpedaal.

Let wel A:

Die parkeerrem behoort aangewend te word as die voertuig vir 'n tydperk stilstaan of as daar 'n moontlikheid bestaan dat dit gaan rol, maar dit mag, afhangende van verkeerseine, stop/ry-verkeersvordering en die padhelling, onnodig wees.

Let wel B:

Neutraal behoort geskakel te word as die voertuig vir 'n tydperk stilstaan, maar dit mag afhangende van verkeerseine en stop/ry verkeersvordering onnodig wees.

Let wel C:

Wanneer stil gehou word, moet die rempedaal eerste en daarna die koppelaarpedaal ingetrap word om vryloop te voorkom. Hierdie is nie 'n vereiste in stop-ry verkeer of wanneer teen 'n opdraande stil gehou word, nie.

MODULE 27:

Stopping — in traffic (manual transmission)

1. Check rear view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake timeously, smoothly and progressively without locking wheels and in complete control, keeping both hands on the steering wheel.
4. Select a lower gear if required.
5. Disengage clutch completely just before vehicle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.
6. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings.
7. Obtain and/or maintain clear space behind or alongside obstruction or road user, where applicable, (approximately four to five metres behind the vehicle ahead).
8. Apply parking brake.
9. Select neutral.
10. Release clutch pedal.

Note A:

The parking brake should be applied when stationary for any length of time or where there is a possibility of rolling, but may not be necessary depending upon traffic signals, stop/start progress of traffic and gradient of the road.

Note B:

Neutral should be selected when stationary for any length of time, but this may not be necessary depending on traffic signals and stop/start progress of traffic.

Note C:

When coming to a stop, the brake pedal must be depressed before disengaging the clutch, in order to prevent coasting. This is not a requirement in stop-start traffic or when stopping on an incline.

MODULE 28:

Stilhou in verkeer — (automatiese ratkas)

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Verminder spoed.
 3. Rem betyds, glad en progressief sonder om wiele te sluit, volkome in beheer en met albei hande op die stuurwiel.
 4. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
 5. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waarvan toepassing (ongeveer vier tot vyf meter agter 'n ander voertuig).
 6. Hou druk op rempedaal.
 7. Parkeerrem aan.
 8. Skakel neutraal of "P".

Let wel:

Die parkeerrem behoort aangewend te word as die voertuig vir 'n tydperk stilstaan of as daar 'n moontlikheid bestaan dat dit gaan rol, maar dit mag, afhangende van verkeerseine, stop/ry-verkeersvordering en die padhelling, onnodig wees.

MODULE 28:

Stopping – in traffic (automatic transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake timeously, smoothly and progressively without locking wheels and in complete control, keeping both hands on the steering wheel.
4. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings.
5. Obtain and maintain a clear space behind or alongside obstructions or other road user (approximately four to five metres behind the vehicle ahead).
6. Maintain pressure on brake pedal.
7. Apply parking brake.
8. Select neutral or "P".

Note:

The parking brake should be applied when stationary for any length of time or where there is a possibility of rolling but may not be necessary depending upon traffic signals, stop/start progress of traffic and the gradient of the road.

MODULE 29:

Stilhou – vir parkering (handrat)

1. Gaan truspieëls en die nodige blindekol na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gaan die nodige blindekol na indien nodig.
4. Posisioneer voertuig indien nodig.
5. Gaan truspieëls na.
6. Verminder spoed.
7. Rem.
8. Trap koppelaarpedaal heeltemal in net voordat voertuig, sonder om te staak, tot stilstand gebring word.
9. Skakel laer rat indien nodig.
10. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
11. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter obstruksie of padgebruiker, waar van toepassing.
12. Parkeerrem aan.
13. Skakel neutraal.
14. Laat koppelaarpedaal uit.
15. Kanselleer sein en skakel toebehore af, indien van toepassing.
16. Stop enjin deur middel van enjin stop.
17. Skakel ontsteking af.
18. Gaan truspieëls en blindekolle na voordat deure oopgemaak word, indien van toepassing.

Let wel A:

Nadat enjin en ontsteking afgeskakel is, draai die voorwiele in die rigting van die randsteen om te verhoed dat die voertuig as gevolg van die padhellings begin beweeg.

Let wel B:

Indien voertuig met 'n turbo-aanjaer toegerus is, laat die enjin vir ten minste 3 minute luier voor afgeskakel word.

MODULE 29:

Stopping — for parking (manual transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirrors and necessary blind spot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check necessary blind spot if necessary.
4. Position vehicle if necessary.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Decelerate.
7. Brake.
8. Select a lower gear if required.
9. Depress clutch pedal completely just before vehicle is brought to a complete stop without stalling engine.
10. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings.
11. Obtain and/or maintain a clear space behind or alongside obstruction or other road user.
12. Apply parking brake.
13. Select neutral.
14. Release clutch pedal.
15. Cancel signal and switch off accessories, if applicable.
16. Stop engine by means of the engine stop.
17. Switch off ignition.
18. Check rear view mirrors and blind spots before opening doors, if applicable.

Note A:

Having switched off engine and ignition turn the front wheels in the direction in the curb as a precautionary measure to prevent the vehicle from moving, depending upon the gradient of the road.

Note B:

If vehicle is fitted with a turbo, allow to idle for at least 3 minutes before switching off.

MODULE 30:

Stilhou – vir parkering (outomatiese ratkas)

-
1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na.
 2. Sein voorneme.
 3. Gaan die nodige blindekol na indien nodig.
 4. Posisioneer voertuig indien nodig.
 5. Gaan truspieëls na.
 6. Verminder spoed.
 7. Rem.
 8. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
 9. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter obstruksie of padgebruiker, waar van toepassing.
 10. Parkeerrem aan.
 11. Skakel ratposisie "P".
 12. Kanselleer sein en skakel alle toebehore af, indien van toepassing.
 13. Skakel enjin af deur middel van enjin stop.
 14. Skakel ontsteking af.
 15. Gaan truspieëls en blindekolle na voordat deure oopgemaak word, indien van toepassing.

Let wel A:

Nadat enjin en ontsteking afgeskakel is, draai die voorwiele in die rigting van die randsteen om te verhoed dat die voertuig as gevolg van die padhelling begin beweeg.

Let wel B:

Indien voertuig met 'n turbo-aanjaer toegerus is, laat die enjin vir ten minste 3 minute luier voor afgeskakel word.

MODULE 30:

Stopping – for parking (automatic transmission)

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check necessary blindspot if necessary.
4. Position vehicle if necessary.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Decelerate.
7. Brake.
8. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings.
9. Obtain and/or maintain a clear space behind obstruction or other road user.
10. Apply parking brake.
11. Select "P" position.
12. Cancel signal and switch off accessories, if applicable.
13. Switch off engine by means of the engine stop.
14. Switch off the ignition.
15. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spots before opening doors, if applicable.

Note A:

Having switched off engine and ignition turn the front wheels in the direction of the curb as a precautionary measure to prevent the vehicle from moving, depending upon the gradient of the road.

Note B:

If vehicle is fitted with a turbo, allow to idle for at least 3 minutes before switching off.

MODULE 31:**Verkeersbeheerseine**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls en nodige blindekol na, indien nodig.
 2. Sein voorneme, indien nodig.
 3. Gehoorsaam verkeersbeheersein.
 4. Gaan truspieëls na.
 5. Verminder spoed of rem indien nodig.
 6. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 7. Stop indien nodig.
 8. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 9. observeer indien nodig.
 10. Trek weg/ry aan indien veilig.

Let wel A:

Verkeersbeheerseine is aanwysings wat gegee word deur polisie- of verkeersbeamptes in uniform, lede van 'n skolierpatrollie, padwerkers, persone wat vee lei, ry of aanjaag, seinpersoneel by spooroorgange en bestuurders van noodvoertuie wat 'n toestel of klok laat lui.

Let wel B:

Sien Module 38 tot 42 vir verkeersligte.

MODULE 31:

Traffic control signals

1. Check rear-view mirrors and necessary blindspot if applicable.
2. Signal intention if necessary.
3. Obey traffic control signal.
4. Check rear-view mirrors.
5. Decelerate or brake if necessary.
6. Select gear if necessary.
7. Stop if necessary.
8. Select gear if necessary.
9. Observe if necessary.
10. Move off/proceed if necessary.

Note A:

Traffic control signals are directions given by police or traffic officers in uniform, members of a scholar patrol, roadwork men, persons leading, riding or driving bovine animals, signal-men at level crossings and drivers of emergency vehicles sounding a device or bell.

Note B:

For traffic lights, see Modules 38 to 42.

MODULE 32:**Kruisings – linksdraai**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na links na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
4. Gaan blindekol na links na indien nodig.
5. Posioneer voertuig in laan indien nodig.
6. Gaan truspieëls na.
7. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
8. Rem indien nodig.
9. Skakel rat indien nodig.
10. Gee toe aan voetgangers indien nodig.
11. Stop indien nodig.
12. Skakel rat indien nodig.
13. Observeer indien nodig.
14. Trek weg/ry aan.
15. Gaan blindekol links na.
16. Stuur na toepaslike laan en gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
17. Gaan truspieëls tydens draai na vir veilige gang van voertuig.
18. Versnel soos benodig.
19. Kanselleer sein.

MODULE 32:**Intersections — turning left**

1. Check rear view mirrors and blind spot to left.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey traffic signs, signals and markings.
4. Check blindspot to the left if necessary.
5. Position vehicle in lane if necessary.
6. Check mirrors.
7. Decelerate if necessary.
8. Brake if necessary.
9. Select gear if necessary.
10. Yield to pedestrians if necessary.
11. Stop if necessary.
12. Select gear if necessary.
13. Observe if necessary.
14. Move off/proceed.
15. Check blind spot to left.
16. Steer into appropriate lane, obeying road traffic signs, signals and markings.
17. Check rear view mirrors whilst turning to ensure safe follow through of vehicle round the bend.
18. Accelerate as necessary.
19. Cancel signal.

MODULE 33:**Kruisings — regsdraai**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol regs na.
2. Sein voorname.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
4. Gaan blindekol na regs na indien nodig.
5. Posisioneer voertuig in laan indien nodig.
6. Gaan truspieëls na.
7. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
8. Rem indien nodig.
9. Skakel rat indien nodig.
10. Gee toe aan naderende verkeer en/of voetgangers.
11. Stop indien nodig (verseker dat wiele waar moontlik of toepaslik, reguit is).
12. Skakel rat indien nodig.
13. Observeer indien nodig.
14. Trek weg/ry aan.
15. Gaan blindekol regs na.
16. Stuur na toepaslike laan en gehoorsaam verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
17. Gaan truspieëls tydens draai na vir veilige gang van voertuig.
18. Versnel soos benodig.
19. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel:

Voordat gedraai word posisioneer voertuig so na moontlik aan middel van kruising met inagname van veiligheid en bedagsaamheid teenoor aankomende voertuie.

MODULE 33:

Intersections — turning right

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to right.
2. Signal intention.
3. Obey traffic signs, signals and markings.
4. Check blindspot to the right if necessary.
5. Position vehicle in lane if necessary.
6. Check rear-view mirrors.
7. Decelerate if necessary.
8. Brake if necessary.
9. Select gear if necessary.
10. Yield to approaching traffic and pedestrians.
11. Stop if necessary (ensure wheels are straight where possible or applicable).
12. Select gear if necessary.
13. Observe if necessary.
14. Move off/proceed.
15. Check blind spot to right.
16. Steer into appropriate lane obeying traffic signs, signals and markings.
17. Check rear-view mirrors whilst turning to ensure safe follow through of vehicle round bend.
18. Accelerate as necessary.
19. Cancel signal.

Note:

Position vehicle as close as possible towards centre of intersection prior to turning with due safety and consideration for approaching vehicles.

MODULE 34:**Kruisings — aanry**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
 3. Tydens nadering, kyk regs en links vir dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
 4. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 5. Ry aan.

MODULE 34:**Intersections — proceeding straight**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. Obey all traffic signs, signals and markings.
 3. On approach check right and left for cross traffic and pedestrians.
 4. Select gear if necessary.
 5. Proceed.

MODULE 35:

Kruisings — stoptekens

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Verminder spoed.
 3. Rem.
 4. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 5. Stop.
 6. Wend parkeerrem aan indien nodig.

Let wel A:

Gee by 'n vierrigtingstop toe aan voertuie/voetgangers wat eerste by die kruising aangekom het.

Let wel B:

Ry by 'n skolierpatrollie aan slegs as die teken verwyder is en as dit veilig is.

MODULE 35:

Intersections — stop signs

1. Check rear view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake.
4. Select gear if required.
5. Stop.
6. Apply park brake if applicable.

Note A:

At a four-way stop, yield to pedestrians and vehicles, which arrived at the intersection first.

Note B:

At a scholar patrol crossing only proceed when the stop sign has been removed and if safe to do so.

MODULE 36:**Kruisings — toegeetekens**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Tydens nadering, kyk regs en links vir dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
 3. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
 4. Indien nodig rem as sigbaarheid beperk is of met inagneming van dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
 5. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 6. Stop indien nodig.
 7. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 8. Observeer indien nodig.
 9. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 36:**Intersections – yield signs**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach check to right and left for cross traffic and/or pedestrians.
3. Decelerate if necessary.
4. Brake when visibility is restricted or in accordance with cross traffic and pedestrians if necessary.
5. Select gear if required.
6. Stop if necessary.
7. Select gear if necessary.
8. Observe if necessary.
9. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 37:**Kruisings — onbeheerd**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. By nadering, kyk regs en links vir dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
3. Verminder spoed indien nodig as sigbaarheid beperk is of met inagname van dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
4. Skakel rat indien nodig.
5. Stop indien nodig.
6. Skakel rat indien nodig.
7. Observeer indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 37:**Intersections — uncontrolled**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. On approach check to right and left for cross traffic and pedestrians.
 3. Decelerate if necessary when visibility is restricted or in accordance with cross traffic and pedestrians.
 4. Select gear if required.
 5. Stop if necessary.
 6. Select gear if necessary.
 7. Observe if necessary.
 8. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 38:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikker rooi)

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Verminder spoed.
 3. Rem.
 4. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 5. Stop.
 6. Wend parkeerrem aan indien nodig.

Let wel:

'n Flikkerende rooi pyltjie duï aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag ry, nadat gestop is en seker gemaak is dat dit veilig is, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

MODULE 38:

Intersections — traffic lights (flashing red)

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake.
4. Select gear if required.
5. Stop.
6. Apply parking brake if necessary.

Note:

A flashing red arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction after having stopped and ensured that it is safe to do so, subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

MODULE 39:

Kruisings – verkeersligte (egalige rooi)

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem.
4. Skakel rat indien nodig.
5. Stop.
6. Wend parkeerrem aan indien nodig.

Let wel:

'n Flikkerende groen pyltjie saam met 'n egalige rooi lig dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

MODULE 39:

Intersections — traffic lights (steady red)

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. Decelerate.
 3. Brake.
 4. Select gear if required.
 5. Stop.
 6. Apply park brake if necessary.

Note:

A flashing green arrow in conjunction with a steady red indication indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

MODULE 40:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (groen)

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens en -merke.
3. Tydens nadering kykregs en links vir dwarsverkeer wat dalk nie gaan toegee nie.
4. Ry aan.

Let wel A:

'n Flikkerende groen pyltjie saam met 'n egalige rooi lig dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

Let wel B:

'n Egalige groen pyltjie dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

MODULE 40:

Intersections – traffic lights (green)

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. Obey all road traffic signs and markings.
 3. On approach check for approaching or cross traffic which may not yield.
 4. Proceed.

Note A:

A flashing green arrow in conjunction with a steady red indication, indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

Note B:

A steady green arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

MODULE 41:**Kruisings — verkeerslige
(flikker-amber)**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
3. Tydens nadering kykregs en links vir dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
4. Gaan truspieëls na indien nodig.
5. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
6. Rem indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat indien nodig.
8. Stop indien nodig.
9. Skakel rat indien nodig.
10. Observeer indien nodig.
11. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 41:**Intersections — traffic lights
(flashing amber)**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Obey all road traffic signs and markings.
3. On approach check to right and left for cross traffic and pedestrians.
4. Check rear-view mirrors if necessary.
5. Decelerate if necessary.
6. Brake if necessary.
7. Select gear if required.
8. Stop if necessary.
9. Select gear if necessary.
10. Observe if necessary.
11. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 42:

Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige amber)

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
3. Verminder spoed.
4. Skakel rat indien nodig.
5. Gaan truspieëls na.
6. Rem.
7. Stop.

Let wel:

Die voertuig moet onder beheer tot stilstand gebring word tensy dit so naby aan die stopstreep is wanneer die amber lig aankom, dat dit nie met veiligheid tot stilstand gebring kan word nie en of ander padgebruikers in gevaar gestel kan word.

MODULE 42:

Intersections – traffic lights (steady amber)

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Obey all road traffic signs and markings.
3. Decelerate.
4. Select gear if required.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Brake.
7. Stop.

Note:

The vehicle should be brought to a controlled stop unless it is so close to the stop line when the amber light appears that it cannot safely be brought to a stop or if stopping would endanger other roadusers.

MODULE 43:**Kruisings – verkeersirkels**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gehoorsaam alle verkeerstekens, -seine en -merke.
3. Verminder spoed.
4. Rem indien nodig.
5. Skakel rat indien nodig.
6. Gee toe aan verkeer van regs af en/of voetgangers tensy padverkeers- tekens of -seine anders beveel.
7. Gaan truspieëls na indien nodig.
8. Stop indien nodig.
9. Skakel rat indien nodig.
10. Observeer indien nodig.
11. Trek weg/ry aan.

Let wel A:

Indien die voorname is om die sirkel by die eerste uitgang te verlaat, moet na links gesein word wanneer die sirkel binnegegaan word. Indien die voorname is om die sirkel by enige daaropvolgende uitgang te verlaat, moet betyds na links gesein word voor daardie uitgang. Tensy padverkeerstekens anders aandui, moet swaarvoertuie altyd links hou in verkeersirkels om blindekolle na links uit te skakel.

Let wel B:

Gaan truspieëls tydens draai na vir veilige gang van voertuig.

Let wel C:

In die geval van 'n minisirkel in 'n kruising moet daar na links of regs, afhangende van die rigting waarheen gedraai word, gesein word. Wanneer reguit gery word, word geen sein benodig nie.

MODULE 43:

Intersections — traffic circles

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Obey all road traffic signs, signals and markings.
3. Decelerate.
4. Brake if necessary.
5. Select gear if required.
6. Yield to traffic from the right and pedestrians unless otherwise directed by road traffic signs or signals.
7. Check rear-view mirrors if necessary.
8. Stop if necessary.
9. Select gear if necessary.
10. Observe if necessary.
11. Move off/proceed.

Note A:

If the intention is to exit at the first exit, signal to the left at the entrance to the circle. If the intention is to exit at any of the following exits, intention should timeously be signalled at the approach to the chosen exit. If otherwise required by road signs all heavy vehicles shall remain in the left lane of traffic circles to eliminate blindspots to the left.

Note B:

Check rear-view mirrors whilst turning to ensure safe follow through of vehicle

Note C:

In the case of a mini-circle in an intersection, a signal to the left or to the right, depending on the intended direction of travel, must be given. When no change of direction is intended, no signal is necessary.

MODULE 44:**Blokvoetoorgang — onbeheerd**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Tydens nadering kyk regs en links vir voetgangers wat oorsteek of wil oorsteek.
 3. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
 4. Rem indien nodig.
 5. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 6. Gaan truspieëls na indien nodig.
 7. Stop indien nodig.
 8. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 9. Observeer indien nodig.
 10. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 44:**Block pedestrian crossings — uncontrolled**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. On approach check to right and left for pedestrians crossing or intending to cross.
 3. Decelerate if necessary.
 4. Brake if necessary.
 5. Select gear if required.
 6. Check rear-view mirrors if necessary.
 7. Stop if necessary.
 8. Select gear if necessary.
 9. Observe if necessary.
 10. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 45:**Spooroorgang — beheerd**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
 3. Rem indien nodig.
 4. Skakel laer rat indien nodig.
 5. Gaan truspieëls na indien nodig
 6. Stop agter die stopstreep.
 7. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 8. Observeer.
 9. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 45:**Level crossings – guarded**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. Decelerate if necessary.
 3. Brake if necessary.
 4. Select lower gear if necessary.
 5. Check rear-view mirrors if necessary.
 6. Stop behind the stop line.
 7. Select gear if necessary.
 8. Observe.
 9. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 46:**Spooroorgang – onbeheerd**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Tydens nadering kyk regs en links vir spoorverkeer.
 3. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
 4. Rem indien nodig.
 5. Skakel laer rat indien nodig.
 6. Gaan truspieëls na indien nodig.
 7. Stop, indien nodig, op 'n veilige afstand of ten minste 5 meter van die naaste spoor af.
 8. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 9. Observeer indien nodig.
 10. Trek weg/ry aan.

MODULE 46:**Level crossings — unguarded**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. On approach check to right and left for rail traffic.
 3. Decelerate if necessary.
 4. Brake if necessary.
 5. Select lower gear if required.
 6. Check rear-view mirrors if necessary.
 7. Stop, if necessary, at a safe distance or at least 5 metres from nearest rail.
 8. Select gear if necessary.
 9. Observe if necessary.
 10. Move off/proceed.

MODULE 47:

Verbysteek – aan die linkerkant van 'n gevaaar

-
1. Verkry 'n veilige volg-/naderingsafstand.
 2. Stuur en posisioneer voertuig na links, sonder om verder te beweeg in die laan as wat vir maksimum uitsig nodig is.
Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na.
 3. Sein voorname.
 4. Gaan truspieëls na.
 5. Rem indien nodig.
 6. Skakel rat indien nodig.
 7. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na.
 8. Stuur verder links, indien veilig, ten einde veilige skoon ruimte tussen voertuig en gevaaar te verseker.
 9. Kanselleer sein.
 10. Versnel indien nodig.
 11. Gaan truspieël(s) en regter blindekol na om te verseker dat gevaaar veilig verbygesteek is voordat gesein word indien van voorname om na regterlaan terug te beweeg.

Let wel:

Voldoende skoonruimte moet verkry word voordat terug beweeg word.

MODULE 47:

Overtaking — to the left of a hazard

1. Obtain a safe following/approaching distance.
2. Steer and position vehicle towards the left without moving any further in the lane than necessary for maximum visibility.
3. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the left.
4. Signal intention.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Brake if necessary.
7. Select gear if necessary.
8. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to the left.
9. Steer further to the left, if safe, to allow clear safe space between vehicle and hazard.
10. Cancel signal.
11. Accelerate if necessary.
12. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the right to ensure that hazard has been safely passed before signalling intention to return to the right-hand lane.

Note:

Adequate clear space must be obtained before returning.

MODULE 48:

Verbysteek – aan die regterkant van 'n gevvaar

1. Verkry 'n veilige volg- naderingsafstand.
2. Stuur en posisioneer voertuig na regs, sonder om verder te beweeg in die laan as wat vir maksimum uitsig nodig is.
Gaan truspieëls en blindekol regs na.
3. Sein voorname.
4. Gaan truspieëls na.
5. Rem indien nodig.
6. Skakel rat indien nodig.
7. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol regs na.
8. Stuur verder regs, indien veilig, ten einde veilige skoon ruimte tussen voertuig en gevvaar te verseker.
9. Kanselleer sein.
10. Versnel indien nodig.
11. Gaan truspieëls en linker blindekol na om te verseker dat gevvaar veilig verbygesteek is voordat gesein word indien van voorname om na regterlaan terug te beweeg.

Let wel:

Voldoende skoonruimte moet verkry word voordat terug beweeg word.

MODULE 48:

Overtaking — to the right of a hazard

1. Obtain a safe following/approaching distance.
2. Steer and position vehicle towards the right without moving any further in the lane than necessary for maximum visibility.
Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to the right.
3. Signal intention.
4. Check rear-view mirrors.
5. Brake if necessary.
6. Select gear if necessary.
7. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to the right.
8. Steer further to the right, if safe, to allow clear safe space between vehicle and hazard.
9. Cancel signal.
10. Accelerate if necessary.
11. Check rear-view mirrors and left blindspot to ensure that hazard has safely been passed before signalling intention to return to the left-hand lane.

Note:

Adequate clear space must be obtained before returning.

MODULE 49:

Word aan die linkerkant verbygesteek

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na regs na.
2. Posisioneer voertuig in middel van laan of so verregs as wat veilig is.
3. Moenie versnel terwyl verbygesteek word nie.

MODULE 49:

Being overtaken — on the left-hand side

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the right.
2. Position vehicle in centre of traffic lane or as far right as is safe.
3. Do not accelerate whilst being overtaken.

MODULE 50:

Word aan die regterkant verbygesteek

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na links na.
2. Posisioneer voertuig in middel van laan of so ver links as wat veilig is.
3. Moenie versnel terwyl verbygesteek word nie.

MODULE 50:

Being overtaken — on the right-hand side

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the left.
2. Position vehicle in centre of traffic lane or as far left as is safe.
3. Do not accelerate whilst being overtaken.

MODULE 51:

Deurpaaie — aansluit

1. Kies toepaslike laan van die oprit.
2. Gaan truspieël(s) en blindekol na.
3. Sien voorname, indien van toepassing.
4. Versnel, indien nodig.
5. Gaan truspieël na, indien nodig.
6. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
7. Rem, indien nodig.
8. Gee toe, ooreenkomsdig verkeerspatroon, -tekens, -seine en -merke.
9. Stop, indien nodig.
10. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
11. Observeer, indien nodig.
12. Trek weg/ry aan.
13. Gaan toepaslike bindekolle na.
14. Sluit by die verkeerstroom aan.
15. Kanselleer sein.

Let wel A:

Ry tussen die kantstrepe in 'n oprit.

Let wel B:

Moenie in 'n enkellaanoprit verbysteek nie.

Let wel C:

Dit mag nodig wees om die blindekol verskeie kere na te gaan vir 'n veilige gaping in die verkeer.

MODULE 51:

Freeways — entering

1. Select appropriate lane of the on-ramp.
2. Check rear-view mirror(s) and blind spot.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Accelerate, if necessary.
5. Check rear-view mirror, if applicable.
6. Decelerate, if necessary.
7. Brake, if necessary.
8. Yield in accordance with traffic pattern, road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
9. Stop, if necessary.
10. Select gear, if necessary.
11. Observe, if applicable.
12. Move off/proceed.
13. Check appropriate blind spots.
14. Merge with traffic.
15. Cancel signal.

Note A:

Drive between edge lines of the on-ramp.

Note B:

Do not overtake on a single-lane on-ramp.

Note C:

Additional blindspot checks for a safe gap may be necessary.

MODULE 52:

Deurpaaie — verby Op- en Afrritte ry

Oprit:

1. By nadering gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gaan blindekol na links na.

Afrit:

1. By nadering gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gaan blindekol na regs en links na.

MODULE 52:

Freeways — passing On and off ramps

On ramp

1. On approach check rear-view mirrors.
2. Check blind spot to the left.

Off ramp

1. On approach check rear-view mirrors.
2. Check blindspot to the right and left.

MODULE 53:

Deurpaaie — verlaat

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na.
2. Sein na links.
3. Gaan blindekol na regs na.
4. Gehoorsaam padverkeersmerke.
5. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na links na.
6. Behou spoed en gaan afrit binne.
7. Kanselleer sein.
8. Gaan truspieëls na.
9. Verminder spoed.

Let wel A:

Ry tussen die kantstrepe in 'n afrit.

Let wel B:

Moenie in 'n enkellaanafrit verbysteek nie.

MODULE 53:**Freeways — leaving (exiting)**

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the left.
2. Signal left.
3. Check blind spot to the right.
4. Obey road markings.
5. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to the left.
6. Retain speed and move into off ramp.
7. Cancel signal.
8. Check rear-view mirrors.
9. Reduce speed.

Note A:

Drive between edge lines of the off-ramp.

Note B:

Do not overtake on a single lane off-ramp.

WOORDOMSKRYWING

THE GLOSSARY

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Beheerde stop	Om die voertuig heeltemal tot stilstand te bring terwyl deurgaans reguit gestuur word.	Albei hande moet op die stuurwiel gehou word. Indien die voertuig van 'n reguit baan awyk en korrektye stappe gedoen word, is dit 'n beheerde stop. Applikant moet die drukking op rempedaal soos benodig verminder as wiele sou sluit.
Bestuurposisie	Die posisie reg agter die stuurwiel wat die bestuurder in staat stel om die voertuig se kontroles veilig en doeltreffend te gebruik.	Die afstand van die stuurwiel af behoort verkieslik toe te laat dat die knie effens gebuig is as die koppelaar ten volle ingetrap word. Die arms behoort effens gebuig te wees wanneer die hande in die 1/4 voor 3 of tien voor twee op stuurwiel geplaas word.
Betyds	Kyk Seine betyds	
Blindekolle	Areas buite 'n voertuig wat selfs met behulp van truspieëls vir 'n bestuurder onsigbaar is.	Blindekolle kan selgs uitgeskakel word deur die kop genoeg te draai om areas te kan sien wat andersins onsigbaar is — deur byvoorbeeld na regs oor die skouer te loer (Sien blindekol na links).
Blindekol na links	Area buite die linkerkant van die voertuig wat nie vir die bestuurder in sy linkerspieël sigbaar is nie.	Ekstra versigtigheid moet aan die dag gelê word wanneer die linker blindekol nagegaan word. In die geval van 'n toe voertuig of kajuit moet meer van die linker truspieël gebruik gemaak word om sodoende die linker blindekol na te gaan deur vorentoe te leun.
Dubbelontkoppeling	'n Metode van ratwisseling vir voertuie wat met 'n "geen synchro"-ratkas (crash box) toegerus is.	Wanneer 'n hoér rat geskakel moet word, moet die koppelaar ingetrap word om die rathefboom in neutraal te plaas. Die koppelaar word dan volledig uitgelaat. Om die volgende rat te skakel, word die koppelaar volledig tot teen die vloer getrap (om die koppelaarrem (clutch brake) in werking te stel). Die rem help om die revolusies van die tussen ratte te verminder sodat die volgende rat geselekteer kan word. Wanneer 'n laer rat geskakel word, word die koppelaar ingetrap, die rathefboom word in neutraal geplaas en die koppelaar heeltemal uitgelaat. Deur middel van die versneller word die enjin revolusies verhoog, die versneller word gelos en die koppelaar word onmiddellik weer ingetrap en die laer rat gekoppel sodra die revolusies korrek is. Laat die koppelaar weer volledig uit.
Dwaal	Kyk Stuur dwaal	

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Acceleration	Act of causing the vehicle to gain speed by depressing the accelerator.	Accelerator should be depressed smoothly and progressively to avoid sudden and harsh acceleration which results in uneven jerky movements.
Approaching Distance	The distance from which the overtaking procedure is adopted in order to pass a stationary hazard.	The higher the speed, the greater the distance required from the stationary hazard when the overtaking procedure is adopted.
Blind spots	Areas outside a vehicle not visible to a driver even with the aid of rear view mirrors.	Blind spots can only be eliminated by moving the head sufficiently in order to observe areas not otherwise visible - e.g. looking over the shoulder to the right (see blindspot to the left).
Blindspot to the left.	Area outside left side of vehicle which is not visible to the driver in the left mirror.	Extra care must be taken when checking left blindspot. In the case of an enclosed truck or cab better use should be made of the left mirror to check the blindspot by leaning forward.
Braking	Act of causing a vehicle to reduce speed by application of service/foot brake, exhaust and/or engine brake (if fitted).	The service/foot brake should be applied timeously, smoothly and progressively using the right foot, without locking wheels and keeping both hands on the steering wheel in order that the vehicle is kept under control. Braking should, where possible, be applied on a straight course. A lower gear should not be selected in order to replace or assist braking to reduce the speed of the vehicle. If braking is necessary it should be completed before selecting a lower gear.
Bumps kerb	When a wheel, tyre or any part of a vehicle comes into contact with the kerb.	
Cancel signal	See signals ... cancel	
Clear space	Area surrounding the vehicle which allows manoeuvring room in order to take evasive action if necessary.	Clear space should be ensured around the vehicle when passing, overtaking, following, joining or stopping behind or alongside vehicles or objects.
Clutch ...control	Using the clutch pedal to obtain clutch contact point, also known as friction point. This is when the flywheel, clutch/drivenplate and pressure plate meet, which transfers engine power to the rest of the transmission in order to allow the vehicle to move.	The clutch pedal should be released smoothly in order to obtain contact point without jerking.

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Enjinrem	'n Toestel wat gebruik word om die voertuig se spoed te verminder dmv. druk wat in die enjin van die voertuig opgebou word sodra die toestel geactiveer word - dit het 'n sterk remeffek op die voertuig.	Die enjinrem word normaalweg teen steil afdraendes gebruik of om net effens spoed te verminder om sodoende die diensrem by te staan en te spaar. Die doeltreffendheid word bepaal deur die rat wat gebruik word. Die enjinrem moet verkieslik nie onoordeelkundig gebruik word nie - veral in 'n stedelike gebied en veral nie snags nie.
Fisiese gebrek	'n Fisiese eienskap van die bestuurder wat die veilige beheer van 'n voertuig onmoontlik kan maak.	'n Gestremdheid wat noodsaak dat 'n voertuig spesiaal aangepas moet word of dat die bestuurder 'n hulpmiddel moet gebruik om die kontroles veilig te gebruik en die voertuig veilig te bestuur.
Gevaar	Voertuie, mense diere, voorwerpe of stowwe wat skade of beserings kan veroorsaak en wat moontlik 'n verandering in die voertuig se spoed en/of rigting kan noodsaak.	Bewegende gevare is voertuie, mense, diere, ens. Vaste gevare is kruisings, verkeersirkels, lamppale, bome, draaie, ens.
Gevaarlike aksie....	Kyk onbeheerde/gevaarlike aksie.	
Gly koppelaar	Kyk koppelaar gly	
Hindernisse	Toerusting wat gebruik word om areas vir die manueertoets af te merk.	
Kanselleer sein	Kyk sein ... kanselleer	
Klim op randsteen	Voertuigposisie is sodanig dat een of meer wiele nie in aanraking met die padoppervlak is nie, maar op die randsteen of sypaadjie is.	
Koppelaar ... beheer	Deur middel van die koppelaarpedaal die koppelaarkontakpunt te bereik. Dit staan ook as wrywingspunt bekend, d.i. wanneer die vliegwiel, die koppelaar-gedreve plaat en die drukplaat ontmoet wat enjinkrag na die res van die transmissiestelsel deurvoer ten einde die voertuig te laat beweeg.	Die koppelaarpedaal moet glad uitgelaat word ten einde die kontakpunt sonder enige rukkerigheid te bereik.

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Clutch ... disengage	See disengage	
... riding	Resting the foot on the clutch pedal whilst vehicle is in motion.	Since it causes excessive wear it should be restricted to situations requiring extremely slow speed such as for parking, stop-start traffic driving or when bogged down - e.g. in mud, where it could be justified.
... slipping	Holding the clutch at the friction point so that the power from the engine is only partially transmitted to the wheels.	Since it causes abnormal wear it should be restricted to situations requiring extremely slow speed such as for parking, stop-start traffic driving or when bogged down - e.g. in mud, where it could be justified.
Controlled stop	Bringing a vehicle to a complete standstill, maintaining a straight course.	Both hands should be on the steering wheel. Should the vehicle deviate from a straight course and corrective action is taken, it is regarded as a controlled stop. The applicant must reduce pressure on the brake pedal as necessary if wheels should lock.
Coasting	Driving a vehicle with the clutch depressed or in neutral, (disconnecting the engine from the driving wheels.)	Since it reduces control of the vehicle and could cause undue wear of the clutch release bearing, it should be restricted to short distances just before coming to a standstill, where it could be justified. Neutral should never be selected while the vehicle is in motion.
Counter-steer	See steering ... counter steer	Turning the steering wheel in a direction opposite to the direction of travel so that the wheels are at least straight.
Cutting	See steering ... cutting	
Dangerous action	Any act which results or could result in damage, injury or loss of control of the vehicle.	
Decelerate	Causing a vehicle to reduce speed by releasing the accelerator only.	The accelerator should be released timeously and gradually to ensure smooth reduction of speed.
Disengage	Depressing the clutch pedal to disconnect the engine from the transmission.	The clutch pedal should be depressed timeously and completely in order to select a gear or bring the vehicle to a standstill without stalling or labouring the engine.

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Koppelaar ... gly	Die koppelaar op die wry-wingspunte hou sodat die enjinkrag slegs gedeeltelik na die wiele deurgevoer word.	Aangesien dit abnormale slytasie veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot situasies wat besonder lae spoed vereis, soos vir parkering of bestuur in verkeer wat stop en wegtrek, of as in die modder vasgeval word, waar dit geregverdig sou wees.
... ry	Om die voet op die koppelaarpedaal te laat rus, terwyl die voertuig beweeg.	Aangesien dit oormatige slytasie veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot situasies wat besonder lae spoed vereis, soos vir parkering of bestuur in verkeer wat stop en wegtrek, of as in die modder vasgeval word, waar dit geregverdig sou wees.
Kruising	'n Aansluiting waar twee of meer strate of paaie mekaar teen enige hoek ontmoet, ongeag of hulle mekaar kruis of nie.	'n Aansluiting waar 'n pad en 'n verkeersirkel mekaar teen enige hoek ontmoet, word ook as 'n kruising beskou.
Laanwisseling	Om 'n voertuig se posisie op 'n padbaan te verander deur te stuur.	Laanwisseling behoort uitgevoer te word na behoorlike observasie en nadat die toepaslike sein gegee is.
Lank genoeg	Kyk seine ... lank genoeg	
Maksimum uitsig na agter	Die beste moontlike uitsig direk na links en regs agter 'n voertuig.	Die beste moontlike uitsig na agter kan verkry word as die syspieëls so gestel word dat die bestuurder in staat is om die regteragterste punt of regter sykant van die voertuig in die linkerkant van die regtersyspieël te sien, linker agterste punt of die linker sykant van die voertuig in die regterkant van die linkersyspieël te sien.
Naderingsafstand	Die afstand waarop die verbysteekprosedure 'n aanvang neem ten einde verby 'n stilstaande gevvaar te ry.	Hoe hoër die spoed, hoe groter is die afstand wat benodig word voor die stilstaande gevvaar wanneer die verbysteekprosedure 'n aanvang neem.
Observeer	Om in alle rigtings te kyk vir gevare en/of potensiële gevare.	Observasie behels die gebruik van spieëls en die nagaan van blindekolle, om vas te stel of dit agter, voor en aan die kante veilig is. Die oë moenie onnodig van die pad gelig word nie.
Obstruksies	Voertuie, mense, diere, voorwerpe of stowwe wat skade of besering kan veroorsaak en wat 'n verandering in die voertuig se spoed en/of rigting kan noodsaak.	Obstruksies kan binne of buite 'n voertuig wees.

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Double de-clutch	A method of clutch application used when changing gears of a vehicle fitted with a crash box.	To change to a higher gear the clutch is to be pushed to the floor. The gear lever is moved into neutral and the clutch released. To select the next gear, the clutch is pressed right down to the floor (to activate the clutch brake). The clutch brake assists the gears of the gear box to sufficiently reduce revolutions so that the next gear can be selected. As soon as the engine revolutions are correct, the next gear is selected. When a lower gear is required the clutch is pressed in and the gear lever moved into neutral. The clutch is fully released. Depress the accelerator to increase the engine revolutions. Release the accelerator, depress the clutch and select the gear as soon as the engine revolutions are correct. Let the clutch out fully.
Driving position	The position directly behind the steering wheel which enables a driver to operate the controls of a vehicle safely and efficiently.	The distance from the steering wheel should preferably enable the knee to be slightly bent when the clutch is fully depressed. The arms should be slightly bent when the hands are placed in the 1/4 to 3 or ten to two position on the steering wheel.
Engine brake	A device which is used to reduce the vehicle's speed by building up pressure in the engine when the device is activated.	The engine brake is normally used to control a vehicle's speed on a decline or to slow down slightly. This brake assists the service brake. The effectiveness of the brake is determined by the gear engaged. The engine brake should preferably not be used in a built-up area, especially at night.
Exhaust brake	A device, which when activated, reduces the vehicle's speed by restricting the flow of exhaust gasses from the engine which then has a braking effect on the vehicle.	The exhaust brake is normally used to control a vehicle's speed on a decline or to decelerate slightly. The use of the exhaust brake assists the vehicle's service brake. The effectiveness of braking is determined by the gear engaged. The exhaust brake should preferably not be used in a built-up area, especially at night.
Fast	See too fast	

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Onbeheerde/ gevaaarlike aksie	Enige handeling wat lei of kan lei tot skade, besering of die verlies van beheer oor die voertuig.	
Onnodig stilhou	Kyk stilhou ... onnodig	
Ontkoppel	Om die koppelaarpedaal in te trap ten einde die enjin van die res van die transmissiestelsel af te sny.	Die koppelaarpedaal moet betyds en heeltemal ingetrap word om ratte te wissel of om die voertuig tot stilstand te bring sonder dat die enjin staak of swaarkry.
Ontsluitingsmeganisme	'n Toestel waarmee 'n voertuig se parkeerrem of 'n sitplekgordelknip losgemaak kan word.	Ten einde slytasie en spanning te voorkom, behoort die ontsluitingsmeganisme saam met die parkeerrem aangewend te word.
Posisie van voertuig	'n Voertuig op die veiligste plek binne die padbaan plaas, met inagnome van werklike of potensiële gevare en ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -reëls, en -merke.	Wanneer daar op die ryvlak sywaarts oorbeweeg word waar daar geen padverkeersmerke is nie, moet dieselfde prosedure as in die geval van laanwisseling gevolg word.
Parkeerrem	Staan ook as handrem bekend en word normaalweg gebruik om te verhoed dat 'n voertuig beweeg.	Moet, met aanwending van ontsluitingsmeganisme, gebruik word wanneer geparkeer of vir 'n ruk lank stilgehou word of waar die moontlikheid bestaan dat die voertuig kan rol. Die parkeerrem moenie aangewend word terwyl die voertuig beweeg nie. Om vas te stel dat die voertuig nie sal beweeg nie, behoort die diensrem stadig skietgegee te word.
Raak randsteen	Wanneer 'n wiel, band of enige deel van 'n voertuig in aanraking met die randsteen kom.	
Ratwisseling	Die keuse van die rat wat die enjin sal toelaat om teen die korrekte omwentelinge te draai, terwyl die padspoed van die voertuig korrek is vir die omstandighede.	Die toepaslike rat wat gekies moet word voor dat weggetrek word en voordat verby 'n gevaaar gery word, sodat die nodige versnelling moontlik is. 'n Laer rat behoort geskakel te word ten einde die toename in voertuigspoed teen 'n afdraende so laag moontlik te hou, of spoed teen 'n opdraende te behou. Moenie na 'n laer rat skakel ten einde remming te vervang of by te staan nie. Terwyl die oë op die pad gehou word, behoort daar glad en in ooreenstemming met die enjinspoed na die toepaslike rat oorgeskakel te word sonder om die ratte te krap. Nadat 'n rat gewissel is, moet die hand weer op die stuurwiel geplaas word. Waar moontlik, behoort die ratte gewissel te word terwyl die voertuig reguit beweeg. As daar gerem moet word, moet die remming voltooi word voordat na 'n laer rat geskakel word.

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Following distance	The safe space maintained between two vehicles.	It is determined by observing the rear of the vehicle ahead passing a fixed reference point - e.g.: lamp post, road sign, mark on the road etc., and counting a minimum of 2001, 2002, 2003. The front of the vehicle directly behind should not reach the same point of reference before this count is completed. Under adverse conditions such as rain, slippery surfaces, poor visibility, etc. the distance between the vehicles should be increased.
Gear ... changing	Selection of the gear which will allow the engine to operate at efficient R.P.M. whilst the road speed of the vehicle suits the situation.	The appropriate gear should be selected before moving off and before negotiating a hazard in order that the necessary acceleration can be applied. A lower gear should be selected to minimize the increase of a vehicle's speed on a decline. Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking. Whilst keeping the eyes on the road the appropriate gear should be selected smoothly without grating and in accordance with engine speed. Having completed gear selection, the hand must be returned to the steering wheel. Where possible, gears should be selected whilst the vehicle is on a straight course. If braking is necessary, it should be completed before selecting a lower gear.
Hazard	Vehicles, persons, animals, objects, which may cause damage or injury and may necessitate changing speed and/or direction.	Moving hazards constitute vehicles, persons, animals etc. Fixed hazards constitute intersections, traffic circles, lamp posts, trees, curves, etc.
In good time	See signals ... in good time	
Intersection	A junction of two or more streets joining at any angle, whether or not one road crosses the other.	A junction of a road and a traffic circle joining one another at any angle is also regarded as an intersection.
Lane changing	Changing position of a vehicle on a roadway from one location to another by steering.	Lanes should only be changed after proper observation and the appropriate signal has been given.
Loss of control	A situation when a driver has no influence over the speed or direction of a vehicle.	Erratic or harsh steering or braking causing a vehicle to deflect from a straight course or the wheels to lock without corrective action being taken.

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Rem	Handeling wat die voertuig se spoed laat afneem deur die aanwending van die diensrem/voetrem, uitlaat, of enjinrem.	Die diensrem/voetrem moet betyds, glad en progressief met die regtervoet aangewend word sonder dat die wiele gesluit word en met albei hande op die stuur wiel sodat die voertuig onder beheer is. Indien moontlik, moet gerem word slegs wanneer reguit gery word. 'n Laer rat moenie geskakel word om remming te vervang of by te staan om die spoed van die voertuig te verminder nie. As daar gerem moet word, moet daar klaar gerem word voordat 'n laer rat geskakel word.
Rol	Onbeheerde beweging vanaf 'n stilstaande posisie.	Met rol word bedoel die beweging van die voertuig in 'n rigting teenoor gesteld as wat beplan was.
Ry koppelaar	Kyk koppelaar ... ry	
Ry wydsbeen	Kyk wydsbeen	
Seine ... bestuurseine	Metodes om ander padgebruikers te waarsku dat 'n manuever uitgevoer gaan word of dat die voertuig daar is.	Bestuurseine is rigtingwysers, die toeter, stopligte, kopligte en handseine. Truspieëls en blindekolle behoort nagegaan te word voordat die sein gegee word.
... betyds	Lank genoeg vooruit sodat ander padgebruikers in staat geset word om, indien nodig, op die sein te reageer voordat die manuever uitgevoer word.	Seine moenie te lank vooruit gegee word nie, aangesien hulle dan verkeerd vertolk kan word of misleidend kan wees.
Seine ... kanselleer	'n Bestuursein staak sodra 'n manuever voltooi is of teenwoordigheid aangekondig is.	
... lank genoeg	Vir so lank as wat nodig is om ander padgebruikers in staat te stel om, indien nodig, op die sein te reageer.	
Skoon ruimte	Area rondom die voertuig wat manevreerruimte daarstel vir die uitvoer van enige vermydingsaksie, indien nodig.	Skoon ruimte moet rondom die voertuig verkry word wanneer daar agter of langs voertuie, voorwerpe verbygery, verbygesteek, by aangesluit of stilgehou word.

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Maximum rear-view vision	Optimum visibility directly to the left and right of the rear of a vehicle.	Rear vision can be optimised if the mirrors are adjusted to enable the driver to see the rear-most part of the body of the vehicle in the left hand side of the right exterior rear view mirror and the rear-most part of the body of the vehicle in the right hand side of the left exterior rear view mirror.
Mounts kerb	Vehicle is so positioned that one or more wheels is/are not in contact with the road surface but encroaches onto the kerb or sidewalk.	
Moving off	Putting a vehicle into motion from a stationary position.	Only when safe and in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings, move the vehicle from a stationary position smoothly and progressively and without engine labouring. Ensure there is clear space beyond the intersection. Ensure the intersection is clear before entering.
Needless	See stopping ... needless	
Observe	To look in all directions for hazards and potential hazards.	Observation should include the use of mirrors and blind spot checks to determine whether it is safe to the rear, front and side/s. Eyes should not be taken off the road unnecessarily.
Obstacles	Equipment used to demarcate areas for manoeuvring tests.	
Obstructions	Vehicles, persons, animals, objects or substances which may cause damage or injury and may necessitate changing speed and/or direction.	Obstructions could be inside or outside a vehicle.
Overtaking	Passing a stationary hazard, or a moving hazard travelling in the same direction.	

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Sleepwa-leunwapar-keerrem	'n Toestel wat gebruik word om 'n geparkeerde sleepwa stilstaande te hou. (Die toestel word normaalweg nie vanaf die stuurkajuit van die trekvoertuig beheer nie). Dit kan of 'n klep of 'n hefboom wees wat aan die onderstel van die sleepwa gemonteer is. Die parkeerrem is deel van die sleepwa se veerrem wat outomaties in werking sal tree namate die lugdruk in die sleepwa se remstelsel afneem of wanneer die sleepvoertuig se parkeerrem aangewend word.	Die sleepwaparkeerrem moet aangewend word wanneer die kombinasie geparkeer word of wanneer die sleepwa van die trekvoertuig ontkoppel word. Verseker dat die sleepwarem in die "af" posisie is of dat die sleepwaremhefboom heeltemal ontkoppel is voordat weggetrek word.
Sleepwa-leunwarem	Handbeheerde klep wat normaalweg aan die stuurokolom van 'n trekvoertuig geheg is.	Dit beheer die aanwending van die sleepwarem wat onafhanklik van die sleepvoertuig se remme werk. Dit kan gebruik word om meer remming op die sleepwa toe te pas ingeval waar die sleepwa op die trekvoertuig inloop bv. by 'n steil afdraende. Die sleepwarem moet nie as 'n parkeerrem aangewend word nie. Oormatige en onoordeelkundige gebruik van die sleepwarem kan veroorsaak dat dit slyt en dat die doeltreffendheid dus vinniger sal afneem as die van die trekvoertuig, sodat wanneer die trekvoertuig se diensrem aangeslaan word die kombinasie se remvermoë versteur word en die vertragingspunt vorentoe beweeg wat die neiging om te knipmes, verhoog.
Sny	Kyk stuur ... sny	'n Draai behoort so uitgevoer te word dat 'n stuuraanpassing wat 'n dwaaleffek mag hê, nie nodig is nie.
Stadig	Kyk te stadig	
Stilhou	Handeling wat die voertuig heeltemal tot stilstand bring. (Sien ook "beheerde stop").	Stilhou moet glad en progressief en ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke uitgevoer word. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter 'n obstruksie of 'n ander padgebruiker. In die geval van 'n noodstop moet die diensrem so gou moontlik aangewend word en moet die voertuig binne die kortste moontlike afstand onder beheer tot stilstand gebring word. Albei hande moet op die stuurwiel gehou word totdat die voertuig heeltemal tot stilstand gekom het.

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Parking brake	Known as the handbrake or emergency brake and used in the ordinary course of events to keep a vehicle stationary.	To be applied using the release mechanism when parking or stopping for any length of time, or where there is a possibility of rolling. The parking brake should not be applied while the vehicle is in motion except in the case of a service brake failure. To determine whether the vehicle will remain stationary the service brake should be released slowly.
Physical disability	A physical feature of a driver which may prevent the safe control of a vehicle.	A disability necessitating a vehicle to be specifically adapted, or the driver to make use of an aid in order that the controls can be operated efficiently and the vehicle driven safely.
Positioning of vehicle	Placing a vehicle in the safest location on a roadway in relation to actual or potential hazards and in compliance with road traffic signs, rules and markings.	When changing from one longitudinal position to another where there are no road traffic markings, the same procedure as for lane changing must be followed.
Release mechanism	A device whereby the parking brake or the seat belt buckle of a vehicle can be released.	The release mechanism should be used when applying the parking brake to avoid wear or strain.
Riding clutch	see clutch ...riding	
Rolling	Uncontrolled motion of the vehicle from a stationary position.	By rolling is meant moving in the direction opposite to that which is intended.
Seat	... see driving position.	
Signals ... cancel	Discontinuing a driving signal once a manoeuvre has been completed or presence has been established.	
... driving	Means of warning other road users of intention or presence.	Driving signals are direction indicators, horn, stop lights, headlamps and hand signals. Rear view mirrors and blind spots should be checked before activating the signal.

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
... onnodig	'n Voertuig tot stilstand bring sonder dat enige teken, sein, opdrag, gevær of potensiële gevær dit noodsaak.	
Stop	Kyk stilhou	
Stuur ... metode (deurvoer)	Die stuurwiel draai sonder dat die hande verby of oormekaar beweeg.	<p>Om na links te stuur: Hou die hande in die tien-voor-twee- of kwart-voor-drie-posisie. Die linkerhand vat die stuurwiel vas en trek dit na onder, terwyl die regter hand langs die buiterand van die stuurwiel na onder beweeg, maar nie verby die ses-derigposisie nie. Die regterhand vat die stuurwiel vas en stoot dit op, terwyl die linkerhand langs die buiterand van die stuurwiel boontoe beweeg, maar nie verby die twaalfuurposisie nie. Dit mag nodig wees om die prosedure te herhaal alvorens die verlangde draai-uitwerking verkry word.</p> <p>Om na regs te stuur: Dieselfde metode word gebruik, maar die eerste beweging is 'n trekbeweging wat deur die regterhand uitgevoer word, en daarna is alles soos hierbo vir die stuurprosedure na links beskryf. Teenstuur moet gebruik word waar nodig. Die stuurwiel mag nie gedraai word terwyl die voertuig stilstaan nie.</p>
... dwaal	Toelaat dat die voertuig van koers afwyk of onnodig heen en weer beweeg op die pad.	
... posisie	Kyk posisie van voertuig.	
... sny	'n Voertuig op so 'n wyse om 'n draai of hoek stuur dat dit die randsteen, die skouer van die pad of 'n laanstreep raak wanneer links gedraai word, of op die regterkantste gedeelte van die padbaan oortree wanneer regs gedraai word.	In die geval van gelede voertuig is dit nie altyd moontlik om dit te voorkom nie.
... teenstuur	Die stuurwiel in die teenoor-gestelde rigting draai onmidellik voordat tot stilstand gekom word.	Teenstuur behoort aangewend te word om slytasie aan die bande en stuurmechanisme te voorkom en om 'n maneuver met groter gemak uit te voer.

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
... in good time	Sufficient time to enable other road users to react, if necessary, to the signal before the manoeuvre is carried out.	Signals should not be given long in advance which could result in them being misinterpreted or misleading.
... sufficient duration	Long enough period to enable other road users to react to the signal if necessary.	
Slipping clutch	see clutch ... slipping	
Slow	See too slow	
Steering ... counter-steer	Turning the steering wheel in a direction opposite to the direction of travel immediately prior to coming to a standstill.	Counter steering should be applied to avoid wear to tyres and steering mechanism, and to complete a manoeuvre with greater ease.
... cutting	Steering of a vehicle in such a manner when negotiating a bend or corner that it may result in touching the kerb, shoulder of the roadway or lane marking when turning to the left or encroaching on to the right hand portion of the roadway when turning to the right.	In the case of an articulated vehicle it is sometimes not possible to avoid cutting a corner.
... position	See positioning of vehicle	
... method. (pull-and-push)	Turning of the steering wheel without crossing hands.	Procedure for steering to the left: With the hands at the ten-to-two or quarter-to-three position, the left hand grips and pulls the wheel smoothly downwards whilst the right hand moves downwards along the circumference of the steering wheel but not further than the six-thirty position. The right hand grips and pushes the steering wheel upwards whilst the left hand moves upwards along the circumference of the steering wheel but not further than the twelve o'clock position. It may be necessary to repeat these movements until the desired turn is achieved. Counter steering should be used where necessary.

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
... wyd	'n Voertuig op so 'n wyse om 'n draai of hoek te stuur dat dit, tensy dit nie verhelp kan word nie, die randsteen, die skouer van die pad of 'n laanstreep raak wanneerregs gedraai word, of op die regterkantse gedeelte van die padbaan oortree wanneer links gedraai word.	In die geval van 'n gelede voertuig is dit nie altyd moontlik om dit te voorkom nie.
Teenstuur	Kyk stuur ... teenstuur	Die stuurwiel in die teenoorgestlede rigting draai sodat die wiele ten minste reguit is.
Te stadig	Op so 'n wyse bestuur dat die veilige vloei van verkeer verhoed of belemmer word.	Die spoed, wat dalk stadiger as die spoedbeperking kan wees, mag egter deur potensiële gevare bepaal word en nie noodwendig deur die verkeerspatroon nie.
Te vinnig	Ry teen 'n spoed wat in die omstandighede te vinnig is om veilig te wees.	Spoed behoort deur potensiële gevare bepaal te word en nie noodwendig deur die verkeerspatroon of spoed beperking nie. 'n Spoed laer as die spoedbeperking kan in sommige gevalle ook te vinnig wees.
Trek weg	'n Voertuig van stilstand af in beweging stel.	Stel stilstaande voertuig slegs as dit veilig is en met inagnome van padverkeerstekens, -seine en -merke glad en progressief in beweging te bring sonder dat die enjin swaarkry. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte ander kant 'n kruising is. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
Uitlaatrem	'n Toestel wat gebruik word om die voertuig se snelheid te verminder dmv. die druk van uitlaatgasse wat in die uitlaatstelsel opbou sodra die stelsel geaktiveer word. Dit oefen dan 'n remeffek op die voertuig uit.	Die uitlaatrem word normaalweg gebruik teen steil afdraendes of wanneer net effens spoed verminder moet word. Die gebruik van die uitlaatrem staan die diensrem by. Die doeltreffendheid van die remming word bepaal deur die rat wat gebruik word. Die uitlaatrem moet verkiesslik nie onoordeelkundig binne stedelike gebiede gebruik word nie - veral in die nag.
Vaartvermindering	Die voertuig laat spoed verloor deur slegs die drukking op die versneller te verminder.	Die versneller moet betyds en geleidelik uitgeblaas word ten einde 'n gladde spoedvermindering te verseker.
Verbysteek	Verby 'n stilstaande gevaaar, of verby 'n bewegende gevaaar wat in dieselfde rigting beweeg.	

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
		Procedure for steering to the right: The same method is used but the first steering movement will be the right hand pulling down and so on as described in steering to the left. The steering wheel may not be turned whilst the vehicle is stationary.
... straddles	Driving a vehicle without any reason with the wheels upon, over or on either side of road traffic markings which demarcate any side of a traffic lane.	
... wanders	Allowing a vehicle to deviate from an accurate course or to sway unnecessarily to the left or right on the road-way.	
... wide	Steering of a vehicle in such a manner when negotiating a bend or corner that it may, unless unavoidable, result in touching the kerb, shoulder of the roadway or lane marking when turning to the right, or encroaching onto the right hand portion of the roadway when turning left.	In the case of an articulated vehicle it is sometimes not possible to avoid going wide.
Stopping	Act of bringing a vehicle to a complete standstill.	Stopping should be smooth and progressive and in accordance with road traffic signs, signals and markings. Obtain and/or retain a clear space behind or alongside obstruction or other road user. In the case of an emergency stop, the service brake should be applied as quickly as possible and the vehicle brought to a controlled stop in the shortest possible distance. Both hands should remain on the steering wheel until completely stationary.
... needless	Bringing a vehicle to a standstill in the absence of any road traffic sign, signal, or instruction, hazard or potential hazard.	
Straddles	See steering ... straddles	
Sufficient duration	See signals ... sufficient duration	
Too fast	Driving at a speed which is too high to be safe for conditions.	Speed should be in accordance with potential hazards and not necessarily in accordance with the traffic pattern or speed limits.

EIENSKAP	DEFINISIE	OMSKRYWING
Versnelling	Handeling wat die voertuig se spoed deur aanwending van die versneller laat toeneem.	Die versneller moet glad en progressief ingetrap word ten einde skielike, growwe bewegings, wat ongelyke, rukkerige versnelling ten gevolg kan hê, uit te skakel.
Vinnig	Kyk te vinnig	
Voertuigposisie	Kyk posisie van voertuig.	
Volgafstand	Die veilige ruimte wat tussen twee voertuie behou word.	Dit word bepaal deur, wanneer die agterkant van 'n voertuig reg voor, verby 'n vaste verwysingspunt soos 'n lamppaal, verkeersteken, merk op die pad, ens. beweeg, 'n minimum van 2001, 2002, 2003 te tel. Die voorkant van die agterste voertuig behoort nie die verwysingspunt te bereik voordat klaar getel is nie. In ongunstige weersomstandighede soos reën, 'n gladde padoppervlak, swak uitsig, ens. behoort die afstand tussen die voertuie groter te wees.
Vryloop	'n Voertuig bestuur met die koppelaar ingedruk of na neutraal geskakel, wat die enjin van die dryfwiele afsny.	Aangesien dit beheer oor die voertuig verminder, moet dit beperk word tot kort entjies net voordat tot stilstand gekom word, waar dit geregtig kan wees. Neutraal moet nooit geskakel word terwyl die voertuig beweeg nie.
Waarskuwingsligte en meters	Toestelle wat aangebring word om verskeie enjinfunksies en voertuigstelsels te moniteer.	Die werking van waarskuwingsligte en meters moet, met die batterykrag aangeskakel, vir foute nagegaan word voordat die enjin aangesit word. Nadat die enjin aangesit is, moet hulle weer vir foute nagegaan word.
Wag te lank	Maak nie gebruik van veilige geleenthede om aan te ry, by 'n verkeerstroombaan te sluit, oor 'n dwarsverkeerstroombaan te beweeg of 'n kruising binne te gaan nie.	
Wegtrek	Kyk trek weg	
Wyd	Kyk stuur ... wyd	
Wydsbeen	Ry sonder rede met voertuig se wiele op, oor of aan weerskante van padmerke wat enige kant van 'n verkeerslaan aandui.	

FEATURE	DEFINITION	QUALIFICATION
Too slow	Driving at such a speed as to hinder or obstruct the safe flow of traffic.	Speed, which could be slower than speed limits, should be in accordance with potential hazards and not necessarily in accordance with the traffic pattern.
Trailer brake	It is a handcontrolled valve normally situated on the steering column of the hauling vehicle.	The trailer brake controls the application of the trailer's brake independent of the vehicle's service brake. It could be used to induce more braking on the trailer if the trailer runs in on the hauling vehicle on a decline. Excessive use of the trailer brake could reduce its' braking effectiveness. The trailer brake's effectiveness would reduce quicker than that of the towing vehicle and if the combination's brakes are applied the towing vehicle would stop quicker than the trailer, which could cause a jack knife.
Trailer parking brake	A device used to keep a parked trailer in a stationary position. (This device is normally not operated from the cab of the towing vehicle). It is either in the shape of a valve or a lever found on the chassis of the trailer. The parking brake forms part of the springbrake which comes into operation as the air pressure in the trailer's braking system decreases or when the hauling vehicle's parking brake is put into operation.	The trailer parking brake must only be applied when the combination is parked or when the trailer is being uncoupled. Ensure that the trailer brake is in the "off" position or that the lever has been fully released before moving off.
Uncontrolled/dangerous action	Any act which results or could result in damage, injury or loss of control of the vehicle.	
Vehicle position	See position of vehicle	
Waits too long	Not utilizing safe opportunities to proceed, merge with, cross traffic or enter intersection.	
Wanders	See steering ... wanders	
Warning lights and gauges	Devices used to monitor various engine functions and vehicle systems.	Operation of warning lights and gauges to be checked for malfunction with ignition switched on, before starting engine. After starting engine, operation must be re-checked for malfunction of systems which are monitored.
Wide	See steering ... wide	

Notas/Notes

Notas/Notes

Indeks van woordomskrywings en modules

Aanry	
handrat	(metode)
oumatiese ratkas	(metode)
Aansitprosedure	
handrat	(metode)
oumatiese ratkas	(metode)
Ander voertuie volg	
.....	(metode)
Beheerde stop	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Betyds	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Bestuur posisie	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Blindekolle	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Blindekol na links	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Blokvoertoorgang	
onbeheerd	(metode)
Deurpaaie	
aansluit	(metode)
verby op en afrritte ry	(metode)
verlaat	(metode)
Dubbelontkoppeling	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Dwaal	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Enjinrem	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Fisiese gebrek	
.....	(definisie/omskrywing)

Index to modules and glossary

Acceleration	(definition/qualification)
Alley docking	
Right.....	(method).....
Approaching distance	(definition/qualification)
Being overtaken	
left.....	(method).....
right.....	(method).....
Blind spots	(definition/qualification)
Blind spot to the left	(definition/qualification)
Block pedestrian crossings	
uncontrolled.....	(method).....
Braking	(definition/qualification)
Bumps kerb	(definition/qualification)
Cancel signal	(definition/qualification)
Clear space	(definition/qualification)
Clutch	
control.....	(definition/qualification)
coasting.....	(definition/qualification)
disengage.....	(definition/qualification)
riding.....	(definition/qualification)
slipping.....	(definition/qualification)
use of.....	(method).....
Coasting	(definition/qualification)

Gangparkering na reg.....	(metode)
Gevaar	(definisie/omskrywing)
Gly koppelaar	(definisie/omskrywing)
Opdraandwegtrek handrat	(metode)
automatiese ratkas.....	(metode)
Hindernisse	(definisie)
Kanselleer sein	(definisie/omskrywing)
Klim op randsteen	(definisie/omskrywing)
Koppelaar beheer	(definisie/omskrywing)
gebruik van.....	(metode)
gly	(definisie/omskrywing)
ontkoppel	(definisie/omskrywing)
ry	(definisie/omskrywing)
vryloop.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Kruising	(definisie/omskrywing)
aanry	(metode)
linksdraai	(metode)
onbeheerd	(metode)
regsdraai	(metode)
stoptekens	(metode)
toegeetekens	(metode)
verkeersirkels	(metode)
Verkeersligte egalige amber	(metode)
egalige rooi	(metode)
flikkeramber	(metode)
flikkerrooi	(metode)
groen.....	(metode)
Laanwisseling	(definisie/omskrywing)
.....	(metode)
Maksimum uitsig na agter	(definisie/omskrywing)
Naderingsafstand	(definisie/omskrywing)

Controlled stop	.....	(definition/qualification)
Counter-steer	.....	(definition/qualification)
Dangerous action	.....	(definition)
Decelerate	.....	(definition/qualification)
Double de-clutch	.....	(definition/qualification)
Driving position	.....	(definition/qualification)
Engine Brake	.....	(definition/qualification)
Exhaust Brake	.....	(definition/qualification)
Fast	.....	(definition/qualification)
Following distance	.....	(definition/qualification)
other vehicles	.....	(method)
Freeways		
entering	.....	(method)
leaving/exiting	.....	(method)
passing on and off ramps	.....	(method)
Gear		
changing	.....	(definition/qualification)
down (automatic transmission)	.....	(method)
down (manual transmission)	.....	(method)
up (automatic transmission)	.....	(method)
up (manual transmission)	.....	(method)
Hazard	.....	(definition/qualification)
In good time	.....	(definition)
Incline start		
automatic transmission	.....	(method)
manual transmission	.....	(method)
Intersections	.....	(definition/qualification)
proceeding straight	.....	(method)
stop signs	.....	(method)

Observeer	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Obstruksie	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Onbeheerde/gevaarlike optrede	.....	(definisie)
Onnodig stilhou	.....	(definisie)
Ontkoppel	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Ontsluitingsmeganisme	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Parkeerrem	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Posisie van voertuig	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Raak randsteen	.....	(definisie)
Ratwisseling	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
af (handrat)	.....	(metode)
af (outomatiese ratkas)	.....	(metode)
op (handrat)	.....	(metode)
op (outomatiese ratkas)	.....	(metode)
Rem	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Rol	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Ry koppelaar	.....	(definisie)
Ry wydsbeen	.....	(definisie)
Sein	.....	(metode)
bestuurseine	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
betyds	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Handseine	.....	(metode)
linksdraai	.....	(metode)
regsdraai	.....	(metode)
stilhou	.....	(metode)
kanselleer	.....	(definisie)
lank genoeg	.....	(definisie)
toeter	.....	(metode)
Skoon ruimte	.....

traffic circles.....	(method).....
flashing amber.....	(method).....
flashing red.....	(method).....
green.....	(method).....
Intersections	
traffic lights	
steady amber	(method).....
steady red	(method).....
turning left	(method).....
turning right	(method).....
uncontrolled	(method).....
yield signs	(method).....
Lane changing	
.....	(definition/qualification)
.....	(method).....
Level crossings	
guarded	(method).....
unguarded	(method).....
Loss of control	
.....	(definition/qualification)
Maximum rear-view vision	
.....	(definition/qualification)
Mirrors	
use of	(method).....
Mounts kerb	
.....	(definition).....
Moving off	
.....	(definition/qualification)
automatic transmission	(method).....
manual transmission	(method).....
Needless stopping	
.....	(definition).....
Observe	
.....	(definition/qualification)
Obstacles	
.....	(definition).....
Obstructions	
.....	(definition/qualification)
Overtaking	
.....	(definition).....
to the left of a hazard	(method).....
to the right of a hazard	(method).....
Parking	
brake	(definition/qualification)

Sleepwaparkeerrem	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Sleepwarem	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Spieëls	gebruik van.....	(metode)
Spoedbeheer	.....	(metode)
Spooroorgange	beheerd.....	(metode)
	onbeheerd.....	(metode)
Stadig	.....	(definisie)
Stilhou	in verkeer (handrat)..... in verkeer (automaties)..... vir parkering (handrat)..... vir parkering (automatiese ratkas)...	(metode)
Stop	..... onnodig.....	(definisie)
Stuur	..... deurvoermetode..... dwaal..... sny..... teenstuur..... te wyd.....	(metode)
Stuurposisie	.....	(definisie)
Teenstuur	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Te stadig	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Te vinnig	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Trek weg	..... handrat..... automatiese ratkas.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
		(metode)
		(metode)

Physical disability	.....	(definition/qualification)
Positioning of vehicle	.....	(definition/qualification)
Pre-trip inspection		
exterior		(method)
interior		(method)
Proceed		
automatic transmission.....		(method)
manual transmission.....		(method)
Release mechanism	.....	(definition/qualification)
Riding clutch	.....	(definition)
Rolling	.....	(definition/qualification)
Signalling		
hand signals		
left.....		(method)
right.....		(method)
stop.....		(method)
horn.....		(method)
Signals		
cancel.....		(definition)
driving		(definition/qualification)
in good time.....		(definition/qualification)
sufficient duration.....		(definition)
Slipping clutch	.....	(definition)
Slow		
driving too.....		(definition)
Speed control	.....	(method)
Starting procedure		
automatic transmission.....		(method)
manual transmission.....		(method)
Steering	.....	(method)
counter		(definition/qualification)
cutting		(definition/qualification)

Uitlaatrem	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Vaartvermindering	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Verbysteek	.....	(definisie)
	aan die linkerkant.....	(metode)
	aan die regterkant.....	(metode)
Verkeersbeheerseine	.....	(metode)
Versnelling	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Vinnig	.....	(definisie)
Voertuigposisie	.....	(definisie)
Volgafstand	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Voorritinspeksie	.....	(metode)
binne.....		(metode)
buite.....		
Vryloop	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)
Waarskuwingsligte en -meters	.....	(definisie/omskrywing)

Steering

push-and-pull (definition/qualification)
wide (definition/qualification)
wanders (definition)

**Stopping
for parking**

automatic transmission (method)
manual transmission (method)

in traffic

automatic transmission (method)
needless (definition)

Straddles

..... (definition)

Trailer Brake

..... (definition/qualification)

Trailer parking brake

..... (definition/qualification)

Too fast

..... (definition/qualification)

Too slow

..... (definition/qualification)

Traffic control signals

..... (method)

Uncontrolled/dangerous action

..... (definition)

No. 1598

8 Desember 1998

PADVERKEERSWET, 1989 (WET NO. 29 VAN 1989)

**K53 PRAKTISE TOETS VIR MOTORVOERTUIGBESTUURDERS, VOLUME 3 -
MOTORFIETSE**

Ek, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister van Vervoer, handelende kragtens regulasie 246(5)(c) van die Padverkeersregulasies, publiseer hierby in die Bylae die K53 Praktiese toets vir motorvoertuigbestuurders, Volume 3 - Motorfietse.

S.R. MAHARAJ,

Minister van Vervoer.

BYLAE

No. 1598

8 December 1998

ROAD TRAFFIC ACT, 1989 (ACT NO. 29 OF 1989)**K53 PRACTICAL DRIVING TEST FOR MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS, VOLUME 3 -
MOTOR CYCLES**

I, Sathyandranath Ragunanan Maharaj, Minister of Transport, acting under regulation 246(5)(c) of the Road Traffic Regulations, hereby publish in the Schedule the K53 Practical Driving Test for Motor Vehicle Drivers, Volume 3 - Motor Cycles.

S.R. MAHARAJ,

Minister of Transport

SCHEDULE

DEPARTEMENT VAN VERVOER

K53.

Praktiese toets vir motorfietsryers

Volume 3 — Motorfietse

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

K53

Practical test for motorcyclists

Volume 3 – Motorcycles

Inhoud

Bladsy

1.	DIE TOETS	398
1.1	DoeI van die toets	398
1.2	Toetsformaat	398
1.3	Itemformaat	398
1.4	Metode	398
1.5	Voertuigtipe	398
2.	TOETSBENODIGDHEDE	400
2.1	Materiaal	400
2.2	Vereistes vir die toets	400
3.	TOEPASSING VAN DIE TOETS	410
3.1	Voorritinspeksie en aansitprosedure	410
3.2	Die Toets	410
3.2.1	Spoedhandhawing	410
3.2.2	Wegtrek/draaie na links	412
3.2.3	Laanwisseling	412
3.2.4	Opdraandwegtrek	412
3.2.5	Draaispoedoordel	412
3.2.6	Noodstop/-Swenk	412
3.3	Val.....	412
3.4	Motorfiets raak onklaar	414
3.5	Omstandighede - Uitstel	414
4.	TOETSVERSLAG	416
5.	PUNTEOEKENNINGS	422
6.	DIE MODULES	430
7.	WOORDVERKLARINGS	530

Contents

	Page
1. THE TEST	399
1.1 Purpose of the test	399
1.2 Format of the test	399
1.3 Item format	399
1.4 Method	399
1.5 Type of vehicle	399
2. TEST REQUIREMENTS	401
2.1 Material	401
2.2 Requirements for the test	401
3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TEST	411
3.1 Pre-trip inspection and starting procedure	411
3.2 The Test	411
3.2.1 Speed management	411
3.2.2 Moving off/left turns	413
3.2.3 Lane changing	413
3.2.4 Incline start	413
3.2.5 Turning speed judgement	413
3.2.6 Emergency stop/swerve	413
3.3 Falls	413
3.4 Mechanical failure	415
3.5 Conditions for deferment	415
4. TEST REPORT	417
5. SCORING METHOD	423
6. THE MODULES	431
7. GLOSSARY	531

1. DIE TOETS

1.1 Doel van die toets

Hierdie toets is 'n praktiese toets om die vaardigheid van motorfietsryers te bepaal. Die toets bestaan uit 'n werftoets, wat 'n voorritinspeksie, aansnitprosedure en vaardigheidstoets insluit. Hierdie toets meet 'n motorfietsryer se vermoë ten opsigte van motorfietshantering, gehoorsaamheid aan verkeersreëls en die gebruik van die voertuigbeheerstelsel. Die toets moet deur A- en C-graad lisensieowerhede gebruik word om die vaardigheid van motorfietsryers te meet. Instrukteurs wat oor die vereiste kennis en vaardighede beskik, kan ook van hierdie handleiding gebruik maak om opleidingsbehoeftes te bepaal. Modules ten opsigte van verskeie verkeerssituasies is vir daardie doel by hierdie handleiding ingesluit, hoewel dit nie alles deel van die toets uitmaak nie.

1.2 Toetsformaat

Die toets word op 'n voorgeskrewe baan afgelê en op 'n gestandaardiseerde toetsverslag gemerk (kyk bladsy 11).

1.3 Itemformaat

Verskillende maneuvres is in aparte kategorieë ingedeel wat duidelik onderskei word op die toetsverslag. Gedurende die toets merk die toetsbeampete die items in elke kategorie en teken verkeerde reaksies aan deur 'n merkie in die blokkie teenoor die toepaslike reaksie te maak. Vir die toetse, spoedhandhawing, draaispoedoordel, noodstop en noodwenk word 'n apparaat wat tyd en afstand teen voorafbepaalde standarde meet, gebruik en dienooreenkomsig gemerk. Indien die applikant enige afdeling van die toets druip, word die toets gestaak en moet die volledige toets herhaal word.

1.4 Metode

Nadat Deel Een (kyk bladsy 8) van die toets afgehandel is onder toesig van 'n toetsbeampete wat deeglik vertrouyd is met die inhoud van hierdie dokument, word Deel Twee (kyk bladsy 9) met gebruik van die apparaat op dieselfde baan toegepas. Deel Een van die toets moet eers geslaag word alvorens met Deel Twee voortgegaan mag word.

1.5 Vcertuigtipe

Hierdie toets is ontwerp vir bestuurders van twee-wiel motorfietse, en nie vir drie- of vierwiel fietse of 'n motorfiets met 'n syspan nie.

1. THE TEST

1.1 Purpose of the test

This is a practical test to determine the ability of motorcycle riders. The test consists of a yard test, which includes a pre-trip inspection, a starting procedure and a skill test. The test is a measure of the motorcycle rider's ability in respect of the handling of a motorcycle, obedience to traffic rules and the use of the system of vehicle control. The test will be used by A and C grade licensing authorities to measure the proficiency of motorcycle riders. Instructors possessing the necessary knowledge and skills can also make use of this manual to determine training requirements. Modules in respect of various traffic situations have been included in this manual for that purpose, though not all have a bearing on the test.

1.2 Format of the test

The test is administered on a prescribed test track and is marked on a standard test report form (see page 11).

1.3 Item format

The items are classified under separate categories clearly indicated on the test report. During the test the examiner marks the incorrect responses in the appropriate category by placing a mark in the space opposite the appropriate item. For tests of speed management, turning speed judgement, emergency stop and swerves an apparatus measuring time and distance against pre-determined standards is used, and the test report is marked accordingly. Should the applicant fail any part of the test, the test is discontinued and the full test will have to be repeated.

1.4 Method

After Part One of the test (see page 8) has been completed under supervision of an examiner who is fully conversant with the contents of this document, Part Two of the test (see page 9) is administered on the same test track, using the electronic test apparatus. Part One of the test must be passed before Part Two may be attempted.

1.5 Type of vehicle

This test has been designed for drivers of solo (two-wheeled) motorcycles, and not for three-wheeled (tricycle) or four-wheeled (quadrocycle) motorcycles nor for a motorcycle and sidecar.

2. TOETSBENODIGHEDE

2.1 Materiaal

Die volgende word benodig ten einde hierdie toets uit te voer:

- 'n padwaardige motorfiets (deur die applikant voorsien)
- 'n toetsverslagvorm (in tweevoud)
- 'n pen
- 'n elektroniese apparaat wat voldoen aan die Direktoraat Verkeersveiligheid (DV) se vereistes.

2.2 Vereistes vir die toets

Die toets word op 'n voorgeskrewe baan afgelê wat vir normale verkeer gesluit is en aan die volgende vereistes voldoen:

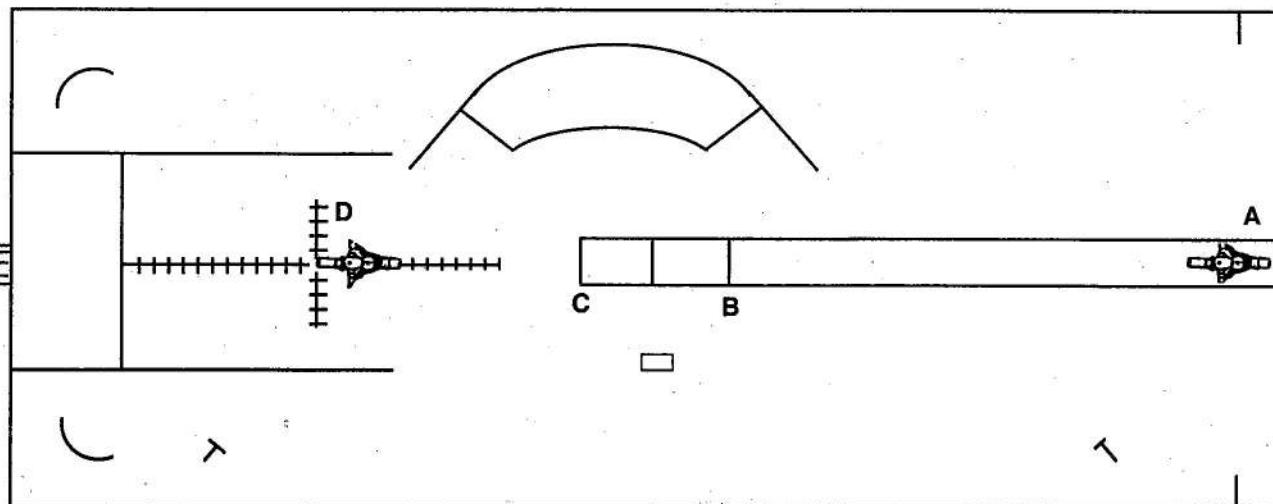
'n Geverfde reghoek 38,12m X 15,25m sonder randstene of enige ander obstruksie binne een meter van enige kant van die reghoek, wat 'n teer-, plaveisel-, of ander permanente blad wat gelyk en redelik glyvas is, het.

Die geverfde afmetings vir elke toets (sien fig 1 - 9) moet volgens voorskrif hierop aangebring word.

As hulpmiddel om objektiewe standarde te handhaaf word 'n elektroniese apparaat wat aan die DV se vereistes voldoen gebruik.

2.2.1 Spoedhandhawing

'n Reguit baan en 'n gekalibreerde kruis waarop die applikant moet stilstaan soos hieronder geïllustreer:



Figuur 1

2. TEST REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Material

The following are required in order to conduct this test:

- a roadworthy motorcycle (supplied by the applicant)
- a test report form (in duplicate)
- a pen
- an electronic measuring apparatus complying with the requirements of the Directorate Traffic Safety (DTS).

2.2 Requirements for the test

The test must be administered on a prescribed track that is closed to normal traffic, and which complies with the following requirements:

A painted rectangle 38,12m X 15,25m without kerbing or any other obstruction within one metre of any track boundary, a tarred, paved or other permanent surface which is level and reasonably skidresistant.

The painted markings for each test (see fig 1-9) must be as prescribed.

An electronic measuring apparatus complying with DTS requirements is used as an aid to maintain objective standards.

2.2.1 Speed management

A straight path and a calibrated cross on which the applicant must stop as illustrated below:

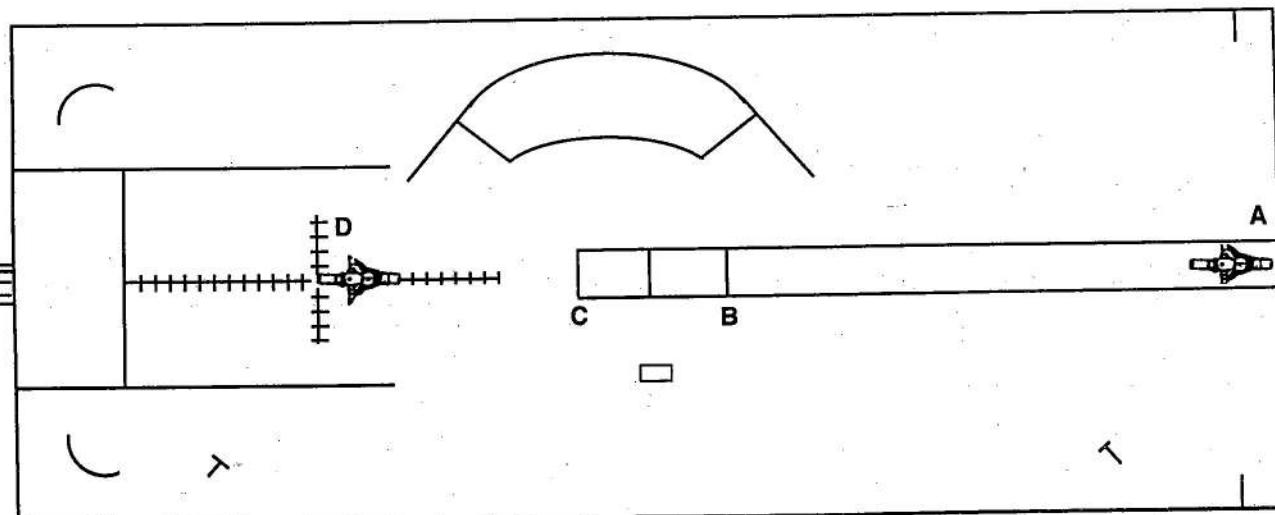
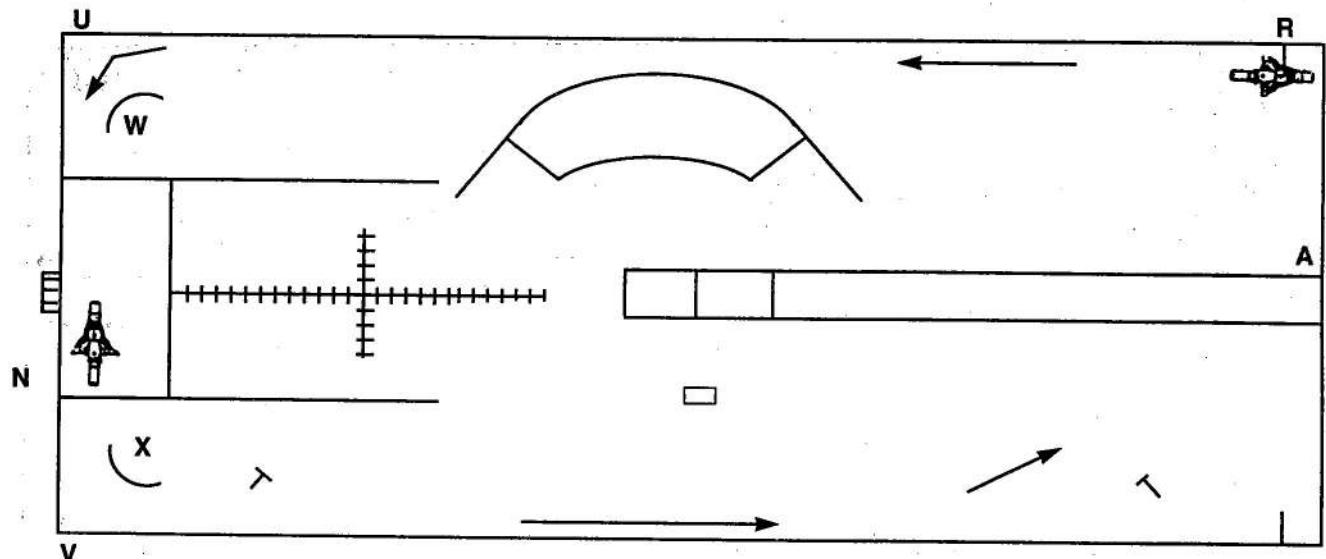


Figure 1

2.2.2 Wegtrek/Draaie (Links)

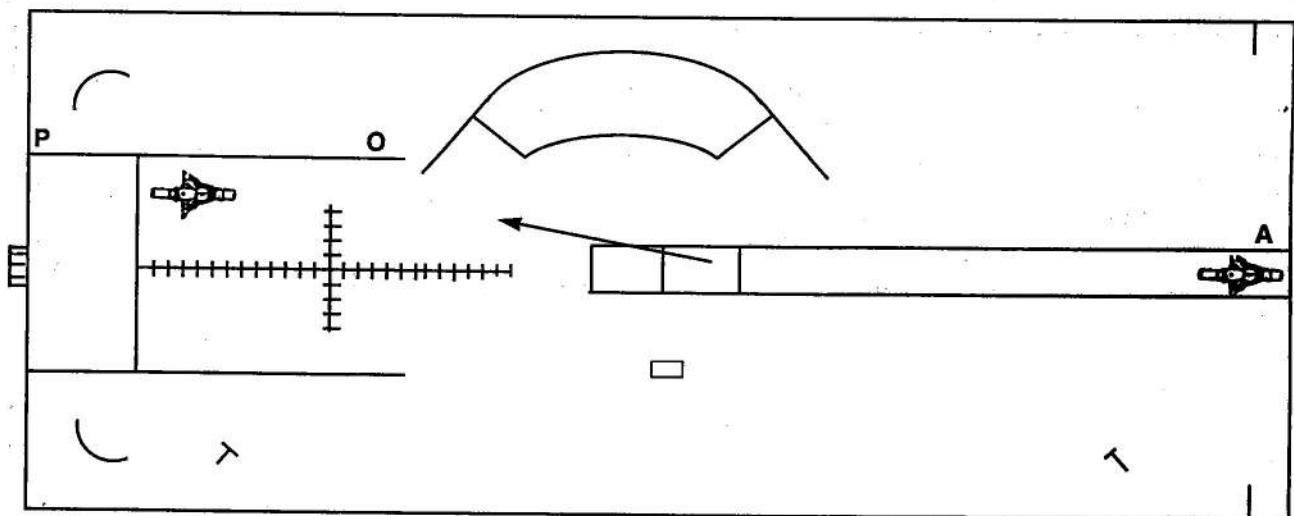
'n Roete wat gevolg moet word bestaande uit linksdraaie en 'n stihou soos hieronder geïllustreer:



Figuur 2

2.2.3 Laanwisseling na regs

'n Roete waarin 'n laanwisseling na regs uitgevoer moet word soos hieronder geïllustreer:



Figuur 3

2.2.2 Moving off/Turns (Left)

A route which must be followed consisting of turns to the left and a stop as illustrated below:

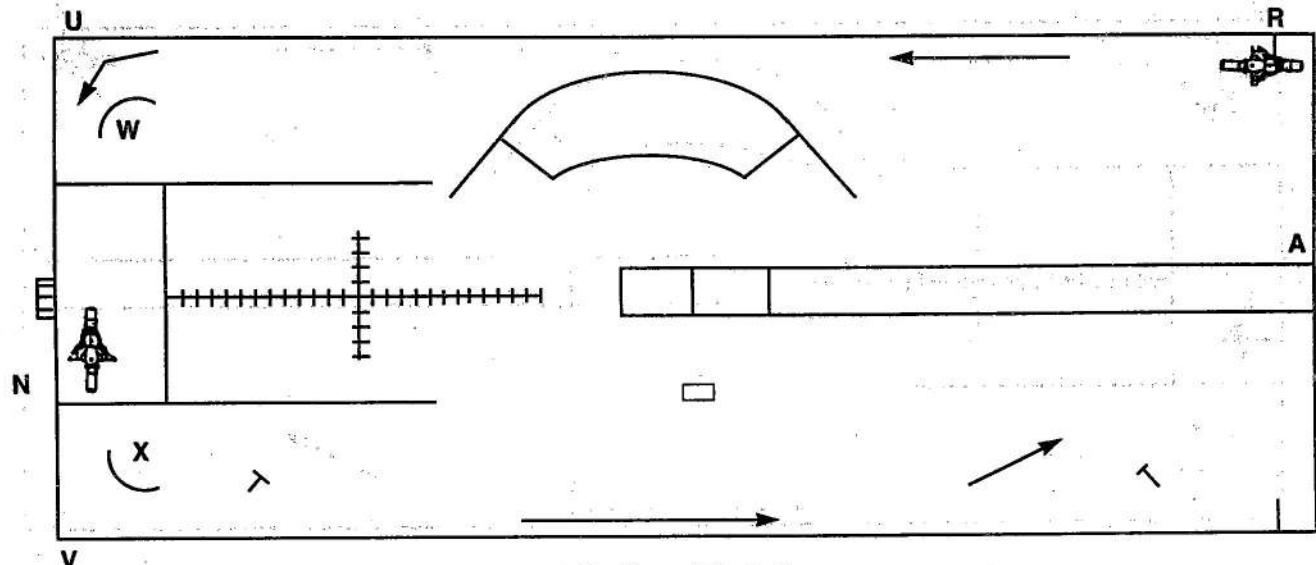


Figure 2

2.2.3 Lane change to the right

A route along which a lane change to the right must be carried out, as illustrated below:

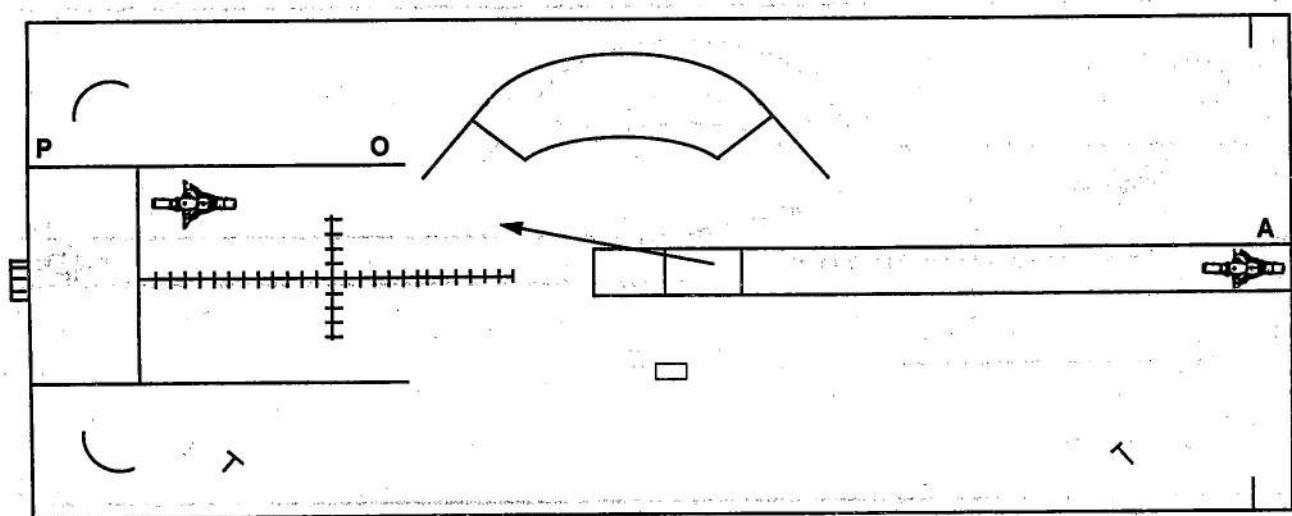
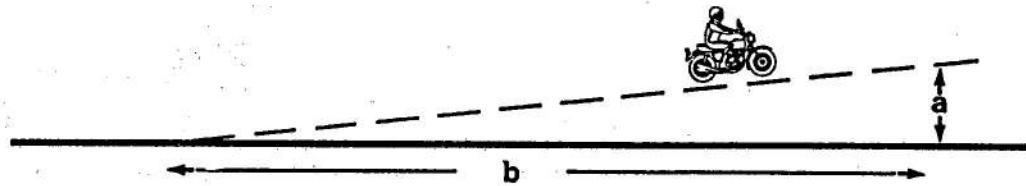


Figure 3

2.2.4 Opdraandwegtrek

'n Pad met 'n helling van minstens 1 in 15 maar nie steiler as 1 in 10 nie met 'n stopteken en 'n -streep een meter vanaf die kruin van die helling.

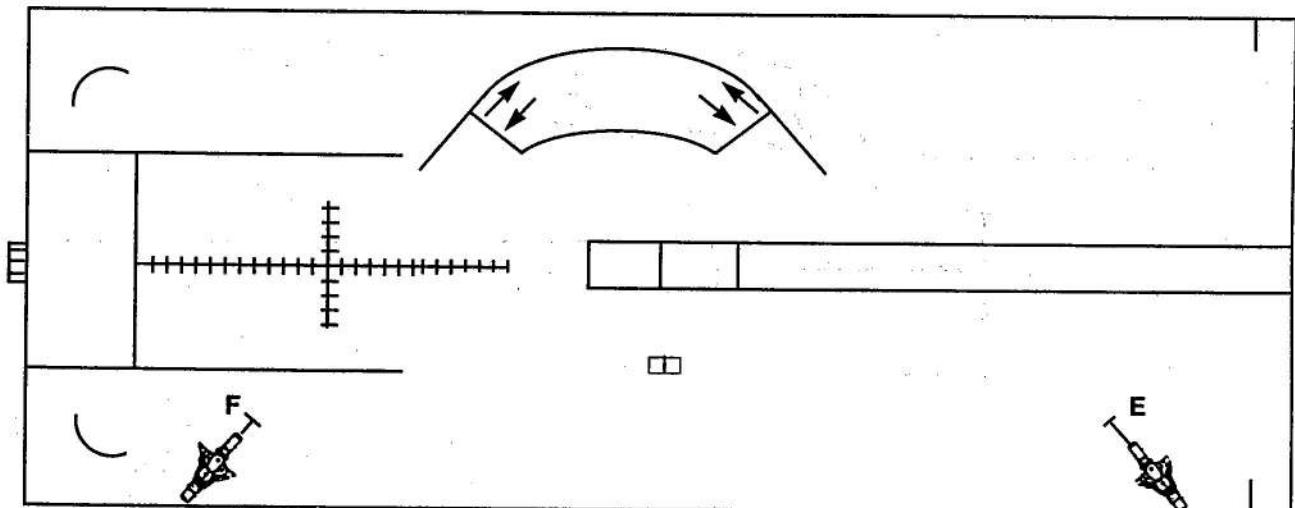


Figuur 4

Byvoorbeeld: $a = 1$ meter
 $b = 10 - 15$ meter

2.2.5 Draaispoedoordeel

Roetes wat gevolg moet word met 'n draai na links en 'n draai na regs soos hieronder geillustreer:



Figuur 5

2.2.4 Incline start

A road with a gradient of at least 1 in 15 but not steeper than 1 in 10 and with a stop sign and line one metre from the crest of the gradient:

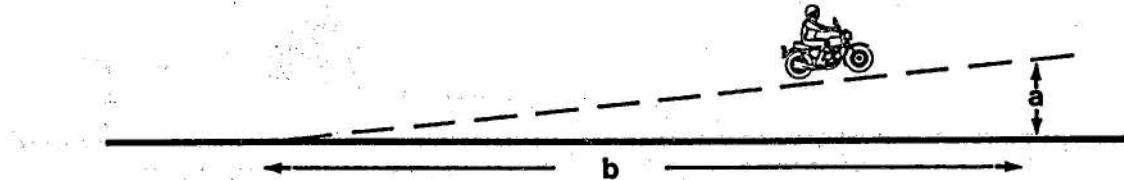


Figure 4

For example:
 $a = 1$ metre
 $b = 10 - 15$ metres

2.2.5 Turning speed judgement

Routes to be followed with a turn to the left and a turn to the right as illustrated below:

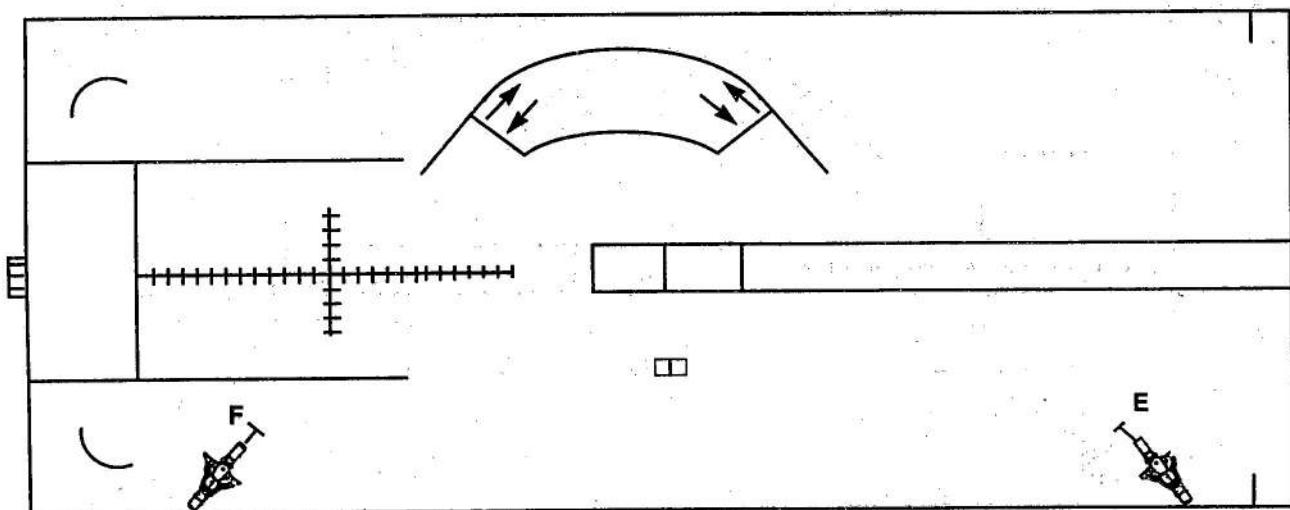
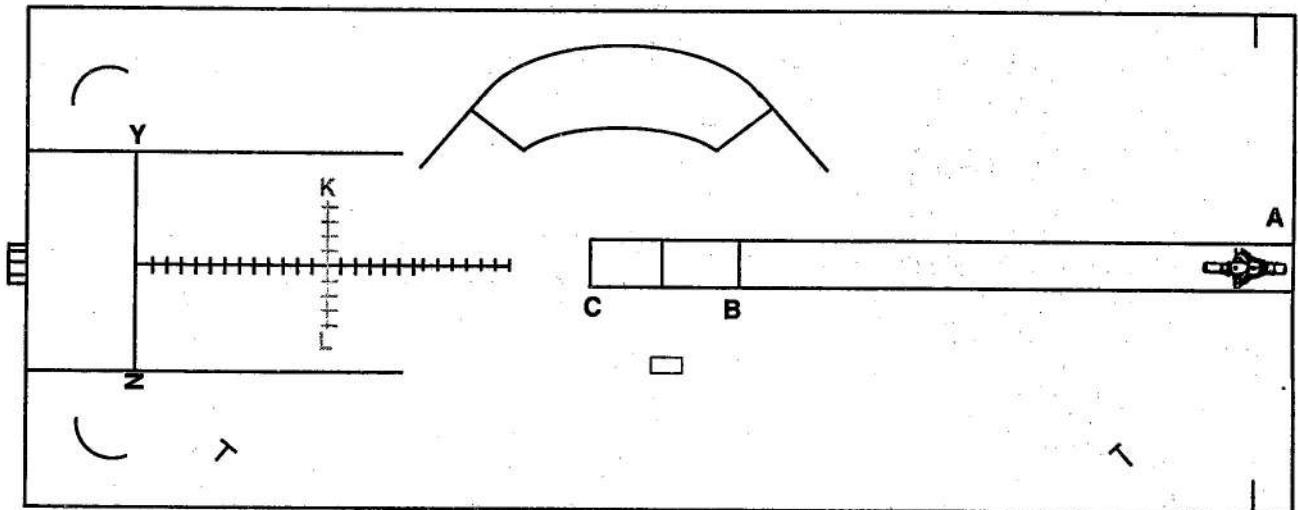


Figure 5

2.2.6 Noodstop

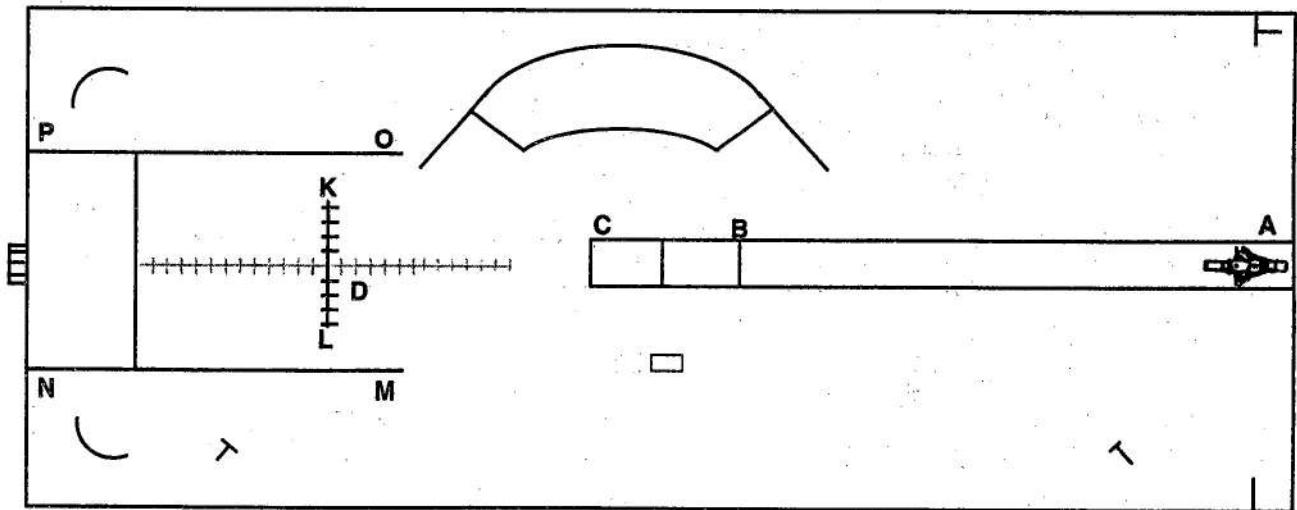
'n Reguit baan en 'n gekalibreerde lyn asook seinligte soos hieronder geïllustreer:



Figuur 6

2.2.7 Noodswenk

'n Reguit baan en 'n gekalibreerde dwarslyn asook seinligte soos hieronder geïllustreer:



Figuur 7

2.2.6 Emergency stop

A straight path, a calibrated line and signal lights as illustrated below:

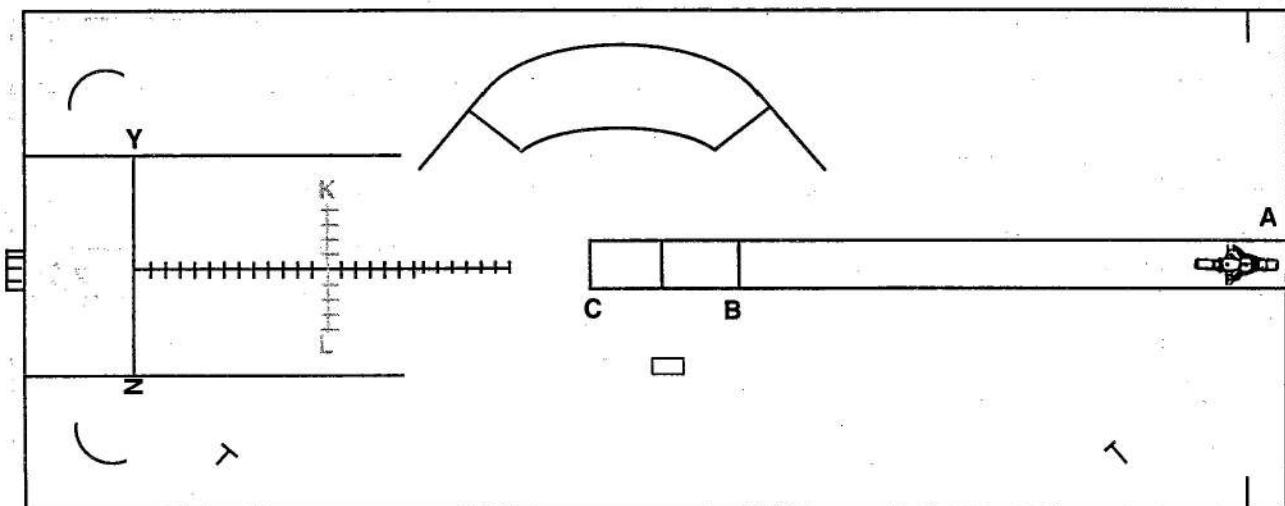


Figure 6

2.2.7 Emergency swerve

A straight path, a calibrated cross line and signal lights as illustrated below:

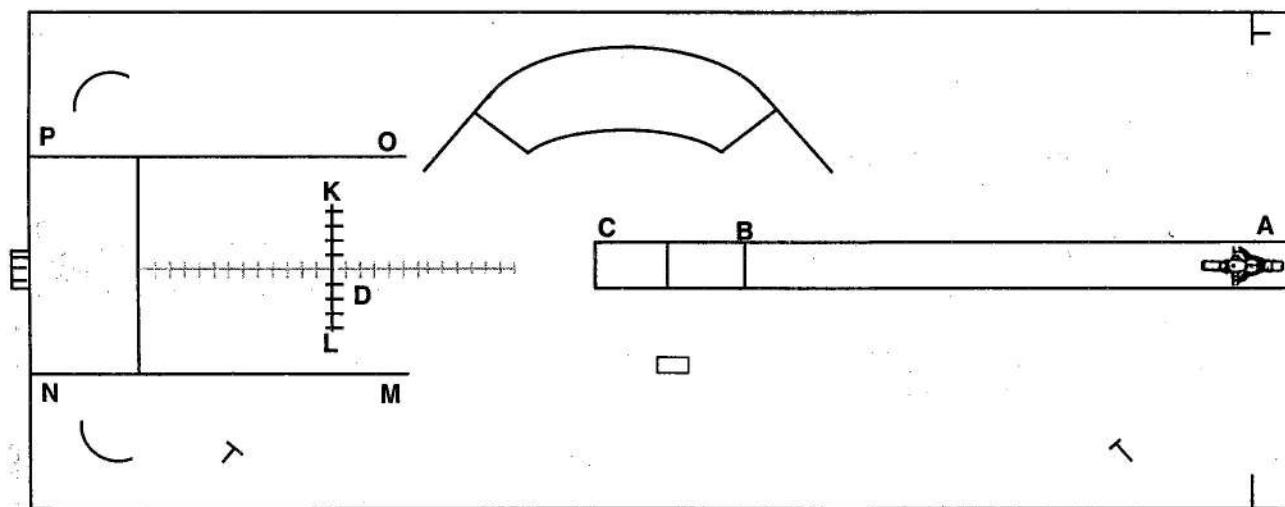
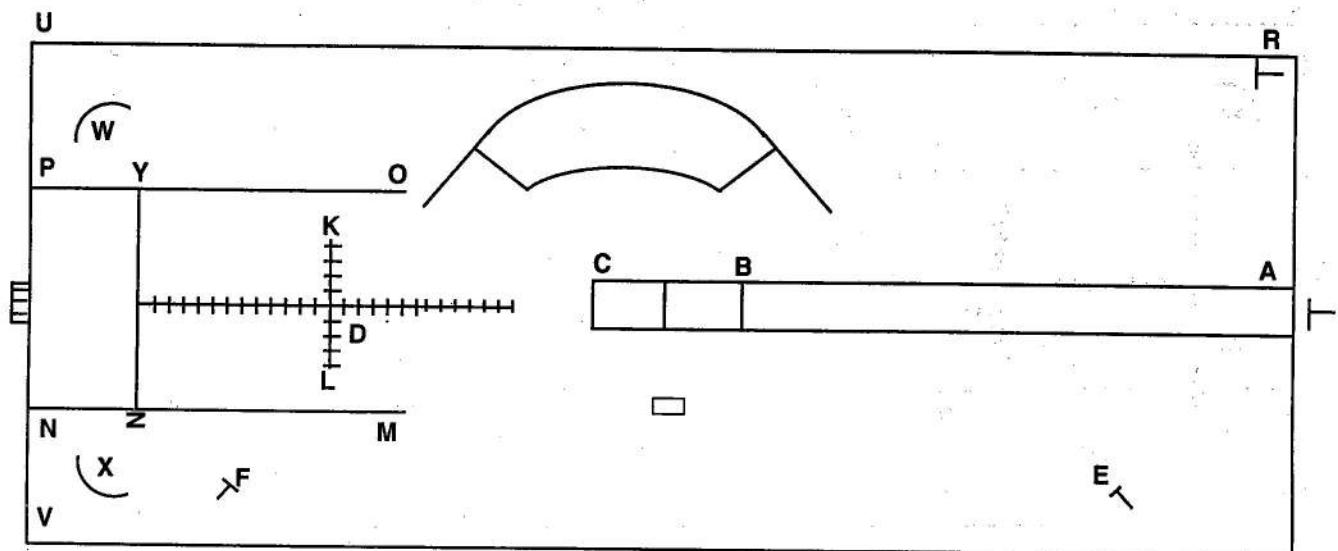
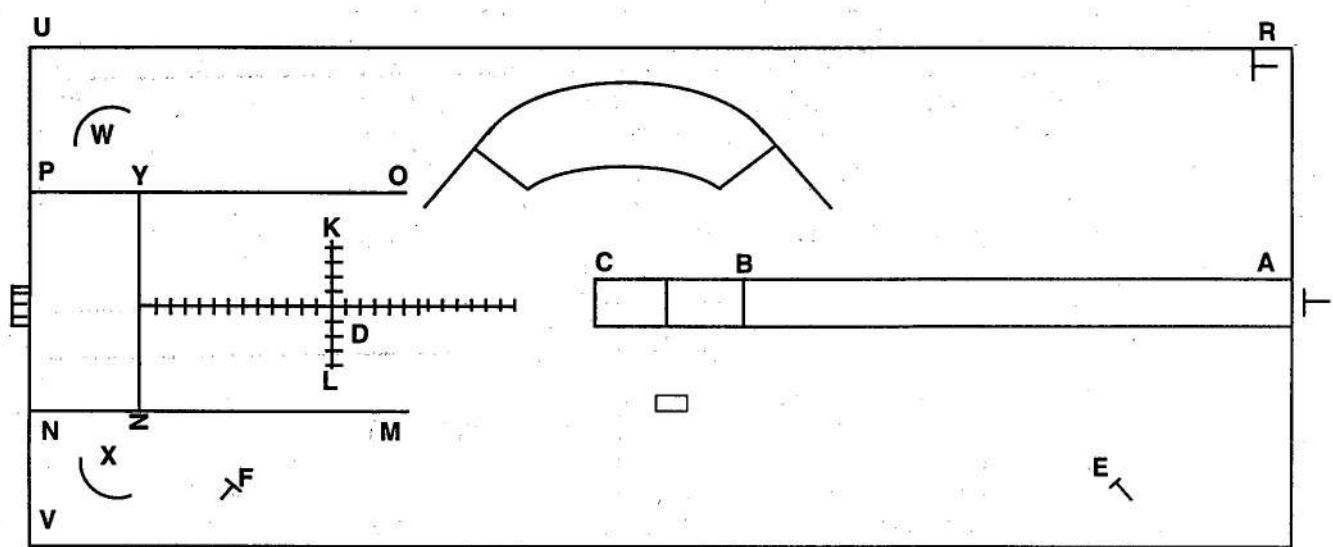


Figure 7

2.3 Volledige toetsbaan



Figuur 8

2.3 The complete test track**Figure 8**

3. TOEPASSING VAN DIE TOETS

Die toetsbeampte moet nie kommentaar lewer of 'n fout wat die applikant gedurende die toets begaan, noem of bespreek, voordat die toets afgehandel is nie. Elke applikant moet 'n afskrif van die voltooide toetsverslag ontvang nadat dit met hom bespreek is. Die opdrag om enige afdeling van die toets uit te voer, moet slegs gegee word wanneer die motorfiets stilstaan.

Die toetsbeampte mag geen vrae wat die applikant se teoretiese kennis toets, gedurende die praktiese toets stel nie.

DEEL EEN

3.1 Voorritinspeksie en Aansitprosedure

Voorritinspeksie

- (a) Die toetsbeampte vergesel die applikant tot by sy motorfiets om 'n voorritinspeksie uit te voer.
- (b) Indien die motorfiets as onpadwaardig beskou word, moet die toetsbeampte dit so in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aanteken en die toets staak.

Aansitprosedure

- (a) Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om op die motorfiets te klim en die enjin aan te sit.
- (b) Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om die ligte, rigtingwysers en toeter in werking te stel.
- (c) Indien enige van dié items buite werking is, is die motorfiets onpadwaardig. Die toetsbeampte teken dit so in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aan en die toets word gestaak.
- (d) Indien die applikant versium om 'n aksie uit te voer word dit in die toepaslike afdeling van die toetsverslag aangeteken.

3.2 Die Toets

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) observasie moet gedoen word en seine moet soos op 'n openbare pad gegee word,
- (b) 'n persoon met 'n liggaamlike gebrek moet 'n poging aanwend om die toepaslike blindekol na te gaan,
- (c) dat die applikant ter enigertyd die toets mag staak as hy voel dat 'n oefening te moeilik gaan wees, maar ten einde te slaag moet die volledige toets voltooi word,
- (d) dat 'n valhelm tydens elke maneuver gedra moet word en behoorlik vasgemaak moet wees,
- (e) onmiddellik nadat weggetrek is moet albei voete op die voorste voetstutte geplaas word,
- (f) beide wiele moet ten alle tye in kontak met die pad wees, en
- (g) om alle padverkeerstekens-, seine-, reëls en merke te gehoorsaam.

3.2.1 Spoedhandhawing

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) om op sy bevel weg te trek en reguit na "D" te ry sonder om die grenslyne te raak,
- (b) na tweede rat te skakel,
- (c) te versnel tot ongeveer 25 km/h en 'n egalige spoed handhaaf,
- (d) spoed by punt "C" glad en progressief met albei remme te verminder sonder dat 'n wiel sleep,
- (e) eerste rat te skakel,
- (f) met sy voorwiel op die kruis by "D" stil te hou,
- (g) nie die motorfiets te beweeg totdat die toetsbeampte die stoppunt bepaal het nie,
- (h) indien hy te stadig ry of nie binne die voorgeskrewe afstand vanaf die kruis stop nie, word twee addisionele pogings toegelaat, en
- (i) sou hy tydens die derde poging te stadig ry of nie binne die voorgeskrewe afstand vanaf die kruis stop nie, word die toets gestaak.

3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TEST

The examiner shall not comment on, mention, nor discuss any error made by the applicant during the test before handing the applicant a copy of the test report on completion of the test, after it has been discussed with him. Every applicant must be furnished with a copy of the completed test report. The instructions to carry out a manoeuvre must be given while the motorcycle is stationary at the starting point.

The examiner will not pose any questions to test the applicant's theoretical knowledge during the practical test.

PART ONE

3.1 Pre-trip inspection and Starting procedure

Pre-trip inspection

- (a) The examiner accompanies the applicant to his motorcycle to conduct the pre-trip inspection.
- (b) Should the vehicle be considered unroadworthy the examiner will specify this in the appropriate section of the report and discontinue the test.

Starting procedure

- (a) The examiner requests the applicant to mount the motorcycle and to start the engine.
- (b) The examiner requests the applicant to operate the lights, direction indicators and horn.
- (c) Should any of these items be inoperative, the vehicle is unroadworthy. The examiner will record it as such in the appropriate section and discontinue the test.
- (d) If the applicant neglects to carry out an action it must be recorded as such in the appropriate section of the test report.

3.2 The Test

The examiner should instruct the applicant as follows:

- (a) observation must be carried out and signals given as though on a public road,
- (b) a person with a physical disability must nevertheless attempt to check the appropriate blindspot,
- (c) that the applicant may discontinue the test at any stage if he feels that the test will be too difficult, but that he must complete the entire test in order to pass,
- (d) that a crash helmet, properly fastened, must be worn throughout the test,
- (e) immediately after moving off, the applicant must place both feet on the rider's footpegs,
- (f) both wheels must remain in contact with the roadway at all times, and
- (g) all roadsigns, signals, rules and markings must be obeyed.

3.2.1 Speed management

The examiner should instruct the applicant as follows:

- (a) on his command to move off along the path in the direction of "D" without touching the boundary lines,
- (b) to change to second gear,
- (c) to accelerate to approximately 25km/h, and maintain a steady speed,
- (d) at point "C" to reduce speed evenly and progressively using both brakes without skidding,
- (e) to change to first gear,
- (f) to stop with his front tyre on cross point "D".
- (g) not to move the motorcycle until the examiner has checked the stopping point,
- (h) that if he rides too slowly or fails to stop within the prescribed distance from the crosspoint "D", he will be allowed two additional attempts, but
- (i) should he during the third attempt ride too slowly or fail to stop within the prescribed distance from "D", the test will be discontinued.

3.2.2 Wegtrek/Draaie (links)

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) om op sy bevel vanaf "R" weg te trek, en in die rigting van "U" te ry,
- (b) by punt "U" skerp na links te draai asof by 'n kruising sonder om die baanmerk by "U" en die grenslyn te raak,
- (c) om by die stopteken by "N"-stil te hou,
- (d) weg te trek in die rigting van "V",
- (e) by punt "V" skerp na links te draai, asof by 'n kruising sonder om die baanmerk by "X" en die grenslyn te raak en na die begin "A" van die reguitbaan te ry.

3.2.3 Laanwisseling

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) Om op sy bevel punt "A" weg te trek en reguit in die rigting van "D" te ry,
- (b) na tweede rat te skakel,
- (c) om 'n laanwisseling na regs uit te voer sonder om lyn "O — P" te raak en na die toetsbeampte terug te keer.

3.2.4 Opdraandwegtrek

Die toetsbeampte moet die applikant versoek:

- (a) om te stop waar aangedui sonder om terug te rol, en
- (b) om weg te trek sonder om terug te rol.

DEEL TWEE

3.2.5 Draaispoedoordel

Die toetsbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) om vanaf punt "E" weg te trek,
- (b) so vinnig as wat hy kan na links deur die afgemerkte kurwe te ry,
- (c) geen grenslyne te raak nie,
- (d) by punt "F" te eindig en stil te hou,
- (e) die toets vanaf punt "F" in die teenoorgestelde rigting te herhaal, en
- (f) indien hy te stadig ry maar geen grenslyne raak nie, word twee addisionele pogings toegelaat.

3.2.6 Noodstop/-swenk

Die toesbeampte moet die volgende inligting aan die applikant oordra:

- (a) om op sy bevel punt "A" weg te trek,
- (b) reguit in die rigting van die seinligte te ry en na tweede rat te skakel,
- (c) 'n spoed van ongeveer 25 km/h te haal,
- (d) die drie seinligte wat in enige volgorde kan aangaan dop te hou wanneer hy punt "B" bereik,
- (e) wanneer die middelste (rooi) seinlig aangaan, die motorfiets in die kortste moontlike afstand tot stilstand bring,
- (f) dit stilstaande te hou totdat die stoppunt bepaal is,
- (g) wanneer 'n geel seinlig aangaan, in die rigting van daardie lig te swenk om so ver moontlik vanaf die kruispunt oor die gekalibreerde dwarslyn "K - L" te ry,
- (h) sonder om lyn "O - P" of "M - N" te raak, stil te hou, en
- (i) indien hy te stadig ry of 'n verkeerde manueuvre uitvoer maar geen grenslyne raak nie, word twee addisionele pogings toegelaat.

3.3 Val

- 3.3.1 Indien die applikant val, of die motorfiets laat val word 'n sirkel om die toepaslike swart blokkie op die toetsverslag getrek en 'n aantekening onder "Opmerkings" gemaak. Die toets word gestaak.

3.2.2 Moving off/Turns (left)

The examiner must instruct the applicant as follows:

- (a) on his command to move off from point "R" and to ride straight towards point "U",
- (b) at point "U" to turn left as at an intersection without touching either the inner or outer boundary lines of the corner at "U",
- (c) to stop at the stopsign at "N",
- (d) to move off in the direction of "V",
- (e) To turn left at point "V" as at an intersection, without touching either the inner or outer boundary lines of the corner at "X" and to ride back to the starting point of the straight path at "A".

3.2.3 Lane change

The examiner should instruct the applicant as follows:

- (a) on his command to move off from point "A" along the path in the direction of "D",
- (b) to change to second gear,
- (c) to carry out a lane change to the right without crossing line "O - P" and return to the examiner.

3.2.4 Incline start

The examiner must request the applicant:

- (a) to stop where indicated without rolling back, and
- (b) to move off without rolling back.

PART TWO**3.2.5 Turning speed judgement**

The examiner should instruct the applicant as follows:

- (a) to move off from point "E",
- (b) to ride as fast as he can through the painted curve to the left,
- (c) without touching boundary lines,
- (d) to stop at point "F",
- (e) to repeat the test from point "F" in the opposite direction, and
- (f) if he rides too slowly but without touching a boundary line two additional attempts will be allowed.

3.2.6 Emergency stop-/swerves

The examiner should instruct the applicant as follows:

- (a) On his command to move off from point "A" and
- (b) to ride straight along the path in the direction of the signal light and change to second gear.
- (c) to reach a speed of about 25km/h,
- (d) to watch the lights which can come on in any order, when he reaches point "B",
- (e) should the middle (red) light come on, to stop the motorcycle as quickly as possible,
- (f) to remain stationary until the stop point has been determined,
- (g) should a yellow light come on, to swerve as far in that direction as he can across the calibrated line "K - L",
- (h) without touching lines "O - P" or "M - N", to stop, and
- (i) if he rides too slowly or carries out a wrong manoeuvre but without touching a boundary line two additional attempts will be allowed.

3.3 Fall

- 3.3.1 Should the applicant fall or let the motorcycle fall, circle the applicable black square on the test report and make a note under "Remarks". Discontinue the test.

3.4 Motorfiets raak onklaar

Indien die motorfiets onklaar sou raak as gevolg van 'n meganiese defek moet 'n kruisie (x) in die toepaslike blokkie gemaak word. Indien die toets in enige stadium uitgestel word, moet die toets volledig herhaal word.

3.5 Omstandighede/Uitstel

Waar omstandighede buite die beheer van die toetsbeampte of die applikant die toets nadelig kan beïnvloed, mag die toets uitgestel word.

3.4 Mechanical failure

Should the test be terminated due to mechanical failure of the motorcycle, a mark (x) will be indicated in the applicable square. Should the test be deferred at any stage the applicant will be subjected to a full test.

3.5 Conditions/Deferment

When conditions beyond the control of the examiner or the applicant are likely to affect a test adversely, the test may be deferred.

4. TOETSVERSLAG

Die verskillende reaksie wat getoets word, word deur middel van afkortings op die toetsverslag aangedui. Die verklarings van hierdie afkortings word op die keersy van die toetsverslag gelys.

4. THE TEST REPORT

The various responses which will be tested are indicated on the test report by means of abbreviations. The meanings of these abbreviations are listed on the reverse side of the test report.

Balans	— Behou Balans	Standaard	— Vereiste standaard op knyperbord
Band	— Buitebande	Sein	— Sein voorneme
B. klep	— Brandstofklep	Sein. kan	— Kanselleer sein
Beh. ligte	— Beheer ligte	Sit enj.	— Sit enjin aan die gang
Beh. rig.	— Beheer rigting-wysers	Smoorkl.	— Gebruik smoorklep
Beh. stop	— Beheerde stop	Sp.	— Spieëls
Beh. toet.	— beheer toeter	Stadig	— Te stadig vir omstandighede
Enj. af	— Enjinafsluitskakelaar	Stol	— Stol enjin
E	— Ewegetal strafpunt	Stoppunkt	— Stop motorfiets op kruis
Get. pog	— Getal pogings	Swenk	— Swenk na links of regs
Ketting	— Gaan die ketting na	Strafpunte	— Verskil tussen werklik en standaard of standaard en werklik.
N.	— Neutraal	Telling	— Knyperbord lesing
Obs.	— Observeer	Vurk	— Gaan vurke na
Ontk.	— Ontkoppel	Waars.	
On. fiets	— Kyk onder motorfiets vir hindernisse	Ligte/meters	— Waarskuwingsligte en meters
Out.	— Oumatiese ratkas		
Ontst.	— Ontstekingskakaar		
O.	— Onewegetal strafpunt		
Rat	— Ratwisseling		
Rem.	— Rem		
Rol	— Laat motorfiets terug rol		
R. lyn	— Raak lyn		

MOTORFIETS

TOETSVORM

DV

MOTORCYCLE TEST REPORT DTS

Actual	— Actual stop or cross point on calibrated cross	Man	— Foot gearchange
Aut	— Automatic — some scooters and motorcycles	Move	— Moving off
		Mir.	— Mirrors
Balance	— Maintain balance	No. att	— Number of attempts
Br	— Brake		
Chain	— Chain tension, wear, lubrication	O	— Odd number penalty point
Choke	— Use of choke	Obs.	— Observe — includes mirror and blindspot checks
Con. stop	— Controlled stop	Op. Its.	— Operate lights
		Op. ind.	— Operate indicators
		Op. horn	— Operate horn
Dis. cl.	— Disengage clutch	P. points	— Penalty points
E	— Even number penalty point	Roll	— Let motorcycle roll back
Eng. "Kill" switch	— Engine cut-out switch		
Fork	— Check front suspension	Score	— indicated on clipboard
Fuel Valve	— Opens/closes	Stall	— Stalls engine
Fall	— Falls or lets motorcycle fall	Str. eng.	— Start engine
		Slow	— Too slow for circumstances
		Sig.	— Signal intention
		Sig. can.	— Cancel signal
Gear	— Correct gear and changing	Standard	— Required standard on clipboard
		Stop point	— Actual stopping point on calibrated stop line
		Swerve	— Swerve to right and left
Ignition	— Ignition switch	T. line	— Touch boundary line
		Tyre	— Checks inflation, wear, damage
		Un. veh.	— Check under motorcycle for leaks/obstructions

NAAM
LEERLING LIS. Nr.
LIGGAAMLIKE GEBREKE

PADWAARDIGHEID			
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
.....			
OORTREDING VAN VERKEERSREËL			
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
.....			
ONBEHEERDE / GEVAARLIKE AKSIE			
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
BOTSING / ONKLAAR			
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
VALHELM			
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
DEEL EEN			
VOORRIT INSPEKSIE			
(1) On. fiets .....	.....	
(1) Sp. ....	.....	
(1) Kelting .....	.....	
(1) Band .....	.....	
(1) Vurk .....	.....	
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
.....			
AANSIT			
(2) Rem .....	.....	
(1) B.klep.....	.....	
(1) Ontsl. ....	.....	
(1) N. ....	.....	
(1) Enj.af. ....	.....	
(1) Smoorkl. ....	.....	
(1) Sit enj. ....	.....	
(1) Beh.lig. ....	.....	
(1) Beh.rig. ....	.....	
(1) Beh.toef. ....	.....	
(5) Balans .....	.....	
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
.....			
SPOEDHANDHAWING			
	1	2	3
(5) Obs.....	.....	.....	.....
(1) Ral .....	.....	.....	.....
(1) Trek .....	.....	.....	.....
(5) Balans .....	.....	.....	.....
(1) Stol .....	.....	.....	.....
Stadig .....	.....	.....	.....
(1) Ontlk. ....	.....	.....	.....
(3) Rem .....	.....	.....	.....
R.lyn .....	.....	.....	.....
Stoppln .....	.....	.....	.....
Rol .....	.....	.....	.....
Get.pog. ....	.....	.....	.....
Opmerkings .....	.....	
.....			
.....			
.....			

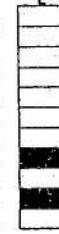
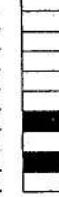
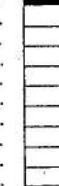
PLEK VAN UITREKING		KODE		NAT	DROOG
DEEL TWEE					
WEGTREK					
(5) Obs.					
(1) Rat					
(1) Trek					
(1) Stol					
Rol					
(5) Balans					
R.lyn					
Opmerkings					
DRAASPOEDOORDEEL					
Links			Regs		
Telling	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Get. pog.	<input type="checkbox"/>				
R. lyn	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Opmerkings					
E / E	Stop 1	Stop 2	L	R	
E / O	Stop 1	R	L	Stop 2	
O / E	R	Stop 1	Stop 2	L	
O / O	L	R	Stop 1	Stop 2	
NOODSTOP		Stop 1	Stop 2		
Werklik	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Standaard	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Strafpunt	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Get. pog.	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Opmerkings					
NOODSWENK		Links	Regs		
Standaard	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Werklik	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Strafpunt	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Get. pog.	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Opmerkings					
STILHOU					
(3) Sp.					
(3) Rem					
(1) Onik.					
(5) Balans					
(5) Beh. stop					
R. lyn					
Opmerkings					
TOETSBEAMpte					
DATUM					
HANDETEKENING					
AFSKRIF ONTVANG					

NAME
LEARNER LIC. No.
PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

STARTING	
(2) Br.	
(1) Fuel valve	
(1) Ignition	
(1) N.	
(1) Eng. "kill" switch	
(1) Choke	
(1) Str. eng.	
(1) Op. Its.	
(1) Op. Ind.	
(1) Op. horn	
(5) Balance	
Remarks	
.....	
.....	
.....	
.....	

SPEEDCONTROL	1	2	3
(5) Obs.....			
(1) Gear.....			
(1) Move.....			
(5) Balance.....			
(1) Stall.....			
Slow			
(1) Dis. cl.....			
(3) Br.....			
T.line			
Stop point			
Roll			
No. alt.....			
Remarks			
.....			
.....			
.....			
.....			

ID. No.
DATE
MOTORCYCLE MAN/AUT CM³

MOVE OFF / TURNS		
(5) Obs.....	(5) Sig.....	
(1) Gear.....		
(1) Move.....		
(5) Balance.....		
(1) Stall.....		
(3) Br.....		
T.line.....		
(4) Sig can.....		
Roll.....		
Remarks		
<hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>		
LANE CHANGE RIGHT		
(5) Obs.....		
(1) Gear.....		
(1) Move.....		
(5) Balance.....		
(1) Stall.....		
(5) Sig.....		
T.line.....		
(4) Sig can.....		
Roll.....		
Remarks		
<hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>		
INCLINE START		
Roll.....		
(3) Br.....		
(1) Gear.....		
(5) Obs.....		
(5) Sig.....		
(1) Move.....		
(5) Balance.....		
(1) Stall.....		
(4) Sig can.....		
Remarks		

PLACE OF ISSUE
CODE
WEATHER WET DRY

5. PUNTEOEKENNING

DEEL EEN

- 5.1 Met betrekking tot sekere reaksies kan slegs een fout aangeteken word — indien die applikant byvoorbeeld een van die items onder "Voorritinspeksie" nie uitvoer nie, moet een merk in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word.

Voorbeeld

(1) Band

- 5.2 Met betrekking tot sekere ander reaksies kan meer as een fout aangeteken word — indien die applikant byvoorbeeld drie wegtek aksies uitvoer sonder om te observeer, moet drie merke in die toepaslike ruimte gemaak word.

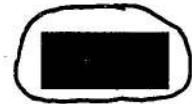
Voorbeeld

(5) Obs

- 5.3 Met betrekking tot sekere ander reaksies veroorsaak slegs een fout dat die toets gestaak word — indien die applikant byvoorbeeld die grenslyne raak terwyl hy enige deel van die toets uitvoer moet 'n sirkel om die swart blokkie gemaak word waar daar geen puntwaarde aangedui word nie. Dit beteken dat die applikant onmiddellik druipt en dat die toets gestaak word.

Voorbeeld

R.lyn



- 5.4 Na afloop van die toets tel die toetsbeampte die merke teenoor elke reaksie, vermenigvuldig dié getal met die puntwaarde wat tussen hakies links van die reaksie aangedui word en skryf die getal strafpunte in die toepaslike blokke regs van die reaksie.

Voorbeeld

(3) Rem

9

- 5.5 Die punte van elke item word bymekaargetel en die totale getal strafpunte word in die groter blokkie regs onderaan die betrokke afdeling ingevul.

Voorbeeld

(1) Rat

2

(1) Trek

1

(5) Balans

5

Opmerkings

8

- 5.6 Die strafpunte in die groter blokkies regs onderaan elke afdeling word bymekaargetel om die punte totaal van al die afdelings te kry. Hierdie totaal word ten opsigte van Deel Een en Deel Twee ingevul.

Voorbeeld

TOTAAL	DEEL EEN	50
TOTAAL	DEEL TWEE	90
SLAAG	DRUIP	UITGESTEL

5. SCORING METHOD

PART ONE

- 5.1 With regard to certain responses only one error can be marked — e.g. should the applicant not carry out any one of the items under "Pre-Trip Inspection", one mark should be indicated in the appropriate space.

Example

(1) Tyre |

- 5.2 With regard to certain other responses more than one error can be marked — e.g. should the applicant carry out three moving off actions without observing, three marks should be indicated in the appropriate space.

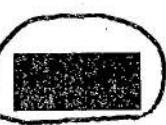
Example

(5) Obs III

- 5.3 With regard to certain other responses only one error will be allowed, following which the test will be discontinued — e.g. should the applicant touch the boundary lines at any stage during the test, a circle must be drawn round the black square where no value is allocated. This indicates an immediate failure and the test will be discontinued.

Example

T.line



- 5.4 On completion of the test the examiner will count the number of marks opposite each item, multiply by the value in brackets to the left of the item, and enter the total number of penalty points in the relevant square to the right of the item.

Example

(3) Br III

- 5.5 The points of each items should be added and the total number of penalty points entered in the larger square at the bottom right-hand corner of that section.

Example

(1) Gear II

(1) Move I

(5) Balance I

Remarks

- 5.6 The penalty points indicated in the larger squares of each section must be added indicating an overall number of points which will be entered in the appropriate square at the foot of the test report, in respect of Part One and Part Two.

Example

TOTAL	PART ONE	50
TOTAL	PART TWO	90
PASS	FAIL	DEFERRED

- 5.7 Onder "Opmerkings: by enige afdeling van die toetsverslag kan die toetsbeampte opmerkings inskryf wat die applikant kan help."

Voorbeeld

- (5) Balans
 (1) Stol I
 (4) Sein kan..... III

I
12
13

Opmerkings **VERSUM OM SEIN TE KANSELLEER**

5.8 Afsnypunte Deel Een

'n Applikant druipt Deel Een van die toets indien:

- 5.8.1 meer as die toegelate 50 strafpunte aangeteken is of
 5.8.2 'n sirkel om enige swart blokkie gemaak is.

DEEL TWEE

- 5.9 Tydens die uitvoer van die afdelings in Deel Twee word alle wegtrek- en stilhoufoutte soos in Deel Een van die toets aangeteken.

- 5.10 Tydens draaispoedoordoele moet die puntwaarde wat deur die elektroniese knyperbord vertoon word, in die toepaslike blokkie ingeskryf word, byvoorbeeld:

Draaispoedoordoele

Telling	L	R
6		
		X X 5
Get. pog.		
R. lyn		
Totaal		11

- 5.11 Slegs wanneer die elektroniese knyperbord 'n lesing van "stadig" in 'n rigting vertoon, sal twee verdere pogings toegelaat word om 'n lesing in daardie rigting te verkry.

- 5.12 Indien geen lesing met die derde poging in 'n spesifieke rigting verkry is nie of 'n grenslyn van die kurwe geraak word moet 'n sirkel om die toepaslike swart blokkie gemaak word en die toets gestaak, byvoorbeeld:

Telling	L	R
6		
		X X X
Get. pog.		
R. lyn		
Totaal		6

- 5.7 In any section of the test report under "Remarks" the examiner may enter any comments which may assist the applicant.

Example

- (5) Balance
 (1) Stall I
 (4) Sig. can. II

Remarks TRIED TO CANCEL SIGNAL.

1	
12	
13	

5.8 Cut-off points Part One

An applicant will fail Part One of the test if:

- 5.8.1 he has been allocated more than the 50 permissible penalty points or
 5.8.2 a circle has been drawn around any black square.

PART TWO

- 5.9 During the execution of tests in Part Two, all moving-off and stopping errors will be recorded, as in Part One of the test, in the appropriate section of the test report.

- 5.10 During "Turning speed judgement" the points value displayed on the electronic clipboard must be entered in the appropriate square, example:

Turning speed judgement

Score	L	6		R	X	X	5
No. Att.							
T. Line							
Total							II

- 5.11 Only when the electronic clipboard displays "Slow" in a direction, two further attempts to obtain a points reading in that direction will be allowed.

- 5.12 Should no reading be displayed at the third attempt in a specific direction or if a boundary line of the curve is touched, a circle is drawn around the appropriate black square and the test is discontinued, example:

Score	L	6		R	X	X	X
No. Att.							
T. Line							
Total							

- 5.13 Om die volgorde van die oorblywende toetse (noodstop/-swenk) te bepaal word die telling van die draaispoedoordel gebruik soos op die toetsverslag aangeteken. Byvoorbeeld:

Draaispoedoordel

	L	R	
Telling	6		X X 5
Get. pog.			
R. lyn			
Totaal			11

Op die toetsverslag word die volgorde as volg aangedui:

E/E	Stop 1	Stop 2	L	R
E/O	Stop 1	R	L	Stop 2
O/E	R	Stop 1	Stop 2	L
O/O	L	R	Stop 1	Stop 2

5.13.1 Indien die telling soos in 5.13 byvoorbeeld 6 en 5 is sal die volgorde "Ewe/Onewe" wees en moet die toetse soos in die tabel aangedui gedoen word. Om verwarring te voorkom moet elke aksie na voltooiing afgemerkt word.

5.13.2 Wanneer die applikant 'n verkeerde aksie uitvoer, word 'n maksimum strafpunt van 25 in die toepaslike blokkie aangeteken en die toets word voortgesit.

5.13.3 Indien enige van die manuevers "vinnig" uitgevoer word, maar nog steeds binne die toegelate maksimum standaard gedoen word, word geen strafpunte aangeteken nie, soos in die geval van:

- a) Noodstop: die stilhou afstand nie verder as 25 kalibrasie merk is nie soos bereken in 5.14.1 en
- b) Noodswenk: die swenk afstand nie minder as 5 kalibrasie merke is nie soos bereken in 5.15.1

5.13.4 Indien enige van die manuevers te "vinnig" of "stadig" uitgevoer word of buite die toegelate maksimum standaard gedoen word, word 'n tweede poging toegelaat. Indien die applikant tydens die tweede poging te vinnig of stadig ry of buite die maksimum standaard stop of swenk word 'n derde en finale poging toegelaat.

5.14 Noodstop

Gedurende hierdie manuever word die afstand waar die motorfiets tot stilstand gekom het onder "STOP" teenoor "WERKLIK" aangeteken.

5.14.1 Berekening van stilhouafstand

Die afstand word bepaal deur die voorste punt van die voorwiel vertikaal met die gekalibreerde stop lyn te meet.

Sou die voorste punt van die voorwiel nie op 'n dwarslyntjie (kalibrasiemerk) tot stilstand kom nie, word die vorige kalibrasiemerk as die werklike stop afstand aangeteken.

Die vereiste standaard wat op die elektroniese knyperbord verskyn moet onder "STOP" teenoor "STANDAARD" aangeteken word. Die verskil tussen "WERKLIKE" en "STANDAARD" word onder "STOP" teenoor "STRAFPUNTE" aangeteken, byvoorbeeld:

- 5.13 In order to determine the sequence of the remaining tests (emergency stop/swerve) the scores recorded on the test report for the turning speed judgement test are used, for example:

Turning Speed Judgement

Score	L	R	.....
6			X X 5
No. Att.			
T. Line			
Total			11

On the test report the sequence is given as follows:

E/E	Stop 1	Stop 2	L	R
E/O	Stop 1	R	L	Stop 2
O/E	R	Stop 1	Stop 2	L
O/O	L	R	Stop 1	Stop 2

5.13.1 Should the scores as in 5.13 be 6 and 5, the sequence will be "Even/Odd" (E/O) and the test must be carried out as indicated in the table. To avoid confusion cross off each action after completion.

5.13.2 Should the applicant carry out an incorrect manoeuvre, a maximum penalty point of 25 is recorded in the appropriate square, and the test is continued.

5.13.3 Should any of the manoeuvres give a reading of "Fast", but be done within the maximum standard allowed, no penalty points are recorded, example:

- (a) Emergency stop: The stopping distance does not exceed the 25 calibration mark as calculated in 5.14.1 and
- (b) Emergency swerve: The swerve distance is not less than the 5 calibration mark, as calculated in 5.15.1

5.13.4 Should any of the manoeuvres give a reading of "Fast" or "Slow", or be done beyond the maximum permissible standard a second attempt must be allowed. Should the applicant ride too fast or slow during the second attempt or once again stop or swerve beyond the maximum permissible standard a third and final attempt is allowed.

5.14 Emergency stop

During this manoeuvre the stopping distance of the motorcycle must be recorded opposite ACTUAL under the heading STOP

5.14.1 Calculation of stopping distance

The actual distance is determined by measuring vertically from the furthest point of the front tyre to the calibrated line.

Should this point not coincide with a calibration mark, the previous calibration line crossed must be taken as the actual stopping distance.

The standard stopping distance which appears on the electronic clipboard display must be recorded on the test report opposite "STANDARD" under the heading STOP. The difference between ACTUAL and STANDARD must be recorded opposite PENALTY POINTS under the same STOP heading, for example:

DIE MODULES

Die verskillende afdelings van die toetsverslag word deur 'n aantal modules gedek wat die ideale uitvoering van elke afdeling van die toets beskryf.

THE MODULES

The various sections of the test report are covered by a number of Modules which describe the ideal execution of each section of the test.

MODULES

	Bladsy
1. Voorritinspeksie — om die motorfiets	434
2. Opklim — Afklim	436
3. Voorritinspeksie — op die motorfiets	438
4. Aansit en Afsluitprosedure	440
5. Spieëls — gebruik van	442
6. Sein	444
7. Sein — handseine (linksdraai)	446
8. Sein — handseine (regsdraai)	448
9. Sein — handseine (stilhou of skielike spoedvermindering)	450
10. Sein — toeter	452
11. Koppelaar — gebruik van	454
12. Wegtrek/aanry	456
13. Stuur	458
14. Spoedhandhawing	460
15. Opdraandwegtrek	462
16. Draaispoedoordel	464
17. Noodstop	466
18. Noodswenk	468
19. Spoedbeheer	470
20. Ratwisseling — op	472
21. Ratwisseling — af	474
22. Volgafstand	476
23. Laanwisseling	478
24. Stilhou in verkeer	480
25. Stilhou vir parkering	482
26. Verkeerseine	484
27. Kruisings — linksdraai	486
28. Kruisings — regsdraai	488
29. Kruisings — aanry	490
30. Kruisings — stoptekens	492
31. Kruisings — toegeetekens	494
32. Kruisings — onbeheerd	496
33. Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikker rooi)	498
34. Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige rooi)	500
35. Kruisings — verkeersligte (groen)	502
36. Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikker amber)	504
37. Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalige amber)	506
38. Kruisings — verkeersirkels	508
39. Blokvoetoorgang — onbeheerd	510
40. Spooroorgang — beheerd	512
41. Spooroorgang — onbeheerd	514
42. Verbysteek — aan die linkerkant van 'n gevaa	516
43. Verbysteek — aan die regterkant van 'n gevaa	518
44. Word aan die linkerkant verbygesteek	520
45. Word aan die regterkant verbygesteek	522
46. Deurpaaie — aansluit	524
47. Deurpaaie — verby Op- en Afrritte ry	526
48. Deurpaaie — verlaat	528

MODULES

	Page
1. Pre-trip inspection — around the motorcycle	435
2. Mount — Dismount	437
3. Pre-trip inspection — on motorcycle	439
4. Starting and Stopping procedures	441
5. Mirrors — use of	443
6. Signalling	445
7. Signalling — hand signal (turning left)	447
8. Signalling — hand signal (turning right)	449
9. Signalling — hand signal (stop or sudden speed reduction)	451
10. Signalling — horn	453
11. Clutch — use of	455
12. Moving off/proceed	457
13. Steering	459
14. Speed management	461
15. Incline start	463
16. Turning speed judgement	465
17. Emergency stop	467
18. Emergency swerve	469
19. Speed control	471
20. Gearchanging — up	473
21. Gearchanging — down	475
22. Following distance	477
23. Lane changing	479
24. Stopping in traffic	481
25. Stopping for parking	483
26. Traffic signals	485
27. Intersections — turning left	487
28. Intersections — turning right	489
29. Intersections — proceeding straight	491
30. Intersections — stop signs	493
31. Intersections — yield signs	495
32. Intersections — uncontrolled	497
33. Intersections — traffic lights (flashing red)	499
34. Intersections — traffic lights (steady red)	501
35. Intersections — traffic lights (green)	503
36. Intersections — traffic lights (flashing amber)	505
37. Intersections — traffic lights (steady amber)	507
38. Intersections — traffic circles	509
39. Block pedestrian crossing (uncontrolled)	511
40. Level crossing — guarded	513
41. Level crossing — unguarded	515
42. Overtaking — to the left of a hazard	517
43. Overtaking — to the right of a hazard	519
44. Being overtaken — on the left-hand side	521
45. Being overtaken — on the right-hand side	523
46. Freeways — entering	525
47. Freeways — passing On-and Offramps	527
48. Freeways — leaving (exiting)	529

Module 1:

Voorritinspeksie

1. Kyk met die naderstap onder die motorfiets vir ooglopende lekkasies, obstruksies, ens.
2. Kyk vir skade, verkieslik van bo na onder, van links na regs, terwyl antikloksgewys om die motorfiets geloop word.
3. Gaan voorwiel na vir bandgroefdiepte, slytasie en skade, sywandskade, banddruk, klepdoppie, speke, wielnaaf, olie- en ghrieslekke (slegs visuele inspeksie).
4. Gaan voorste remskyf(we) vir skade (waar moontlik) na.
5. Gaan skokbrekers/vurke vir skade, stewigheid en olielekke na.
6. Gaan voor modderskerm vir skade en stewigheid na.
7. Gaan voorlig(te) en trukaatser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
8. Gaan linker voor rigtingwyser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
9. Gaan windskerm vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na, indien van toepassing.
10. Gaan kontrolemiddels, spieël, kabels en koppelaar vloeistof (indien van toepassing) aan die linkerhelfte van die stuurstang vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en werking na.
11. Gaan brandstofkraan/-klep vir skade, stewigheid en lekkasie na.
12. Gaan ratheboom en linker voor voetstut vir skade en stewigheid na.
13. Gaan linker sydeksel vir skade en stewigheid na.
14. Gaan battery vir skade, stewigheid en vloeistofvlak na.
15. Gaan linker agter voetstut, ketting skerm, ketting (spanning en smering), uitlaatpyp en linker agter skokbreker (indien van toepassing) vir skade en stewigheid na.
16. Gaan linker agter rigtingwyser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
17. Gaan agterlig, nommerplaatlig en trukaatser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
18. Gaan agternommerplaat vir skade, skoonheid, stewigheid en geldigheid na.
19. Gaan agterwiel na soos beskryf in item 3.
20. Gaan regter agter rigtingwyser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
21. Gaan agter remskyf en remtoestel vir stewigheid en skade (waar moontlik) na.
22. Gaan regter agter skokbreker en uitlaatpyp (indien van toepassing) vir skade, stewigheid en olielekke na.
23. Gaan regter agter voetstut en sydeksel (indien van toepassing) vir stewigheid na.
24. Gaan sitplek vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
25. Gaan regter voor voetstut vir stewigheid na.
26. Gaan voetrem vir vryspeling, skade en stewigheid en remvloeistofvlak (indien van toepassing) na.
27. Gaan brandstoftenk en -dop vir stewigheid en lekkasie na.
28. Gaan koelvloeistof- en enjinolievlak na, (indien van toepassing).
29. Gaan verkoeler vir skade en stewigheid na (indien van toepassing).
30. Gaan regter kontrolemiddels, spieël, kabels en remvloeistofvlak (indien van toepassing) soos beskryf in item 10 na.
31. Gaan regter voor rigtingwyser vir skade, skoonheid en stewigheid na.
32. Gaan klaringsbewys vir geldigheid, skoonheid en stewigheid na.

LET WEL:

Met die naderstap versoek die toetsbeampte die applikant om 'n buite-voorritinspeksie uit te voer voordat hy op die motorfiets klim.

Module 1:

Pre-trip Inspection

1. Check under the motorcycle on approach for obvious leaks, obstructions, etc.
2. Check for damage, preferably from top to bottom, from left to right, while moving in an anti-clockwise direction.
3. Check front wheel for tread depth, wear and damage, sidewall damage, inflation, valve cap, spokes, wheel hub, oil and grease leakage (visual inspection only).
4. Check front brake disc/s for wear (if possible).
5. Check front shockabsorbers/forks for damage, security and oil leakage.
6. Check front mudguard for damage and security.
7. Check front light/s and white retro-reflector for damage, cleanliness and security.
8. Check left front indicator for damage, cleanliness and security.
9. Check windscreen/fairing for damage, cleanliness and security, if applicable.
10. Check controls, cables, mirror and clutch fluid level (if applicable) on the left side of the handlebar for damage, cleanliness, security and operation.
11. Check fuel tap/valve for damage, security, leaks and operation.
12. Check gear lever and left front footpeg for damage and security.
13. Check left side-cover for damage and security.
14. Check battery for damage, security and fluid level.
15. Check left rear footpeg, chainguard, chain (tension and lubrication), exhaust and shock-absorber (if applicable) for damage and security.
16. Check left rear indicator for damage, cleanliness and security.
17. Check rear light, number plate light and reflector for damage, cleanliness and security.
18. Check rear number plate for damage, cleanliness, security and legality.
19. Check rear wheel as described in item 3.
20. Check right rear indicator for damage, cleanliness and security.
21. Check rear brake disc and brake assembly for wear and security where possible.
22. Check right rear shock absorber and exhaust (if applicable) for damage, security and oil leaks.
23. Check right rear footpeg and side cover for security.
24. Check seat for damage, cleanliness and security.
25. Check right front footpeg for damage and security.
26. Check foot brake for free play, damage and security and brake fluid level, if applicable.
27. Check fuel tank and filler cap for security and leakage.
28. Check coolant and engine oil levels (if applicable).
29. Check radiator for damage and security (if applicable).
30. Check right hand controls, mirror, cables and brake fluid level (if applicable) as described in item 10.
31. Check right front indicator for damage, cleanliness and security.
32. Check licence token for validity, cleanliness and security.

NOTE:

On approach to the motorcycle the examiner will request the applicant to conduct a pre-trip inspection prior to mounting the motorcycle.

Module 2:

Opklim — Afklim

Opklim: Systaander

1. Staan aan die linkerkant van die motorfiets en ontsluit stuur (indien van toepassing).
2. Hou albei handgrepe vas en wend voorrem aan.
3. Swaai regterbeen oor en plaas gewig op sitplek.
4. Bring motorfiets regop en draai voorwiel reguit.
5. Lig systaander heeltemal met linkervoet op (indien van toepassing) en balanseer motorfiets.
6. Die motorfiets mag nie rol nie.

Afklim: Systaander

1. Observeer.
2. Wend voorrem aan en skop die systaander heeltemal uit indien van toepassing (maak seker dat systaander op 'n stewige plek staan).
3. Laat motorfiets op systaander leun (indien van toepassing) en draai voorwiel na links.
4. Lig gewig van sitplek en swaai regterbeen oor motorfiets.
5. Maak seker dat die motorfiets stewig staan voordat die handgrepe en voorrem gelos word.
6. Sluit stuur (indien van toepassing).

Opklim: Middelstaander

1. Staan aan die linkerkant van die motorfiets en ontsluit stuur (indien van toepassing).
2. Hou met linkerhand die linkergreep vas terwyl die regterhand die linker handvatsel onder die sitplek vashou.
3. Trek die motorfiets van die staander af en ballanseer.
4. Hou albei handgrepe vas en wend voorrem aan.
5. Swaai regterbeen oor en plaas gewig op sitplek.
6. Hou motorfiets regop en draai voorwiel reguit.
7. Die motorfiets mag nie rol nie.

Afklim: Middelstaander

1. Observeer.
2. Wend voorrem aan en hou die voorwiel reguit.
3. Swaai die regterbeen oor die motorfiets en balanseer.
4. Hou met linkerhand die linkerhandgreep vas terwyl die regterhand die linkerhandvatsel onder die sitplek vashou.
5. Trap die middelstaander stewig met die regtervoet af.
6. Trek die motorfiets op en agtertoe op middelstaander.
7. Sluit stuur (indien van toepassing).

Module 2:

Mount — Dismount

Mount: With sidestand

1. Stand on left side of motorcycle and unlock steering (if applicable).
2. Grasp both handgrips and apply front brake.
3. Swing right leg over the motorcycle and sit on seat.
4. Bring motorcycle upright and straighten front wheel.
5. Return sidestand to secure position with foot, if applicable, and balance motorcycle.
6. The motorcycle must not roll.

Dismount: With sidestand

1. Observe
2. Apply front brake and extend sidestand fully, if applicable, (select a firm surface for the sidestand) while seated.
3. Allow the motorcycle to rest fully on the sidestand and turn the front wheel to the left.
4. Rise from the seat and swing the right leg over the motorcycle.
5. Make sure that the motorcycle is standing securely before releasing the handgrips and the front brake.
6. Lock the steering (if applicable).

Mount: With centre stand

1. Stand on left side of motorcycle and unlock steering, if applicable.
2. Grasp left handgrip with left hand and handle, frame or seat mounting with right hand.
3. Pull motorcycle forward off centre stand and balance it.
4. Grasp both handgrips and apply front brake.
5. Swing right leg over the motorcycle and sit on seat.
6. Keep motorcycle upright with front wheel straight.
7. The motorcycle must not roll.

Dismount: With centre stand

1. Observe
2. Apply front brake, keeping front wheel straight.
3. Swing right leg over motorcycle and balance the motorcycle.
4. Grasp left handgrip with left hand and handle, frame or seat mounting with right hand.
5. Lower centre stand with right foot and press down firmly on it with motorcycle upright.
6. Pull upward and backward until motorcycle rests on stand.
7. Lock steering, if applicable.

Module 3:**Voorritinspeksie — op die motorfiets**

1. Draai aansitsleutel na "ON"-posisie.
2. Gaan werking van waarskuwingsligte en meters na.
3. Gaan werking van voor- en agterligte, rigtingwysers, toeter en remlig na.
4. Skakel alle skakelaars terug na die "OFF"-posisie en skakel aansitsleutel af.
5. Gaan druk op remme en koppelaar na.
6. Gaan versneller greep vir werking na.
7. Gaan werking van skopaansitter na.
8. Stel spieëls vir maksimum uitsig na agter.

LET WEL A:

Die toetsbeampte versoek die applikant om op die motorfiets te klim en waar van toepassing die ligte, rigtingwysers, toeter en remlig in werking te stel.

LET WEL B:

In die geval van 'n geringe defek mag die geleentheid aan die applikant gegun word om die defek te herstel.

LET WEL C:

In sekere gevalle, moet die enjin loop voordat die ligte in werking gestel kan word.

Module 3:**Pre-trip Inspection — on motorcycle**

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.
2. Check operation of warning lights and meters.
3. Check operation of front and rear lights, direction indicators, horn and brakelight.
4. Turn all switches to OFF position and turn the ignition key to the off position.
5. Check pressure of brakes and clutch.
6. Check the throttle operation.
7. Check operation of the kickstart lever, if applicable.
8. Adjust mirrors for maximum rear-view vision.

NOTE A:

The examiner requests the applicant to mount the motorcycle and to operate the lights, direction indicators, horn and brake light.

NOTE B:

In the event of a minor defect, the applicant may be given the opportunity to rectify it.

NOTE C:

In certain cases the engine must be running in order to operate lights.

Module 4:

Aansit- en Afsluitprosedures

Aansit

1. Draai die brandstofkraan oop indien van toepassing.
2. Draai aansitsleutel na die "ON"-posisie en gaan werking van waarskuwingsligte en meters na.
3. Verseker dat rathefboom in die neutraal posisie is (groen waarskuwingslig aan).
4. Draai enjin-afsluitskakelaar na "RUN"-posisie.
5. Stel smoorklep in werking, indien nodig.
6. Sit enjin aan met aansitknoppie of skopaansitter.
7. Los aansitknoppie/skopaansitter sodra enjin loop (draai skopaansitter terug, indien van toepassing).
8. Kanselleer werking van smoorklep, indien van toepassing.

Afsluit

1. Skakel toebehore af, indien van toepassing.
2. Skakel enjin af deur middel van enjinafsluit skakelaar.
3. Draai aansitsleutel na "OFF"-posisie.
4. Draai brandstofkraan toe, indien van toepassing.
5. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.

LET WEL:

In die geval van sekere motorfietse is dit nodig om die koppelaar te ontkoppel en die systaander terug te trek alvorens die enjin sal aanskakel.

Module 4:

Starting and Stopping Procedures

Starting engine:

1. Turn the fuel tap/valve ON, if applicable.
2. Turn ignition key to ON position and check operation of warning lights and meters.
3. Ensure that the gear lever is in the neutral position (green warning light on).
4. Switch the engine "kill" switch to the RUN position.
5. Operate the choke if necessary.
6. Start engine by pressing the starter button or by kickstarting it.
7. Release starter button/kickstarter as soon as engine starts (fold kickstart lever back, if necessary.)
8. Cancel choke operation when applicable.

Stopping engine:

1. Switch accessories off, if applicable.
2. Stop engine by operating the engine "kill" switch.
3. Turn ignition key to OFF position.
4. Turn fuel tap off, if applicable.
5. Select first gear, if applicable.

NOTE:

For certain motorcycles it is necessary to pull in the clutch and/or return the sidestand to the secure position in order to start the engine.

Module 5:

Spieëls — gebruik van

1. Verstel truspieëls slegs terwyl motorfiets stilstaan vir maksimum uitsig na agter.
2. Gaan truspieëls voor enige gevvaar na.
3. Gaan truspieëls eenkeer elke ongeveer 5 tot 8 sekondes na.
4. Gaan truspieëls lank genoeg na om die verkeersituasie agter en na links en regs te bepaal.

LET WET A:

Daar moet sorg gedra word om nie te lank in die truspieëls te kyk nie.

LET WEL B:

Waar daar verwys word na truspieëls word bedoel die linkér en regtertruspieëls.

Module 5:**Mirrors — use of**

1. Adjust rear-view mirrors whilst motorcycle is stationary only, for maximum rear-view vision.
2. Check rear-view mirrors on approach to any hazard.
3. Check rear-view mirrors approximately every 5 to 8 seconds.
4. Checking of rear-view mirrors should be of sufficient duration to determine traffic situations to the rear, left and right.

NOTE A:

Care should be taken not to look in mirrors for too long a period.

NOTE B:

References to mirrors mean the left and right rear-view mirrors.

Module 6:**Sein**

1. Gaan die truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na.
2. Sein betyds en lank genoeg.
3. Verseker dat sein gekanselleer word sodra die manuever voltooi is of sodra teenwoordigheid bevestig is deur middel van die toeter of hooflig.

LET WEL A:

Daar moet sorg gedra word om nie te vroeg te sein of te sein waar dit ander padgebruikers mag verwarring veroorsaak nie.

LET WEL B:

Die gebruik van rigtingwysers of handseine binne 'n kruising moet waar moontlik verminder word.

LET WEL C:

Indien die motorfiets se rigtingwysers buite werking is moet handseine gegee word.

Module 6:

Signalling

1. Check the rear-view mirrors and appropriate blind spot.
2. Activate direction indicator in good time and for sufficient duration.
3. Ensure that signal is cancelled after completion of manoeuvre or that presence has been established by means of the horn or headlight.

NOTE A:

Care should be taken not to signal too early or where it could create confusion for other road users.

NOTE B:

Use of direction indicators or hand signals within an intersection should be avoided unless necessary.

NOTE C:

Should the motorcycle direction indicators be inoperative, hand signals must be given.

Module 7:

Sein — handseine (linksdraai)

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na.
2. Sein voorneme deur middel van rigtingwysers.
3. Gaan blindekol links na.
4. Steek linkerarm reguit en horisontaal sywaarts uit, met die handpalm na voor.
5. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem en/of ratte gewissel word, en voordat 'n manuever uitgevoer word.
6. Plaas hand terug op die handgreet.

LET WEL:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die manuever gegee word.

Module 7:

Signalling — hand signals (turning left)

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to the left.
2. Signal intention using direction indicators.
3. Check blind spot to the left.
4. Extend left arm horizontally sideways from shoulder, with palm facing forward.
5. Drop arm in good time before braking and/or gear selection, and before negotiating manoeuvre.
6. Replace hand on handgrip.

NOTE:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

Module 8:

Sein — handseine (regsdraai)

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol regs na.
2. Sein voorname deur middel van rigtingwysers.
3. Gaan blindekol regs na.
4. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts en horisontaal uit met die handpalm na voor.
5. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem, ratte gewissel, en voordat 'n manuever uitgevoer word.
6. Plaas hand terug op die handgreep.

LET WEL:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die manuever gegee word.

Module 8:

Signalling — hand signals (turning right)

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to the right.
2. Signal intention using direction indicators.
3. Check blind spot to the right.
4. Extend right arm horizontally sideways from shoulder with palm facing forward.
5. Drop arm in good time before braking and/or gear selection and before negotiating manoeuvre.
6. Replace hand on handgrip.

NOTE:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

Module 9:

Sein — handseine (stilhou of skielike spoedvermindering)

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol regs na.
2. Steek regterarm reguit sywaarts uit met elmboog gebuig en voorarm vertikaal na bo en handpalm na voor gedraai.
3. Trek arm betyds terug voordat daar gerem word.
4. Plaas hand terug op die handgreep.

LET WEL:

Hierdie sein moet betyds en lank genoeg voor die maneuver gegee word.

Module 9:

Signalling — hand signals (stop or sudden speed reduction)

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blind spot to right.
2. Extend right arm sideways from shoulder with forearm vertically upward and with palm and hand to the front.
3. Drop arm in good time before applying brakes.
4. Replace hand on handgrip.

NOTE:

This signal should be given in good time and for sufficient duration prior to manoeuvre.

Module 10:**Sein — toeter**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Sein slegs wanneer dit nodig is, betyds en slegs lank genoeg.
3. Plaas hand terug op die handgrip, indien van toepassing.

Module 10:

Signalling — horn

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Signal only when necessary, in good time and only for sufficient duration.
3. Replace hand on handgrip, if applicable.

Module 11:**Koppelaar — gebruik van**

1. Trek koppelaarhefboom heeltemal in.
2. Verkry koppelaarbeheer.
3. Vermy "gly" van koppelaar.
4. Vermy "ry" van koppelaar.
5. Vermy "vryloop".
6. Los koppelaarhefboom heeltemal behalwe om ratte te wissel, te stop of vir geoorloofde "gly", "ry" of "vry-loop".
7. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voor motorfiets, sonder dat die enjin swaarkry of staak, tot stilstand kom.

Module 11:**Clutch — use of**

-
1. Pull clutch lever fully in.
 2. Obtain clutch control.
 3. Avoid "slipping" of clutch.
 4. Avoid "riding" of clutch.
 5. Avoid "coasting".
 6. Remove hand completely from clutch lever except for the purpose of gear changing, stopping, justified "slipping", "riding" or "coasting".
 7. Disengage clutch completely just before motorcycle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.

Module 12:

Wegtrek/aanry

1. Hou motorfiets stilstaande deur agterrem te gebruik.
2. Gehoorsaam alle padverkeerstekens, seine, reëls en merke.
3. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Sein voorname, indien van toepassing.
5. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant die kruising is voordat die kruising binnegegaan word.
6. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word.
7. Behou skoon ruimte voor motorfiets, voordat beweeg word.
8. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
9. Verkry koppelaarbeheer, indien van toepassing.
10. Observeer.
11. Trek weg/ry aan sonder om die voorwiel te lig.
12. Behou balans, plaas albei voete op die voorste voetstutte sodra die motorfiets in beweging is.
13. Versnel soos nodig.
14. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

LET WEL A:

Daar mag nie gerol word wanneer weggetrek word nie.

LET WEL B:

Observasie en ratskakeling mag terselfdertyd gedoen word.

LET WEL C:

Wend die voorrem aan voordat die agterrem gelos en die rat geskakel word.

Module 12:

Moving off/Proceed

1. Keep motorcycle stationary by applying the rear brake.
2. Obey traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
3. Check mirrors and appropriate blindspot, if applicable.
4. Signal intention, if applicable.
5. Ensure that there is clear space beyond the intersection before entering.
6. Ensure that the intersection is clear before entering.
7. Maintain clear space behind vehicle ahead before moving off.
8. Select gear, if applicable.
9. Obtain clutch control, if applicable.
10. Observe.
11. Move off/proceed without lifting front wheel.
12. Maintain balance and place both feet on the front footpegs as soon as the motorcycle starts moving.
13. Accelerate as necessary.
14. Cancel signal, if applicable.

NOTE A:

Rolling is not permitted when moving off.

NOTE B:

Observing and gear selection can be simultaneous.

NOTE C:

Apply the front brake before releasing the rear brake and selecting the gear.

Module 13:**Stuur**

1. Hou albei hande op die handgrepe.
2. Stuur op 'n beheerde manier sonder om hoeke of draaie te sny of te wyd te neem.
3. Stuur glad.
4. Waar moontlik moenie binne 'n laan of oor laanstrepe dwaal nie.
5. Pas posisie aan met inagnome van bewegende of stilstaande gevare.
6. Teenstuur indien nodig.

Module 13:**Steering**

1. Keep both hands on the handgrips.
2. Steer in a controlled manner to avoid cutting or negotiating corners and bends too wide.
3. Steer smoothly.
4. Where possible do not wander over lane markings.
5. Adjust position according to moving or stationary hazards.
6. Counter steer if necessary.

Module 14:

Spoedhandhawing

1. Observeer.
2. Trek weg.
3. Versnel en skakel tweede rat.
4. Moenie die grenslyne raak nie.
5. Rem by lyn "C".
6. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
7. Stop met die voorwiel op die kruis van die gekalibreerde stoplyn en gekalibreerde dwarslyn.
8. Behou balans en moenie die motorfiets beweeg totdat die afmeting geneem is nie.

LET WEL A:

Slegs drie pogings word toegelaat, mits die eerste en tweede poging onsuksesvol was en geen grenslyne geraak is nie.

LET WEL B:

Hierdie is nie 'n noodstop nie.

LET WEL C:

Behou 'n egalige spoed deur die tydmeetsone.

Module 14:

Speed management

1. Observe.
2. Move off.
3. Accelerate and change to second gear.
4. Do not touch boundary lines.
5. Brake at line "C".
6. Select first gear, if applicable.
7. Stop with the front wheel on the crosspoint of the calibrated stop and cross line.
8. Maintain balance and do not move motorcycle until stopping point has been determined.

NOTE A:

Only three attempts will be allowed if the first and second attempts were unsuccessful provided that no boundary lines have been touched.

NOTE B:

This is not an emergency stop.

NOTE C:

Maintain a steady speed through the timing zone.

Module 15:**Opdraandwegtrek**

1. Stop waar aangedui sonder om te rol.
2. Hou motorfiets stilstaande met die agterrem.
3. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Sein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
5. Verkry koppelaarbeheer, indien van toepassing.
6. Observeer.
7. Trek weg sonder om te rol en die voorwiel te lig.
8. Behou balans, plaas albei voete op die voorste voetstutte sodra die motorfiets in beweging is.
9. Versnel soos nodig.
10. Kanselleer sein, indien van toepassing.

LET WEL:

Observasie en ratskakeling mag terselfdertyd gedoen word.

Module 15:**Incline start**

1. Stop where indicated without rolling.
2. Remain stationary using the rear brake.
3. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot, if applicable.
4. Signal intention, if applicable.
5. Obtain clutch control, if applicable.
6. Observe.
7. Move off without rolling and/or lifting the front wheel.
8. Maintain balance, place both feet on the front footpegs as soon as the motorcycle starts moving.
9. Accelerate as necessary.
10. Cancel signal, if applicable.

NOTE:

Observation and gear selection can be simultaneous.

Module 16:**Draaispoedoordel**

-
1. Observeer.
 2. Trek weg.
 3. Versnel en ry so vinnig as moontlik deur die kurwe.
 4. Moenie die grenslyne raak nie.
 5. Stop by die tweede wegtrekpunt.
 6. Herhaal in die teenoorgestelde rigting.

LET WEL:

Slegs drie pogings in 'n rigting word toegelaat, mits die eerste en tweede poging onsuksesvol was en geen grenslyne geraak is nie.

Module 16:**Turning speed judgement**

1. Observe.
2. Move off.
3. Accelerate and ride as fast as possible through the curve.
4. Do not touch the boundary lines.
5. Stop at the second starting point.
6. Repeat in the opposite direction.

NOTE:

Only three attempts in one direction will be allowed if the first and second attempts were unsuccessful and provided that no boundary lines have been touched.

Module 17:

Noodstop

1. Observeer.
2. Trek weg.
3. Versnel en skakel na tweede rat, indien van toepassing.
4. Moenie die grenslyne raak nie.
5. Ontkoppel koppelaar, indien van toepassing.
6. Wend albei remme gelyktydig aan wanneer die rooi stoplig aangaan.
7. Bring motorfiets binne die kortste moontlike afstand tot 'n beheerde stop.
8. Behou balans en moenie die motorfiets beweeg totdat die afmeting geneem is nie.

LET WEL A:

Drukking op die rempedaal (agter) en voorremhefboom moet verminder word indien die wiel(e) sou sluit.

LET WEL B:

Slegs drie pogings word toegelaat, mits die eerste twee pogings onsuksesvol was en geen grenslyne geraak is nie.

LET WEL C:

Indien die lesing vinnig is moet voor die 26ste kalibrasiemerke gestop word ten einde die maneuver te slaag.

Module 17:

Emergency stop

1. Observe.
2. Move off.
3. Accelerate and change to second gear, if applicable.
4. Do not touch the boundary lines.
5. Declutch, if applicable.
6. Apply both brakes simultaneously when the red light comes on.
7. Bring the motorcycle to a controlled stop in the shortest possible distance.
8. Maintain balance and do not move the motorcycle until the measurement has been taken.

NOTE A:

Pressure on the rear brake pedal and the front brake lever must be eased if either the rear or front wheel should skid.

NOTE B:

Only three attempts will be allowed if the first and second attempts were unsuccessful and provided that no boundary lines have been touched.

NOTE C:

Should a reading of "fast" be displayed, the motorcycle must be stopped before the 26 calibration mark in order to pass this manoeuvre.

Module 18:**Noodswenk**

1. Observeer.
2. Trek weg.
3. Versnel en skakel na tweede rat, indien van toepassing.
4. Moenie die grenslyne raak nie.
5. Ontkoppel koppelaar, indien van toepassing.
6. Swenk wanneer 'n geel seinlig aangaan, in die rigting van daardie lig om so ver moontlik vanaf die kruispunt "D" oor die gekalibreerde dwarslyn "K — L" te ry.
7. Stuur weer reguit sonder om lyne "M — N" of "O — P" te raak.
8. Stop voor die buite grenslyne geraak word.

LET WEL A:

Slegs drie pogings word in 'n rigting toegelaat, mits die eerste en tweede poging onsuksesvol was en geen grenslyne geraak is nie.

LET WEL B:

Indien die lesing vinnig is, moet daar na die 4de kalibrasiemerk gekruis word ten einde die maneuver te slaag.

Module 18:**Emergency swerve**

1. Observe.
2. Move off.
3. Accelerate and change to second gear, if applicable.
4. Do not touch the boundary lines.
5. Declutch, if applicable.
6. When a yellow light comes on, swerve in the direction of that light to cross line "K — L" as far as possible from the crosspoint "D".
7. Straighten up so that lines "M — N" or "O — P" are not touched.
8. Stop without touching the outer boundary lines.

NOTE A:

Only three attempts in any direction will be allowed if the first and second attempts were unsuccessful, provided that no boundary lines are touched.

NOTE B:

Should a reading of "fast" be displayed, the line must be crossed beyond the 4th calibration mark in order to pass this manoeuvre.

Module 19:

Spoedbeheer

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Pas spoed aan en, indien nodig, kies toepaslike rat in ooreenstemming met die verkeerspatroon, helling van die pad, padoppervlak, sigbaarheid en spoedbeperking.
3. Versnel, indien van toepassing.
4. Verminder spoed, indien van toepassing.
5. Rem, indien van toepassing.

LET WEL A:

Indien die spoed van die motorfiets toeneem sonder dat die versneller aangewend word en indien dit nodig is om die remme aanhoudend aan te wend, moet gerem word totdat die spoed toepaslik is en na 'n laer rat oorgeskakel word ten einde versnelling te beperk. Herhaal hierdie prosedure indien nodig.

LET WEL B:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om remming aan te help of te vervang.

Module 19:

Speed control

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Adjust speed and select appropriate gear, if necessary, in accordance with traffic pattern, gradient of road, road surface, visibility and speed restriction.
3. Accelerate, if applicable.
4. Decelerate, if applicable.
5. Brake, if applicable.

NOTE A:

If the speed of the motorcycle increases considerably without application of the throttle and if continuous use of the brakes is necessary, brake to the appropriate speed for a lower gear and change down in order to minimize an increase in speed. Repeat this procedure as necessary.

NOTE B:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking.

Module 20:**Ratwisseling — op**

1. Behou spoed.
2. Plaas linkerhand op koppelaarhefboom.
3. Begin koppelaar tot ongeveer by kontakpunt intrek.
4. Draai versneller glad en heeltemal toe, terwyl koppelaarhefboom heeltemal ingetrek word.
5. Skakel hoër rat en verwyder voet van die hefboom.
6. Laat koppelaarhefboom stadig en glad tot by kontakpunt uit.
7. Draai versneller glad en progressief oop, terwyl koppelaarhefboom heeltemal uitgelaat word.

LET WEL:

Waar moontlik, moet ratte gewissel word terwyl reguit gery word.

Module 20:

Gear changing — up

1. Maintain speed.
2. Cover clutch lever with left hand.
3. Start pulling clutch lever approximately to contact point.
4. Close throttle smoothly and completely whilst pulling in clutch lever completely.
5. Select higher gear, and remove foot from lever.
6. Start releasing clutch lever slowly and smoothly to contact point.
7. Open throttle smoothly and progressively whilst releasing clutch lever completely.

NOTE:

Gears should be changed, where possible, whilst travelling on a straight course.

Module 21:**Ratwisseling — af**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Draai versneller gladweg toe.
3. Rem indien nodig tot toepaslike spoed vir omstandighede.
4. Trek koppelaarhefboom heeltemal in.
5. Skakel laer rat en verwyder voet van die hefboom.
6. Laat koppelaarhefboom tot by kontakpunt uit.
7. Draai versneller glad en progressief oop terwyl koppelaarhefboom heeltemal uitgelaat word.

LET WEL A:

Vermy oorskakeling na 'n laer rat om remming te vervang of aan te help.

LET WEL B:

Geskikte rat moet waar moontlik geskakel word voordat teen 'n afdraande afgegaanword, indien dit nodig sou wees.

LET WEL C:

Ratte moet verkiekslik geskakel word terwyl reguit gery word.

LET WEL D:

Wanneer teen 'n lang opdraande uitgery word en die spoed verminder ten spyte van voortdurende oopdraai van die versneller, moet daar betyds na 'n laer rat geskakel word voordat daardie laer rat nie meer geskik is nie en voordat die enjin begin swaarkry.

Module 21:

Gear changing — down

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Close throttle smoothly.
3. Brake, if necessary, to appropriate speed for circumstances.
4. Pull clutch lever fully in.
5. Select lower gear and remove foot from lever.
6. Start releasing clutch lever smoothly to contact point.
7. Open throttle smoothly and progressively whilst releasing clutch lever completely.

NOTE A:

Avoid selecting a lower gear to replace or assist braking.

NOTE B:

Gears should be changed, where possible, before commencing a descent, if necessary.

NOTE C:

Gears should preferably be changed while travelling on a straight course.

NOTE D:

If an ascending gradient is being negotiated where road speed reduces despite continued application of the throttle, then the change down to a lower gear must be carried out before the speed drops to a point where the use of the lower gear will not serve its purpose or the engine starts labouring.

Module 22:

Volgafstand

1. Verkry en behou waar moontlik 'n minimum volgafstand van 2 sekondes.
2. Tydens swak sig, weersomstandighede, en afhangende van die padoppervlak moet die volgafstand vergroot word.

Module 22:**Following other vehicles**

1. Obtain, and where possible, maintain a minimum 2-second following distance.
2. In poor visibility and weather conditions and depending on the road surface condition, the following distance should be increased.

Module 23:

Laanwisseling

1. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na.
2. Sein voormeme.
3. Gaan die blindekol na in die rigting waarin gestuur gaan word.
4. Stuur na die laan, indien dit veilig is.
5. Kanselleer sein.

LET WEL A:

Vermy dit om binne 'n kruising van lane te wissel.

LET WEL B:

Indien meer as een laan in een beweging gewissel word, moet die toepaslike blindekol nagegaan word voor dat elke laanstreep gekruis word.

Module 23:

Lane changing

1. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check the blindspot in the direction of intended travel.
4. Steer to the lane, if safe to do so.
5. Cancel signal.

NOTE A:

Avoid changing lanes within an intersection.

NOTE B:

Where more than one lane is changed in one movement the appropriate blind spot must be checked prior to crossing each lane line.

Module 24:**Stilhou — in verkeer**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem betyds, glad en progressief met albei remme sonder om wiele te sluit, volkome in beheer en met albei hande op die handgrepe.
4. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
5. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voordat motorfiets, sonder om swaar te kry en sonder om te staak, tot stilstand gebring word.
6. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
7. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter of langsaan obstruksie of padgebruiker, waar van toepassing (ongeveer drie tot vier meter agter 'n ander voertuig).
8. Skakel neutraal, indien van toepassing.
9. Hou motorfiets stilstaande deur middel van agter- of voorrem.
10. Los koppelaarhefboom.

LET WEL:

Neutraal behoort geskakel te word as die motorfiets vir 'n tydperk stilstaan, maar dit mag, afhangende van verkeerseen en stop/ry verkeersvordering, onnodig wees.

Module 24:

Stopping — in traffic

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Brake timeously, smoothly and progressively with both brakes, without locking wheels and in complete control, keeping both hands on the handgrips.
4. Select first gear, if applicable.
5. Disengage clutch completely just before motorcycle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.
6. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
7. Obtain and/or maintain clear space behind or alongside obstruction or road user, where applicable (approximately three to four metres behind the vehicle ahead).
8. Select neutral, if applicable.
9. Keep motorcycle stationary using the rear or front brake.
10. Release clutch lever.

NOTE:

Neutral should be selected when stationary for any length of time, but this may not be necessary depending on traffic signals and stop/start progress of traffic.

Module 25:**Stilhou — vir parkering**

1. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieëls na.
6. Verminder spoed.
7. Rem.
8. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
9. Ontkoppel koppelaar heeltemal net voordat motorfiets, sonder om swaar te kry en sonder om te staak, tot stilstand gebring word.
10. Stop ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.
11. Kanselleer sein en skakel toebehore af, indien van toepassing.
12. Skakel neutraal, indien van toepassing.
13. Stop enjin deur middel van enjinafsluitskakelaar.
14. Draai aansitsleutel na af-posisie.
15. Draai brandstofkraan toe, indien van toepassing.
16. Parkeer motorfiets op toepaslike staander en draai stuurstang na links.
17. Sluit stuur, indien van toepassing.

Module 25:

Stopping — for parking

1. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check appropriate blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if applicable.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Decelerate.
7. Brake.
8. Select first gear, if applicable.
9. Declutch completely before the motorcycle is brought to a complete standstill, without labouring or stalling the engine.
10. Stop in accordance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.
11. Cancel signal and switch accessories off, if applicable.
12. Select first gear or neutral, if necessary.
13. Switch engine off by means of the engine "kill" switch.
14. Turn ignition key to off.
15. Turn fuel tap to off, if applicable.
16. Park the motorcycle on the appropriate stand and turn front wheel to left.
17. Lock the steering, if applicable.

Module 26:**Verkeerseine**

1. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na, indien nodig.
2. Sein voorneme, indien van toepassing.
3. Gehoorsaam verkeersein.
4. Gaan truspieëls na.
5. Verminder spoed of rem indien nodig.
6. Skakel rat indien nodig.
7. Stop indien nodig.
8. Observeer indien nodig.
9. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL A:

Verkeerseine is aanwysings wat gegee word deur polisie- of verkeersbeamptes in uniform, plede van 'n skolierpatrollie, padwerkers, persone wat vee lei, ry of aanjaag, seinpersoneel by spoororgange en bestuurders van noodvoertuie wat 'n toestel of klok laat lui.

LET WEL B:

Sien Module 33 tot 37 vir verkeersligte.

Module 26:

Traffic signals

1. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot, if necessary.
2. Signal intention, if applicable.
3. Obey traffic signal.
4. Check rear-view mirrors.
5. Decelerate or brake, if necessary.
6. Select gear, if necessary.
7. Stop, if necessary.
8. Observe, if necessary.
9. Move off/proceed.

NOTE A:

Traffic signals are directions given by police or traffic officers in uniform, members of a scholar patrol, road-work men, persons leading, riding or driving bovine animals, signalmen at level crossings and drivers of emergency vehicles sounding a device or bell.

NOTE B:

For traffic lights see Modules 33 to 37.

Module 27:**Kruisings — linksdraai**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na, indien van toepassing.
2. Posisioneer motorfiets in laan, indien nodig.
3. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na.
4. Sein voorname.
5. Gaan truspieëls na.
6. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
7. Rem, indien nodig.
8. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
9. Gee toe aan voetgangers, indien nodig.
10. Stop, indien nodig.
11. Skakel neutraal, indien van toepassing.
12. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
13. Observeer, indien nodig.
14. Trek weg/y aan.
15. Gaan blindekol links na.
16. Stuur en posisioneer in toepaslike laan.
17. Versnel soos benodig.
18. Kanselleer sein.

LET WEL A:

Die tweede blindekol moet nagegaan word voordat daar gestuur word. Sou die applikant die stuur gedraai het voordat hy stilgehou het, is dit nie nodig om die blindekol weer na te gaan nadat hy weggetrek het nie. Die observasie vir wegtrek is dan voldoende.

LET WEL B:

Posisioneer motorfiets ten alle tye so om ander padgebruikers te ontmoedig om die laan met jou te deel.

Module 27:

Intersections — turning left

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to left, if applicable.
2. Position motorcycle in lane, if necessary.
3. Check mirrors and blindspot to left.
4. Signal intention.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Decelerate, if necessary.
7. Brake, if necessary.
8. Select gear, if necessary.
9. Yield to pedestrians, if necessary.
10. Stop, if necessary.
11. Select neutral, if applicable.
12. Select gear, if necessary.
13. Observe, if necessary.
14. Move off/proceed.
15. Check blindspot to left.
16. Steer and position in appropriate lane.
17. Accelerate as necessary.
18. Cancel signal.

NOTE A:

The second blindspot check must be made before steering. If the applicant has started steering before stopping, it is not necessary to check the blindspot again after moving off. The observation before moving off is then sufficient.

NOTE B:

Position the motorcycle at all times in such a way that you discourage other road-users from sharing the lane with you.

Module 28:

Kruisings — regsdraai

1. Gaan truspieël en blindekol regs na, indien van toepassing.
2. Posisioneer motorfiets in laan, indien nodig.
3. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na.
4. Sein voorname.
5. Gaan truspieëls na.
6. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
7. Rem, indien nodig.
8. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
9. Gee toe aan naderende verkeer en/of voetgangers.
10. Stop, indien nodig.
11. Skakel neutraal, indien van toepassing.
12. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
13. Observeer, indien nodig.
14. Trek weg/ry aan.
15. Gaan blindekol regs na.
16. Stuur en posisioneer in toepaslike laan.
17. Versnel soos benodig.
18. Kanselleer sein.

LET WEL A:

Voordat gedraai word posisioneer motorfiets so na moontlik aan middel van kruising met inagname van veiligheid en bedagsaamheid teenoor aankomende voertuie, waar moontlik reguit.

LET WEL B:

Posisioneer motorfiets ten alle tye so om ander padgebruikers te ontmoedig om die laan met jou te deel.

Module 28:

Intersection — turning right

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to right, if applicable.
2. Position motorcycle in lane, if necessary.
3. Check mirrors and blindspot to right.
4. Signal intention.
5. Check rear-view mirrors.
6. Decelerate, if necessary.
7. Brake, if necessary.
8. Select gear, if necessary.
9. Yield to approaching traffic and/or pedestrians.
10. Stop, if necessary.
11. Select neutral, if applicable.
12. Select gear, if necessary.
13. Observe, if necessary.
14. Move off/proceed.
15. Check blindspot to right.
16. Steer and position in appropriate lane.
17. Accelerate as necessary.
18. Cancel signal.

NOTE A:

Position motorcycle as close as possible towards the centre of the intersection with due safety and consideration for approaching vehicles, facing straight ahead, if possible.

NOTE B:

Position the motorcycle at all times in such a way that you discourage other road-users from sharing the lane with you.

Module 29:**Kruisings — aanry**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering, kyk regs, links en voor vir dwarsverkeer, aankomende verkeer en voetgangers.
3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Ry aan.

Module 29:**Intersection — proceeding straight**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach look right, left and ahead for cross traffic, approaching traffic and pedestrians.
3. Check blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if necessary.
5. Proceed.

Module 30:**Kruisings — stoptekens**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Rem.
6. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
7. Stop.

LET WEL A:

Gee by 'n vierrigtingstop toe aan voertuie/voetgangers wat eerste by die kruising aangekom het.

LET WEL B:

Ry by 'n skolierpatrollie aan slegs as die teken verwyder is en as dit veilig is.

Module 30:**Intersection — stop signs**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Check blindspot if applicable.
4. Position if applicable.
5. Brake.
6. Select first gear, if applicable.
7. Stop.

NOTE A:

At a four-way stop, yield to pedestrians and vehicles, which were first to arrive at the intersection.

NOTE B:

At a scholar patrol crossing proceed only when the stop sign has been removed, and if safe to do so.

Module 31:

Kruisings — toegeetekens

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering, kyk regs, links en voor vir dwarsverkeer, aankomende verkeer en voetgangers.
3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
6. Rem indien sigbaarheid beperk is, of met inagneming van aankomende, dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
7. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
8. Stop, indien nodig.
9. Observeer.
10. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL:

Ryvoorrang moet verleen word aan verkeer wat eerste stilgehou het.

Module 31:**Intersection — yield signs**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach look right, left and ahead for cross traffic, approaching traffic and pedestrians.
3. Check blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if necessary.
5. Decelerate if necessary.
6. Brake, if visibility is restricted or in accordance with cross traffic, approaching traffic and pedestrians.
7. Select gear, if necessary.
8. Stop, if necessary.
9. Observe, if necessary.
10. Move off/proceed.

NOTE:

Right of way must be given to traffic which was first to stop.

Module 32:**Kruisings — onbeheerd**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering, kyk regs, links en voor vir dwarsverkeer, aankomende verkeer en voetgangers.
3. Rem, indien sigbaarheid beperk is, of met inagnome van aankomende, dwarsverkeer en/of voetgangers.
4. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
5. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL:

Ryvoorrang moet verleen word aan verkeer wat eerste stilgehou het.

Module 32:**Intersections — uncontrolled**

-
1. Check rear-view mirrors.
 2. On approach look right, left and ahead for cross traffic, approaching traffic and pedestrians.
 3. Brake if visibility is restricted or in accordance with cross traffic, approaching traffic and/or pedestrians.
 4. Check blindspot, if necessary.
 5. Position, if necessary.
 6. Stop, if necessary.
 7. Observe, if necessary.
 8. Move off/proceed.

NOTE:

Right of way must be given to traffic which was first to stop.

Module 33:**Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikker rooi)**

-
1. Gaan truspieëls na.
 2. Verminder spoed.
 3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
 4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
 5. Rem.
 6. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
 7. Stop.

LET WEL:

Ryvoorrang moet verleen word aan verkeer wat eerste stilgehou het.

Module 33:

Intersections — traffic lights (flashing red)

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Check blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if applicable.
5. Brake.
6. Select first gear, if applicable.
7. Stop.

NOTE:

Right of way must be given to traffic which was first to stop.

Module 34:**Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalig rooi)**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Rem.
6. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
7. Stop.

LET WEL:

'n Flikkerende groen pyltjie saam met 'n egalige rooi lig dui aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

Module 34:

Intersections — traffic lights (steady red)

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Check blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if applicable.
5. Brake.
6. Select first gear, if applicable.
7. Stop.

NOTE:

A flashing green arrow in conjunction with a steady red light indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

Module 35:**Kruisings — verkeersligte (groen)**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering kyk reg, links en voor vir dwarsverkeer en voetgangers.
3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieëls na, indien nodig.
6. Rem, indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
8. Stop, indien nodig.
9. Observeer, indien nodig.
10. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL A:

'n Flikkerende groen pyltjie duï aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

LET WEL B:

'n Egalige groen pyltjie duï aan dat verkeer in daardie rigting mag beweeg, behoudens die voorrang wat voetgangers en voertuie wat wettiglik in die kruising is, geniet.

Module 35:

Intersections — traffic lights (green)

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach, look right, left and ahead for cross traffic, approaching traffic and pedestrians.
3. Check blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if necessary.
5. Check rear-view mirrors, if necessary.
6. Brake, if necessary.
7. Select gear, if applicable.
8. Stop, if necessary.
9. Observe, if necessary.
10. Move off/proceed.

NOTE A:

A flashing green arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

NOTE B:

A steady green arrow indicates that traffic may proceed in that direction subject to the right of way of pedestrians and vehicular traffic lawfully within the intersection.

Module 36:**Kruisings — verkeersligte (flikker-amber)**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering kykregs, links en voor vir dwarsverkeer, aankomende verkeer en voetgangers.
3. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Gaan truspieëls na, indien nodig.
6. Rem, indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
8. Stop, indien nodig.
9. Observeer, indien nodig.
10. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL:

Ryvoorrang moet verleen word aan verkeer wat eerste stilgehou het.

Module 36:**Intersections — traffic lights (flashing amber)**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach look right, left and ahead for cross traffic, approaching traffic and pedestrians.
3. Check blindspot, if applicable.
4. Position, if necessary.
5. Check rear-view mirrors, if necessary.
6. Brake, if necessary.
7. Select gear, if applicable.
8. Stop, if necessary.
9. Observe, if necessary.
10. Move off/proceed.

NOTE:

Right of way must be given to traffic that was first to stop.

Module 37:**Kruisings — verkeersligte (egalig amber)**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Gaan blindekol na, indien van toepassing.
4. Posisioneer, indien van toepassing.
5. Rem.
6. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
7. Stop.

Module 37:**Intersections — traffic lights (steady amber)**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate.
3. Check blindspot if applicable.
4. Position if applicable.
5. Brake.
6. Select first gear, if applicable.
7. Stop.

Module 38:**Kruisings — verkeersirkels**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Verminder spoed.
3. Rem, indien nodig.
4. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
5. Gee toe aan verkeer van regs af en/of voetgangers, tensy padverkeerstekens of -seine anders beveel.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL:

Indien die voorneme is om die sirkel by die eerste uitgang te verlaat, moet na links gesein word wanneer die sirkel binnegegaan word. Indien voorneme is om die sirkel by enige daaropvolgende uitgang te verlaat, moet betyds na links gesein word voor daardie uitgang.

Module 38:**Intersections — traffic circles**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. Decelerate, if necessary.
3. Brake, if necessary.
4. Select gear, if necessary.
5. Yield to traffic from the right and/or pedestrians unless otherwise directed by road traffic signs or signals.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Observe, if necessary.
8. Move off/proceed.

NOTE:

If intending to take the first exit from the circle, the signal (left) should be activated upon entering the circle. When intending to leave the circle at any subsequent exit, the signal (left) should be activated in good time prior to the exit.

Module 39:

SAFETY

Blokvoetoorgang — onbeheerd

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering kyk regs en links vir voetgangers wat oorsteek of wil oorsteek.
3. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

Module 39:**Block pedestrian crossings — uncontrolled**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach check to right and left for pedestrians crossing or intending to cross.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Select gear, if necessary.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Observe, if necessary.
8. Move off/proceed.

Module 40:**Spooroorgang — beheerd**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering kyk regs en links vir spoorverkeer.
3. Verminder spoed indien nodig.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Skakel eerste rat indien van toepassing.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien van toepassing.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL:

Spoorlyne moet teen 'n hoek van so na as moontlik aan 90° gekruis word, sonder om uit die laan te beweeg.

Module 40:**Level crossings — guarded**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach check to right and left for rail traffic.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Select first gear, if applicable.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Observe, if applicable.
8. Move off/proceed.

NOTE:

The crossing should be executed as near to 90° as possible, without moving out of the lane.

Module 41:**Spooroorgang — onbeheerd**

1. Gaan truspieëls na.
2. Tydens nadering kyk regs en links vir spoorverkeer.
3. Verminder spoed, indien nodig.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Skakel eerste rat, indien van toepassing.
6. Stop, indien nodig.
7. Observeer, indien nodig.
8. Trek weg/ry aan.

LET WEL:

Spoorlyne moet teen 'n hoek van so na as moontlik aan 90° gekruis word, sonder om uit die laan te beweeg.

Module 41:**Level crossings — unguarded**

1. Check rear-view mirrors.
2. On approach check to right and left for rail traffic.
3. Decelerate, if necessary.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Select first gear, if applicable.
6. Stop, if necessary.
7. Observe, if necessary.
8. Move off/proceed.

NOTE:

The crossing should be executed as near to 90° as possible, without moving out of the lane.

Module 42:**Verbysteek — aan die linkerkant van 'n gevaar**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol links na.
2. Sein voorneme.
3. Gaan truspieëls na, indien van toepassing.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
6. Gaan blindekol links na.
7. Stuur verder links, indien veilig, ten einde veilige skoonruimte tussen motorfiets en gevaar te verseker.
8. Kanselleer sein.
9. Versnel indien nodig.
10. Gaan truspieëls en regter blindekol na om te verseker dat gevaar veilig verbygesteek is voordat gesein word, indien van voorneme om na regterlaan terug te beweeg.

Module 42:**Overtaking — to the left of the hazard**

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the left.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check rear-view mirrors, if applicable.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Select gear, if applicable.
6. Check blindspot to left.
7. Steer further to the left, if safe, to allow clear space between the motorcycle and the hazard.
8. Cancel signal.
9. Accelerate, if necessary.
10. Check mirrors and blindspot to the right to make sure that the hazard has been overtaken safely before signalling, if intending to return to the right.

Module 43:**Verbysteek — aan die regterkant van 'n gevaa**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekolregs na.
2. Sein voorname.
3. Gaan truspieëls na, indien van toepassing.
4. Rem, indien nodig.
5. Skakel rat, indien van toepassing.
6. Gaan blindekolregs na.
7. Stuur verderregs, indien veilig, ten einde veilige skoonruimte tussen motorfiets en gevaa te verseker.
8. Kanselleer sein.
9. Versnel, indien nodig.
10. Gaan truspieëls en linkerblindekolna om te verseker dat gevaa veilig verbygesteek is voordat gesein word indien van voorname om na linkerlaan terug te beweeg.

Module 43:

Overtaking — to the right of a hazard

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to right.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check rear-view mirrors, if applicable.
4. Brake, if necessary.
5. Select gear, if applicable.
6. Check blindspot to right.
7. Steer further to the right, if safe, to allow clear space between the motorcycle and the hazard.
8. Cancel signal.
9. Accelerate, if necessary.
10. Check mirrors and blindspot to the left to make sure that the hazard has been overtaken safely before signalling, if intending to return to the left.

Module 44:**Word aan die linkerkant verbygesteek**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na regs na, indien van toepassing.
2. Posioneer motorfiets so ver regs in laan as wat veilig is met inagnome van aankomende verkeer, indien van toepassing.
3. Moenie versnel terwyl verbygesteek word nie.

Module 44:**Being overtaken — on the left-hand side**

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the right, if applicable.
2. Steer and position the motorcycle as far right in the lane as is safe, with due regard to approaching traffic, if necessary.
3. Do not accelerate whilst being overtaken.

Module 45:**Word aan die regterkant verbygesteek**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na links na, indien van toepassing.
2. Posisioneer motorfiets so ver links in laan as wat veilig is met inagnome van ander verkeer, indien van toepassing.
3. Moenie versnel terwyl verbygesteek word nie.

Module 45:

Being overtaken — on the right-hand side

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot to the left, if applicable.
2. Steer and position the motorcycle as far left in the lane as is safe, with due regard to other traffic, if necessary.
3. Do not accelerate whilst being overtaken.

Module 46:

Deurpaaie — aansluit

1. Kies toepaslike laan van die oprit, indien van toepassing.
2. Gaan truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol na.
3. Sein voorneme.
4. Versnel tot die spoed van die deurpad verkeer, indien moontlik.
5. Gaan truspieëls na, indien nodig.
6. Rem, indien nodig.
7. Skakel rat, indien nodig.
8. Stop, indien nodig.
9. Observeer, indien nodig.
10. Trek weg/ry aan.
11. Gaan die toepaslike blindekol(le) na.
12. Sluit aan by verkeersvloei en verseker genoegsame skoonruimte.
13. Kanselleer sein.

LET WEL A:

Ry tussen die kantstrepe in 'n oprit.

LET WEL B:

Moenie in 'n enkellaanoprit verbysteek nie.

LET WEL C:

Dit mag nodig wees om die blindekol verskeie kere na te gaan vir 'n veilige gaping in die verkeer.

Module 46:

Freeways — entering

1. Select appropriate lane of the on-ramp, if applicable.
2. Check rear-view mirrors and appropriate blindspot.
3. Signal intention, if applicable.
4. Accelerate to the speed of the freeway traffic, if possible.
5. Check rear-view mirrors, if necessary.
6. Brake, if necessary.
7. Select gear, if necessary.
8. Stop, if necessary.
9. Observe, if necessary.
10. Move off/proceed.
11. Check the necessary blindspot(s).
12. Merge with traffic and obtain sufficient clear space.
13. Cancel signal.

NOTE A:

Ride between the edge lines of the on-ramp.

NOTE B:

Do not overtake on a single lane on-ramp.

NOTE C:

Additional blindspot checks for a safe gap may be necessary.

Module 47:

Deurpaaie — verby Op- en Afrritte ry

Oprit:

1. By nadering gaan truspieëls na.
2. Gaan blindekol na links na.
3. Pas spoed en posisie aan om voertuie wat wil aansluit te akkommodeer, indien nodig.

Afrit:

1. By nadering gaan truspieël na.
2. Gaan blindekol na regs na.

Module 47:**Freeways — passing On- and Off-ramps**

On-ramp:

1. On approach, check rear-view mirrors.
2. Check blindspot to left.
3. Adjust speed and position to facilitate entry of vehicles about to join freeway, if necessary.

Off-ramp:

1. On approach, check rear-view mirrors.
2. Check blindspot to right.

Module 48:**Deurpaaie — verlaat**

1. Gaan truspieëls en blindekol na.
2. Sein voorname.
3. Gaan toepaslike blindekol na.
4. Gaan toepaslike blindekol in teenoorgestelde rigting na.
5. Behou spoed en gaan afrit binne.
6. Kanselleer sein.
7. Gaan truspieëls na.
8. Verminder spoed.

LET WEL A:

Ry tussen die kantstrepe in 'n afrit.

LET WEL B:

Moenie op 'n enkellaanaafrit verbysteek nie.

Module 48:**Freeways — leaving (exiting)**

1. Check rear-view mirrors and blindspot.
2. Signal intention.
3. Check appropriate blindspot.
4. Check blindspot to opposite direction.
5. Maintain speed and enter off-ramp.
6. Cancel signal.
7. Check rear-view mirrors.
8. Decelerate.

NOTE A:

Ride between the edge lines of the off-ramp.

NOTE B:

Do not overtake on a single lane off-ramp.

WOORDVERKLARINGS

THE GLOSSARY

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Aansitknoppie	Die knoppie wat gedruk moet word om die enjin te draai.	Die knoppie is deel van die kontrolemiddels langs die regterhandgreep wat maklik met die duim gedruk word. Verseker dat die motorfiets in neutraal is. Sodra die enjin loop, moet die knoppie gelos word.
Afmetings	Kyk kalibrasiemerke	
Beheerde stop	Om die motorfiets heeltemal tot stilstand te bring terwyl deurgaans reguit gestuur word.	Albei hande moet op die handgrepe gehou word. Indien die motorfiets van 'n reguit baan afwyk en korrekttiewe stappe gedoen word, is dit 'n beheerde stop. Drukking op agterrempedaal en voorremhefboom moet verminder word indien wiele sou sluit.
Behou balans	Om die motorfiets deurgaans in so 'n posisie te hou terwyl dit beweeg of stilstaan sonder dat dit omval of buite beheer raak.	Balans moet behou word tydens reguit ry, wegtrek, stilhou en draai teen hoë en lae snelhede. Tydens wegtrek en reguit ry moet die voete op die voorste voetstutte rus ten einde maksimum balans te behou. Tydens stilhou moet sorg gedra word om die voet nie te gou voordat die motorfiets tot stilstand gekom het op die grond te sit nie. Die voete moenie onnodig van die voetstutte afgehaal word nie.
Betyds	Kyk Seine . . . betyds	
Blindekolle	Areas aan weerskante van 'n motorfiets wat selfs met behulp van truspieëls nie vir 'n ryer sigbaar is nie.	Blindekolle kan slegs uitgeskakel word deur die kop genoeg te draai om areas te kan sien wat andersins nie sigbaar is nie — dit is deur vinnig na links of regs oor die skouer te kyk.
Brandstofkraan	Die kraan/klep wat die brandstoftoevoer na die enjin beheer.	Die kraan is normaalweg links agter, onder die brandstoftenk geleë. Die kraan mag tot vier (4) stelposisies hê wat brandstof reguleer naamlik: oop — vir normale gebruik, reserwe — vir gebruik wanneer brandstofvlak te laag gedaal het en dien ook as waarskuwing om brandstof te hervul, voorvoer — slegs vir aansit wanneer die motorfiets vir 'n lang tydperk nie in gebruik was nie, en toe — die posisie wat die brandstoftoevoer afsny wanneer die motorfiets geparkeer word.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Acceleration	Act of causing the motorcycle to gain speed by opening the throttle.	Throttle should be opened smoothly and progressively to avoid sudden and harsh acceleration which results in uneven, jerky movements.
Approaching Distance	The distance from which the overtaking procedure is commenced in order to pass a stationary or moving hazard.	The higher the speed, the greater the distance required from the stationary or moving hazard when the overtaking procedure is commenced.
Blindspots	Areas on either side of the motorcycle which, even with the aid of rear-view mirrors, are not visible to the rider.	Blindspots can only be eliminated by turning the head sufficiently to see what could otherwise not be seen — that is by looking quickly to left or to right over the shoulder.
Boundary lines	Painted lines marking the outer boundaries of the motorcycle test yard, and the boundaries of certain tests.	The boundary lines may not be touched, since the tests have been designed so that they can be performed within the limits set by the lines.
Braking	Act of causing a vehicle to reduce speed by the application of the front and rear brake.	Both brakes must be applied in good time, smoothly and progressively, without locking either wheel, and with both hands on the handgrips in order to keep the motorcycle under control. If possible, brake only while riding straight. Because of the design of motorcycle gearboxes, lower gears must be selected as the speed decreases.
Calibration marks	Short painted lines used to determine stop and swerve distances.	
Cancel signal	See Signals . . . cancel	
Clear space	Area surrounding the motorcycle which allows manoeuvring room in order to take evasive action if necessary.	Clear space should be ensured around the vehicle when passing, overtaking, following, joining or stopping behind, or alongside, vehicles or objects.
Clutch control	Using the clutch lever to reach contact point, or friction point.	The friction point is reached when, with the engine running and in gear, the clutch lever is released through its arc to the point where the sound of the engine slowing indicates that the clutch plates are beginning to engage in order to transfer power, through friction, from the engine to the drive system (chain or shaft). The clutch lever must be released smoothly in order to reach the friction point without any jerking. Friction point must be reached for moving off and gear-changing.

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Dwaal	Kyk Stuur . . . dwaal	
Enjinafsluit-skakelaar	Die skakelaar wat die elektriese kragtoevoer na die enjin afskakel.	Die skakelaar is naby die regterhandgreep geplaas sodat die enjin maklik met die duim aan- of afgeskakel kan word. Daar moet seker gemaak word dat die skakelaar in die "run" posisie is voordat die motorfiets aangeskakel kan word.
Gevaar	Voertuie, mense, diere of voorwerpe wat skade of beserings kan veroorsaak en wat moontlik 'n verandering in die motorfiets se spoed en/of rigting kan noodsaaik.	Bewegende gevare is voertuie, mense, diere, ens. Vaste gevare is kruisings, verkeersirkels, lamppale, bome, draaie, slaggate, oliekolle, reën, stof, rook, ens.
Gevaarlike aksie	Kyk onbeheerde/gevaarlike aksie	
Gly koppelaar	Kyk koppelaar . . . gly	
Grenslyne	Dit is geverfde lyne wat die buite grense van die motorfiestootsbaan aandui en die grense van verskeie maneuvres aandui.	Die grenslyne mag nie geraak word nie aangesien die toets ontwerp is om met gemak binne hierdie grenslyne plaas te vind.
Kalibrasiemerke	Dit is geverfde lyneties wat gebruik word om stop- en swenkafstande te bepaal.	
Koppelaar . . . beheer	Deur middel van die koppelaarhefboom die koppelaarkontakpunt of wrywingspunt te bereik.	Koppelaarbeheer word bereik wanneer, terwyl die enjin loop en die motorfiets in rat is, die koppelaarhefboom uitgelaat word tot by die punt waar die enjingeluid verander (stadiger loop) wat aandui dat die koppelaarplate kontak maak om sodoende krag vanaf die enjin na die agterwiel oor te dra. Die koppelaarhefboom moet glad uitgelaat word ten einde die kontakpunt sonder enige rukkerigheid te bereik. Koppelaarbeheer moet verkry word vir weg trek en ratwisselings.
Koppelaar . . . gly	Die koppelaar op die wrywingspunt hou sodat die enjinkrag slegs gedeeltelik na die wiele deurgevoer word.	Aangesien dit abnormale slytasie veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot situasies wat besonder lae spoed vereis, soos vir bestuur in stop/ryverkeer of waar dit geregtig sou wees.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
... riding	Resting the fingers on the clutch lever whilst motorcycle is in motion.	Since it causes excessive wear it should be restricted to situations requiring extremely slow speed such as for parking, stop-start traffic driving or when it could be justified.
... slipping	Holding the clutch at the friction point so that the power from the engine is only partially transmitted to the driving wheel.	Since it causes abnormal wear it should be restricted to situations requiring extremely slow speed such as for parking, stop-start traffic driving, or when it could be justified.
Coasting	Riding a motorcycle with the clutch lever squeezed or in neutral, disconnecting the engine from the driving wheel.	Since it reduces control of the vehicle it should be restricted to short distances just before coming to a standstill, where it could be justified. Neutral must never be selected whilst the vehicle is in motion.
Controlled stop	Bringing a motorcycle to a complete standstill, maintaining a straight course.	Both hands should be on the handgrips. Should the motorcycle deviate from a straight course and corrective action is taken it is regarded as a controlled stop. Pressure on the rear-brake pedal and the front brake lever must be reduced as necessary if the wheels should lock.
Cutting	See Steering ... cutting	
Dangerous Action	See ... Uncontrolled/Dangerous action.	
Decelerate	Causing a vehicle to reduce speed by closing the throttle only.	The throttle should be closed timeously and gradually to ensure smooth reduction of speed.
Disengage	Pulling in the clutch-lever to disconnect the engine from the transmission.	The clutch lever should be pulled in timeously and completely in order to select a gear or bring the motorcycle to a standstill without stalling or labouring the engine.
Engine "kill" switch	A switch that cuts off the electrical supply to the engine.	The switch is part of the controls next to the right handgrip so that it can easily be switched to RUN or OFF using the thumb. Make sure that it is in the RUN position before attempting to start the engine.
Fast	See ... Too fast	

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
... ry	Om die vingers om die koppelaarhefboom te hou, terwyl die motorfiets beweeg.	Aangesien dit oormatige slytasie veroorsaak, moet dit beperk word tot situasies wat besonder lae spoed vereis, soos vir bestuur in stop/ry verkeer waar dit geregtig sou wees.
Kruising	'n Aansluiting waar twee of meer strate of paaie mekaar teen enige hoek ontmoet, ongeag of hulle mekaar kruis of nie.	'n Aansluiting waar 'n pad en 'n verkeersirkel mekaar teen enige hoek ontmoet, word ook as 'n kruising beskou.
Laanwisseling	Om 'n motorfiets se posisie op 'n padbaan van een laan na 'n ander te verander deur te stuur.	Laanwisseling behoort uitgevoer te word na observasie en nadat die toepaslike sein gegee is.
Lank genoeg	Kyk seine . . . lank genoeg	
Maksimum uitsig na agter	Die beste moontlike uitsig direk na links en regs agter 'n motorfiets.	Die beste moontlike uitsig na agter kan verkry word as spieëls so gestel word dat die ryer in staat is om 'n klein gedeelte van sy liggaam in die regterkant van die linker spieël en linkerkant van die regter spieël te sien.
Naderingsafstand	Die afstand waarop die verbysteekprosedure 'n aanvang neem ten einde verby 'n stilstaande of bewegende gevær te ry.	Hoe hoër die spoed, hoe groter is die afstand wat benodig word vanaf die stilstaande of bewegende gevær wanneer die verbysteekprosedure 'n aanvang neem.
Observeer	Om in alle rigtings te kyk vir gevare en/of potensiële gevare.	Observasie behels die gebruik van spieëls en die nagaan van blindekolle, om vas te stel of dit agter, voor en aan die kante veilig is. Die oë moenie onnodig van die pad gelig word nie.
Obstruksies	Voertuie, mense, diere, voorwerpe of stowwe wat skade of beserings kan veroorsaak en wat 'n verandering in die motorfiets se spoed en/of rigting kan noodsaak.	Aangesien motorfietsryers meer kwesbaar is, moet obstruksies vroegtydig geïdentifiseer word ten einde betyds te voorspel en te besluit hoe om daarop te reageer.
Onbeheerde/gevaarlike aksie	Enige handeling wat lei of kan lei tot skade, besering of die verlies van beheer oor die voertuig.	Die ryer moet deurentyd ten volle in beheer van die motorfiets wees.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Following distance	The safe space to be maintained between one vehicle following another.	It is determined when the rear of the vehicle ahead passes a fixed reference point — e.g.: lamp post, road sign, mark on the road etc., by the motorcyclist directly behind counting a minimum of "2001, 2002". The front of his motorcycle should not reach the same point of reference before this count is completed. Under adverse conditions such as rain, slippery surface, poor visibility etc. the count should be increased.
Fuel tap	The tap valve that controls the supply of fuel to the engine.	The tap is normally situated on the left-hand side to the rear of and underneath the fuel tank. It may have as many as four (4) positions to regulate the flow of fuel, namely: ON for normal use, RESERVE for use when the fuel level has reached a low level and reminds the rider to refill the tank, PRIME to be used only when motorcycle has not been in use for a long period, and OFF, to be used when parking the motorcycle.
Gear . . . changing	Selection of the gear which will allow the engine to operate at efficient R.P.M. whilst the road speed of the vehicle suits the situation.	The appropriate gear should be selected before moving off and before negotiating a hazard in order that the necessary acceleration can be applied. A lower gear should be selected to minimize the increase of vehicle speed on a decline or to maintain a suitable speed on an incline. Whilst keeping the eyes on the road the appropriate gear should be selected smoothly, without grating, and in accordance with engine speed. Make sure what the gearchange pattern is before moving off. The gear lever must be depressed or lifted in order to select a lower or a higher gear. After selecting the gear remove the foot from the lever. A green light on the instrument panel will indicate when the gear is in neutral.
Hazard	Vehicles, persons, animals or objects which may cause damage or injury and may necessitate changing speed and/or direction.	Moving hazards constitute vehicles, persons, animals etc. Fixed hazards constitute intersections, traffic circles, lamp posts, trees, curves, potholes, rain, dust, smoke etc.

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Onnodig stilhou	Kyk stilhou ... onnodig	
Ontkoppel	Om die koppelaarhefboom in te trek ten einde die enjin van die die transmissiestelsel af te sny.	Die koppelaarhefboom moet betyds en heeltemal ingetrek word om ratte te wissel of om die motorfiets tot stilstand te bring sonder dat die enjin staak of swaarkry.
Ontstekingslot	'n Toestel wat krag na die enjin en ander elektriese toebehore van die motorfiets versprei.	Normaalweg in die vorm van 'n slot en sleutel met verskeie posisies waarmee die elektriesekragtoevoer beheer word. Gewoonlik naby die middel van die stuurstang geleë. Die sleutel moet in die "ON"-posisie wees voordat die enjin aangesit kan word. In sekere gevalle kan dit ook die parkeerlig aktiveer.
Posisie van motorfiets	'n Motorfiets op die veiligste plek binne die padbaan te plaas, met inagneming van werklike of potensiële gevare en ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke.	Voordat die posisie binne in 'n laan verander word, moet die truspieëls en toepaslike blindekol nagegaan word.
Ratwisseling	Die keuse van die rat wat die enjin sal toelaat om teen die korrekte omwentelinge te draai, terwyl die padspoed van die voertuig korrek is vir die omstandighede.	Die toepaslike rat wat gekies moet word voordat weggetrek word en voordat verby 'n gevaar gery word, sodat die nodige versnelling moontlik is. 'n Laer rat behoort geskakel te word ten einde die toename in voertuigspoed teen 'n opdraande te behou. Terwyl die oë op die pad gehou word, behoort daar glad en in ooreenstemming met die enjinspoed na die toepaslike rat oorgeskakel te word sonder om die ratte te krap. Waar moontlik, behoort die ratte gewissel te word terwyl die motorfiets reguit beweeg. Daar moet seker gemaak word wat die ratpatroon van die motorfiets is, voordat gery word. Die rathefboom moet afgetrapp of opgelig word om na 'n hoë of laer rat te skakel. Nadat 'n rat geskakel is, moet die voet van die rathefboom afgehaal word. 'n Groen liggie op die instrumentpaneel sal aandui of die motorfiets in neutraal is.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Ignition lock	A mechanism whereby electrical power is distributed to the engine and other electrical accessories.	Normally in the form of a lock and key with various positions to control the electric current distribution, and usually in the centre near the steering head. The key must be turned to the "ON" position before the engine can be started. In some cases the parking light can also be activated by turning the key to the appropriate position.
In good time	See Signals . . . in good time	
Intersection	A junction of two or more streets or roads meeting one another at any angle, whether or not one road crosses the other.	A junction where a road and a traffic circle meet one another at any angle is also regarded as an intersection.
Kickstarter	A lever that is kicked down with the foot to start the engine.	The lever is usually on the right-hand side of the engine and must be kicked down quickly and fully to start the engine.
Lane changing	Changing position of a motorcycle on a roadway from one lane to another by steering.	Lanes should only be changed after observation and giving the appropriate signal.
Maintain balance	To keep the motorcycle in such a position while it is stationary or moving that it does not fall over or go out of control.	Balance must be maintained while riding straight, moving off, stopping and while turning at high and low speeds. When moving off and riding straight, the feet must be placed on the front footpegs for maximum balance. When stopping do not put the feet on the ground until the motorcycle has stopped. Do not remove the feet from the footpegs unnecessarily.
Maximum rear-view vision	Optimum visibility directly to the left and right behind a motorcycle.	The mirrors must be adjusted so that a small portion of the body is visible in the inner side of each mirror.
Measurements	See calibration marks	
Moving off	Putting a motorcycle into motion from a stationary position.	Only when safe and in accordance with road traffic signs, rules, signals and markings, move the motorcycle from a stationary position smoothly and progressively and without engine labouring. Ensure there is clear space beyond an intersection. Ensure an intersection is clear before entering. Maintain balance throughout with both feet on the front footpegs and do not lift the front wheel off the ground.

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Rem	Handeling wat die motorfiets se spoed laat afneem deur die aanwending van die voor- en agterrem.	Albei remme moet betyds, glad en progressief aangewend word sonder dat enige wiel sluit en met albei hande op die stuurstang sodat die motorfiets onder beheer gehou word. Indien moontlik, moet gerem word slegs wanneer reguit gery word. As gevolg van die ontwerp van motorfietsratkaste, moet laer ratte geskakel word namate die spoed afneem.
Rol	Onbeheerde beweging vanaf 'n stilstaande posisie.	Met rol word bedoel die beweging van die motorfiets in 'n rigting teenoor gesteld as wat beplan was.
Ry koppelaar	Kyk koppelaar . . . ry	
Seine . . . bestuurseine	Metodes om ander padgebruikers te waarsku dat 'n manuever uitgevoer gaan word of dat die motorfiets daar is.	Bestuurseine is rigtingwysers, die toeter, stopligte, kopligte en handseine. Truspieëls en blindekolle moet nagegaan word voordat die sein gegee word.
. . . betyds	Lank genoeg vooruit sodat ander padgebruikers in staat gestel word om, indien nodig, op die sein te reageer voordat die manuever uitgevoer word.	Seine moenie te lank vooruit gegee word nie, aangesien dit verkeerd vertolk kan word of misleidend kan wees.
Seine . . . kanselleer	'n Bestuursein staak sodra 'n manuever voltooi is of teenwoordigheid bevestig is.	Seine moenie gekanselleer word alvorens ander padgebruikers daarop kan reageer nie.
. . . lank genoeg	Vir so lank as wat nodig is om ander padgebruikers in staat te stel om, indien nodig, op die sein te reageer.	
Seinligte	Drie ligte wat verskillende botsingvermydingsaksies aandui.	Die seinligte word deur 'n elektroniese knyperbord beheer wat die volgorde van die verskillende manuevers bepaal. Rooi = Stop Oranje = Swenk links of regs
Skoon ruimte	Area rondom die motorfiets wat geskep moet word om manevreer-ruimte daar te stel vir die uitvoer van enige vermydingsaksie, indien nodig.	Skoon ruimte moet rondom die motorfiets verky word wanneer daar agter of langs voertuie of voorwerpe verbygery, verbygesteek, by aangesluit of stilgehou word.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Needless	See Stopping . . . needless.	
Observe	To look in all directions for hazards and potential hazards.	Observation includes the use of mirrors and blind spot checks to determine whether it is safe to the rear, front and sides. Eyes should not be taken off the road unnecessarily.
Obstructions	Vehicles, persons, animals, objects or substances which could cause damage or injury and could necessitate changing speed and/or direction.	Because a motorcyclist is more vulnerable, obstructions must be identified in good time in order to predict and decide how to act.
Overtaking	Passing a stationary or moving hazard travelling in the same direction.	
Positioning of motorcycle	Placing a motorcycle in the safest location on a roadway in relation to actual or potential hazards and in compliance with road traffic signs, signals, rules and markings.	Before positioning within a lane, the mirrors and appropriate blindspot must be checked.
Riding clutch	See Clutch . . . riding.	
Rolling	Uncontrolled motion of the vehicle from a stationary position.	By "rolling" is meant moving in the direction opposite to that which is intended.
Signals . . . cancel	Discontinuing a driving signal once a manoeuvre has been completed or presence has been established.	Signals must not be cancelled before other road users can react to them.
. . . driving	Means of warning other road users of intention or presence.	Driving signals are direction indicators, horn, stop lights, headlamps, and hand signals. Rear-view mirrors and blindspots must be checked before activating the signal.
. . . in good time	Sufficient time to enable other road users to react, if necessary, to the signal before the manoeuvre is carried out.	Signals should not be given too early which could result in them being misinterpreted or misleading.
. . . sufficient duration	Long enough period to enable other road users to react to the signal if necessary.	
Signal lights	Three lights indicating various collision avoidance actions.	The signal lights are controlled through an electronic clipboard which pre-selects the various manoeuvres. Red = Stop Yellow = Swerve left or right
Slipping clutch	See Clutch . . . slipping.	

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Skopaansitter	'n Hefboom wat met die voet getrap word om die enjin aan te sit.	Die hefboom is gewoonlik aan die regterkant van die enjin en moet ten volle en vinnig agetrap word om die enjin aan te sit.
Sny	Kyk stuur . . . sny	
Stadig	Kyk te stadig	
Stilhou (Sien ook "beheerde stop").	Handeling wat die motorfiets heeltemal tot stilstand bring.	Stilhou moet glad en progressief en ooreenkomsdig padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke met albei remme gelykydig uitgevoer word. Daar moet afgerat word terwyl remming geskied. Verkry en/of behou skoon ruimte agter 'n obstruksie of 'n ander padgebruiker. Albei hande moet op die handgrepe gehou word totdat die motorfiets heeltemal tot stilstand gekom het. Tydens stilhou moet sorg gedra word om die voet nie te gou voordat die motorfiets tot stilstand gekom het op die grond te sit nie. Behou balans deur reguit na voor te kyk en deurgaans reguit te stuur. In die geval van 'n noodstop moet die voor- en agterrem so gou moontlik aangewend word en moet die motorfiets binne die kortste moontlike afstand onder beheer tot stilstand gebring word.
... onnodig	'n Motorfiets tot stilstand bring sonder dat enige teken, sein, gevær of potensiële gevær dit noodsaak.	
Stuur ... dwaal	Toelaat dat die motorfiets van koers awyf of onnodig heen en weer op die pad beweeg.	
... posisie	Kyk Posisie van Motorfiets.	
... sny	'n Motorfiets op so 'n wyse om 'n draai of hoek stuur dat dit die randsteen, die skouer van die pad of 'n laanstreep raak wanneer links gedraai word, of op die regterkantste gedeelte van die padbaan oortree wanneer regs gedraai word.	'n Draai behoort so uitgevoer te word dat 'n stuuraanpassing wat 'n dwaaleffek mag hê, nie nodig is nie.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Slow	See Too Slow.	
Starter Button	The button that must be pressed to turn the engine.	The button is part of the controls next to the right handgrip and is easily pressed with the thumb. Make sure that the gear is in neutral. As soon as the engine starts, release the button.
Steering ... cutting	Steering a motorcycle in such a manner when negotiating a bend or corner that it may result in touching the kerb, shoulder of the roadway or lane marking when turning to the left, or encroaching on the right-hand portion of the roadway when turning to the right.	A corner should be taken in such a way that a steering change does not lead to a wandering effect.
... position	See Positioning of motorcycle.	
... swerve	To change direction as quickly as possible.	To swerve to the right, push the right handgrip forward. To swerve to the left, push the left handgrip forward. At higher speeds it is necessary to push harder to achieve the required swerve. A swerve in any direction is usually followed in quick succession by a swerve in the opposite direction in order to remain on the roadway. It is an effective collision avoidance technique when unable to stop in time.
... wanders	Allowing a motorcycle to deviate from an accurate course or to move unnecessarily to the left or right on the roadway.	
... wide	Steering of a motorcycle in such a manner when negotiating a bend or corner that it may result in touching the kerb, shoulder of the roadway or lane marking when turning to the right, or encroaching onto the right-hand portion of the roadway when turning left.	

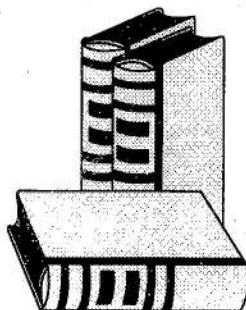
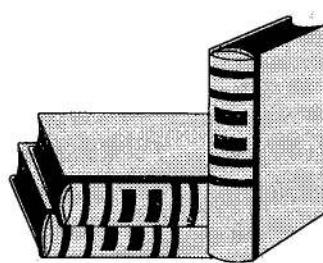
Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
... swenk	Om so gou as moontlik van rigting te verander.	Om na regs te swenk moet die regterhandgreep vorentoe gedruk word. Om na links te swenk moet die linkerhandgreep vorentoe gedruk word. Teen hoër snelhede moet harder gedruk word om die vereiste swenk te bewerkstellig. Die swenk in enige rigting word gewoonlik kort daarna deur 'n swenk in die teenoorgestelde rigting gevolg om sodoende binne die ryvlak te bly. Dit is 'n effektiewe botsingvermydingstegniek wanneer nie betyds gestop kan word nie.
... wyd	'n Motorfiets op so 'n wyse om 'n draai of hoek te stuur dat dit die randsteen, die skouer van die pad of 'n laanstreep raak wanneerregs gedraai word, of op die regterkantste gedeelte van die padbaan oortree wanneer links gedraai word.	
Te stadig	Op so 'n wyse bestuur dat die veilige vloei van verkeer belemmer word.	Die spoed, wat dalk stadiger as die spoedbeperking kan wees, mag egter deur potensiële gevare bepaal word en nie noodwendig deur die verkeerspatroon nie.
Te vinnig	Ry teen 'n spoed wat vir die omstandighede te vinnig is om veilig te wees.	Spoed behoort deur potensiële gevare bepaal te word en nie noodwendig deur die verkeerspatroon of spoedbeperking nie. 'n Spoed laer as die spoedbeperking kan in sommige gevalle ook te vinnig wees.
Trek weg	'n Motorfiets van stilstand af in beweging stel.	Stel stilstaande motorfiets slegs as dit veilig is en met inagname van padverkeerstekens, -seine, -reëls en -merke glad en progressief in beweging sonder dat die enjin swaarkry. Verseker dat daar skoon ruimte anderkant 'n kruising is. Verseker dat kruising skoon is voordat dit binnegegaan word. Balans moet deurgaans behou word sonder om die voorwiels van die grond af te lig en met albei voete op die voorste voetstutte.
Vaarvermindering	Die motorfiets laat spoed verloor deur slegs die versneller toe te draai.	Die versneller moet betyds en geleidelik toegedraai word ten einde gladde spoedvermindering te verseker.

Feature	Definition	Qualification
Stopping (See also "Controlled stop")	Act of bringing a motorcycle to a complete standstill.	<p>Stopping should be smooth and progressive and in accordance with road traffic signs signals, rules and markings using both front and rear brakes simultaneously. Obtain and/or retain a clear space behind or alongside obstruction or other road user. Whilst braking, change down.</p> <p>In the case of an emergency stop, both brakes should be applied as quickly as possible and the motorcycle brought to a controlled stop in the shortest possible distance. Both hands should remain on the handgrips until completely stationary. When stopping do not put the feet on the ground until the motorcycle has stopped. Maintain balance throughout by looking ahead and keeping the front wheel straight.</p>
... needless	Bringing a motorcycle to a standstill in the absence of any road traffic sign, signal, hazard or potential hazard.	
Throttle grip	The right-hand handgrip with which engine speed is controlled.	<p>To make the engine run faster, roll the handgrip backwards by lowering the wrist. To slow the engine down, roll the handgrip forward, by raising the wrist. The thumb and fingers must encircle the handgrip in such a way that the front brake lever can be easily handled.</p>
Too fast	Riding at a speed which is too high to be safe for conditions.	<p>Speed should be in accordance with potential hazards and not necessarily in accordance with the traffic pattern or speed limits. Speed lower than the speed limit can also, in some cases, be too fast.</p>
Too slow	Driving at such a speed as to obstruct the safe flow of traffic.	<p>Speed, which might be slower than speed limits, could, however, be in accordance with potential hazards and not necessarily in accordance with the traffic pattern.</p>
Uncontrolled/dangerous action	Any act which results or could result in damage, injury or loss of control of the vehicle.	<p>The rider must be fully in control of his motorcycle at all times.</p>
Waits too long	Not utilizing safe opportunities to proceed, merge with cross-traffic or enter intersections.	
Wanders	See Steering ... wanders.	

Eienskap	Definisie	Omskrywing
Verbysteek	Om verby 'n stilstaande of 'n bewegende gevaaar wat in dieselfde rigting beweeg, te ry.	
Versnelling	Handeling wat die motorfiets se spoed laat toeneem deur die versneller oop te draai.	Die versneller moet glad en progressief oopgedraai word ten einde skielike, growwe bewegings, wat ongelyke, rukkerige versnelling ten gevolg kan hê, uit te skakel.
Versnellergreep	Die regterkantste handgreep wat die enjinspoed beheer.	Om die enjin vinniger te laat loop word die handgreep gedraai deur die gewrig te laat sak (agtertoe). Om die enjin stadiger te laat loop word die handgreep gedraai deur die gewrig te lig (vorentoe). Die vingers en duim moet weerskante om die handgreep geplaas word sodat die voorremhefboom maklik hanteer kan word.
Vinnig	Kyk te vinnig.	
Volgafstand	Die veilige ruimte wat tussen twee voertuie wat mekaar volg, behou moet word.	Dit word bepaal deur, wanneer die agterkant van die voorste voertuig verby 'n vaste verwysingspunt soos 'n lamppaal, verkeersteken, merk op die pad, ens. beweeg, tel die motorfietsryer wat hom volg, 'n minimum van 2001, 2002. Die vooruit van sy motorfiets behoort nie die verwysingspunt te bereik voordat klaar getel is nie. In ongunstige weersomstandighede soos reën, 'n gladde padoppervlak, swak uitsig, ens. behoort die afstand tussen die voertuie groter te wees.
Vryloop	'n Motorfiets bestuur met die koppelaarhefboom ingetrek of na neutraal geskakel, wat die enjin van die dryfwiel afsny.	Aangesien dit beheer oor die motorfiets verminder, moet dit beperk word tot kort entjes net voordat tot stilstand gekom word, waar dit geregtig kan wees. Neutraal moet nooit geskakel word terwyl die motorfiets beweeg hie.
Waarskuwingsligte en meters	Toestelle wat aangebring word om verskeie enjinfunksies en -stelsels te moniteer.	Die werking van waarskuwingsligte en meters moet, met die batterykrag aangeskakel, vir foute nagegaan word voordat die enjin aangesit word. Nadat die enjin aangesit is, moet hulle weer vir foute nagegaan word.
Wag te lank	Maak nie gebruik van veilige geleenthede om aan te ry, by 'n verkeerstroem aan te sluit of 'n kruising binne te gaan nie.	
Wegtrek	Kyk trek weg	
Wyd	Kyk stuur . . . wyd	

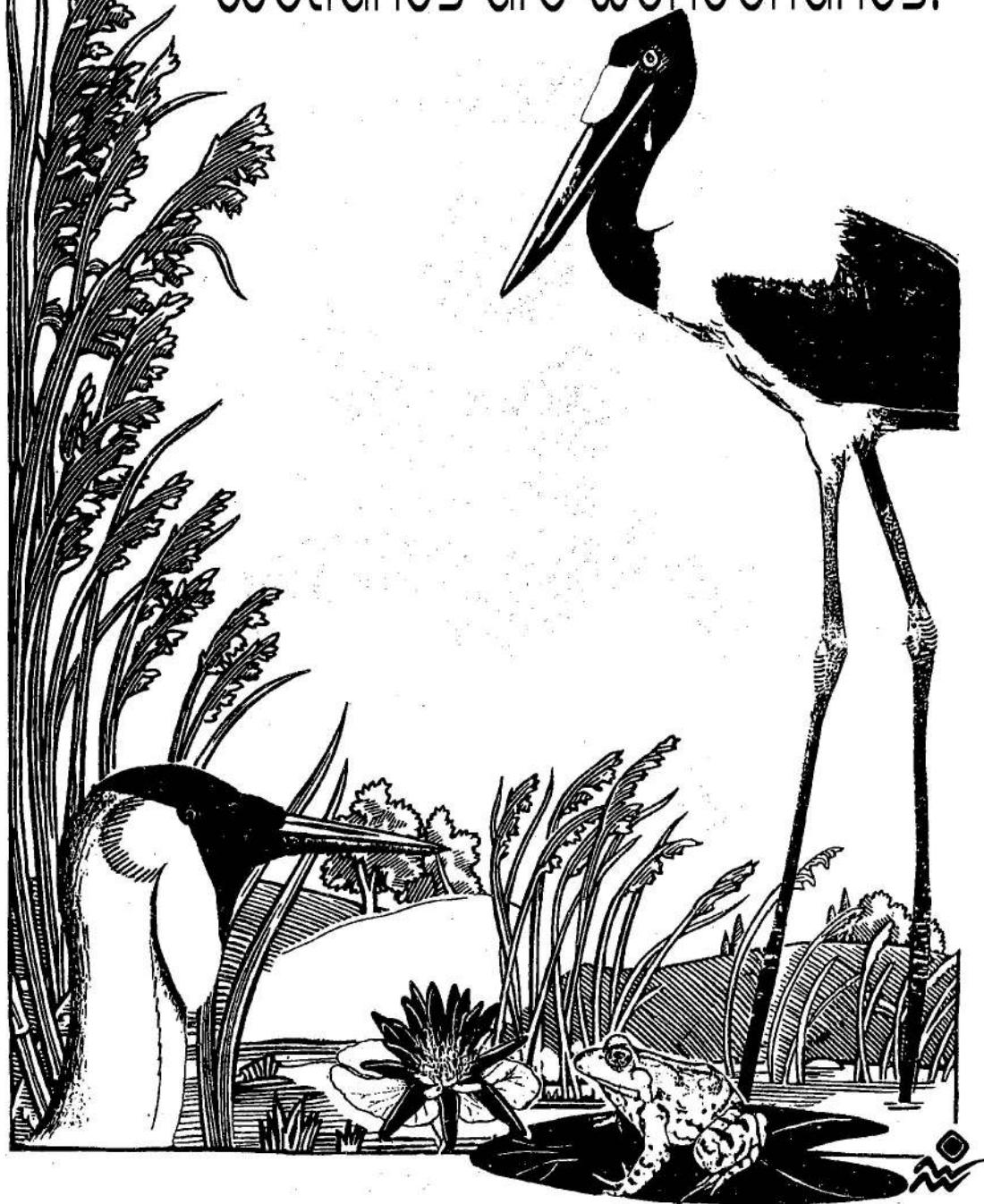
Feature	Definition	Qualification
Warning lights and gauges	Devices used to monitor various engine functions and systems.	Operation of warning lights and gauges to be checked for malfunction with ignition switched on, before starting engine. After starting engine, operation must be re-checked for malfunction of systems which are monitored.
Wide	See Steering . . . wide.	

Where is the largest amount of meteorological information in the whole of South Africa available?



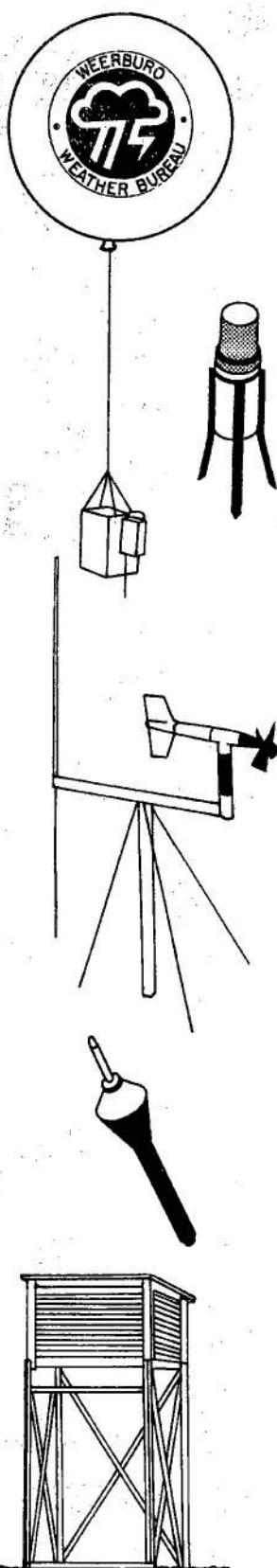
Waar is die meeste weerkundige inligting in die hele Suid-Afrika beskikbaar?

Wetlands are wonderlands!

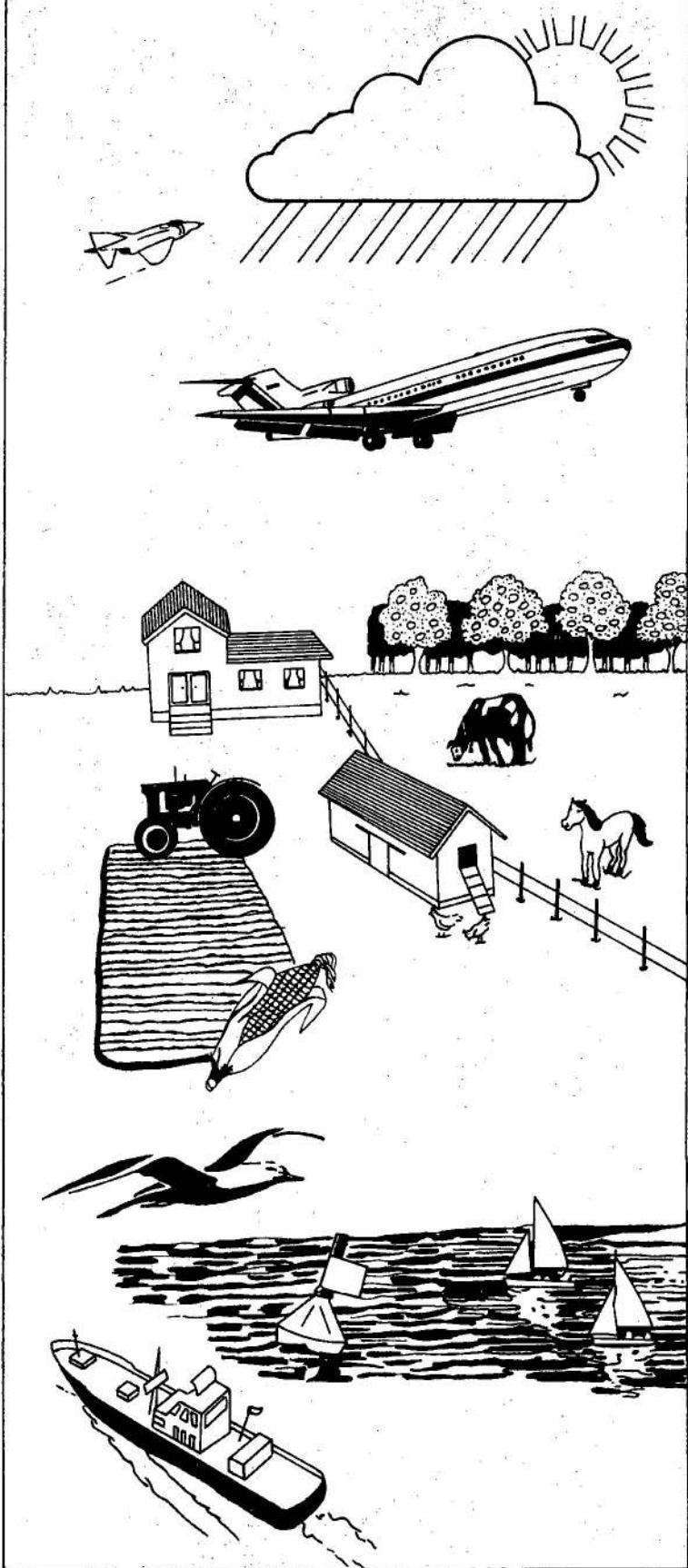


Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism

SA WEATHER BUREAU SA WEERBUREO



WEATHER SERVICES WEERDienste



DEPT. OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS AND TOURISM • DEPT. VAN OMGEWINGSAKE EN TOERISME

THE WEATHER BUREAU HELPS FARMERS TO PLAN THEIR CROP

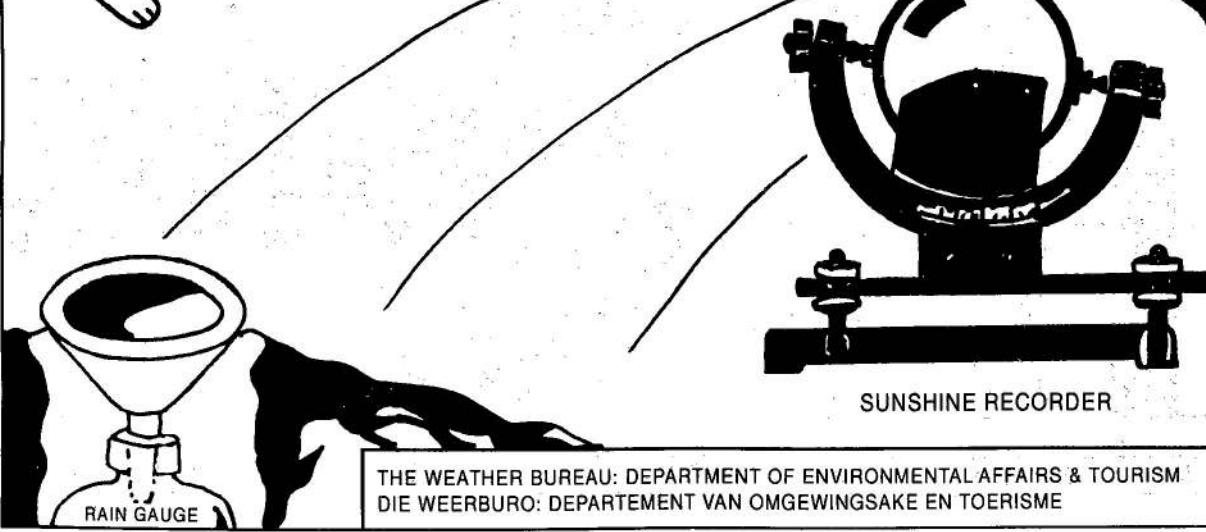


PEANUT BUTTER

COTTON

MAIZE

HONEY



RAIN GAUGE

THE WEATHER BUREAU: DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS & TOURISM
DIE WEERBURO: DEPARTEMENT VAN OMGEWINGSAKE EN TOURISME

INHOUD

No.	Bladsy No.	Koerant No.
-----	---------------	----------------

GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS**Vervoer, Departement van****Goewermetskennisgewings**

- 1595 Padverkeerswet (29/1989): Minimum vereistes vir registrasie en gradering van bestuurderslisensie-toetssentrums
 1596 do.: K53 Praktiese Toets vir Motorvoertuigbestuurders, Volume 1—Ligte motorvoertuie
 1597 do.: K53 Praktiese Toets vir Motorvoertuigbestuurders, Volume 2—Swaar motorvoertuie
 1598 do.: K53 Praktiese Toets vir Motorvoertuigbestuurders, Volume 3—Motorfietse

No.

CONTENTS

Page No.	Gazette No.
-------------	----------------

GOVERNMENT NOTICES**Transport, Department of****Government Notices**

- 1595 Road Traffic Act (29/1989): Minimum requirements for registration and grading of drivers licence testing centres
 1596 do.: K53 Practical Driving Test for Motor Vehicle Drivers, Volume 1—Light motor vehicles
 1597 do.: K53 Practical Driver's Test for Motor Vehicle Drivers, Volume 2—Heavy motor vehicles
 1598 do.: K53 Practical Driving Test for Motor Vehicle Drivers, Volume 3—Motorcycles

1	19571	1	19571
40	19571	41	19571
214	19571	215	19571
392	19571	393	19571

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
 Tel: (012) 334-4507, 334-4511, 334-4509, 334-4515

Gedruk deur en verkrygbaar by die Staatsdrukker, Bosmanstraat, Privaat Sak X85, Pretoria, 0001
 Tel: (012) 334-4507, 334-4511, 334-4509, 334-4515